

**UNITED STATES
SECURITIES AND EXCHANGE COMMISSION
Washington, D.C. 20549**

**Amendment No. 1
to
FORM F-1**

REGISTRATION STATEMENT UNDER THE SECURITIES ACT OF 1933

CELSUS THERAPEUTICS PLC

(Exact name of Registrant as specified in its charter)

Not Applicable

(Translation of Registrant's name into English)

England and Wales
(State or other jurisdiction of
incorporation or organization)

2834
(Primary Standard Industrial
Classification Code Number)

Not Applicable
(I.R.S. Employer
Identification Number)

**53 Davies Street
London W1K 5JH
United Kingdom
Telephone: +44-203-318-3004**

(Address, Including Zip Code, and Telephone Number, Including Area Code, of Registrant's Principal Executive Offices)

**Mark S. Cohen, Esq.
c/o Pearl Cohen Zedek Latzer, LLP
New York, New York 10036
(646) 878-0800**

(Name, Address, Including Zip Code, and Telephone Number, Including Area Code, of Agent for Service)

Copies to:

**Kenneth R. Koch, Esq.
Jeffrey P. Schultz, Esq.
Mintz, Levin, Cohn, Ferris
Glovsky and Popeo, P.C.
666 Third Avenue
New York, NY 10017
Telephone: (212) 935-3000**

**Thomas S. Levato, Esq.
Michael D. Maline, Esq.
Goodwin Procter LLP
The New York Times Building
620 Eighth Avenue
New York, NY 10018
Telephone: (212) 813-8800**

Approximate date of commencement of proposed sale to the public: As soon as practicable after the effective date of this registration statement.

If any of the securities being registered on this form are to be offered on a delayed or continuous basis pursuant to Rule 415 under the Securities Act of 1933, check the following box.

If this form is filed to register additional securities for an offering pursuant to Rule 462(b) under the Securities Act, check the following box and list the Securities Act registration statement number of the earlier effective registration statement for the same offering.

If this form is a post-effective amendment filed pursuant to Rule 462(c) under the Securities Act, check the following box and list the Securities Act registration statement number of the earlier effective registration statement for the same offering.

If this form is a post-effective amendment filed pursuant to Rule 462(d) under the Securities Act, check the following box and list the Securities Act registration statement number of the earlier effective registration statement for the same offering.

CALCULATION OF REGISTRATION FEE

Title of each class of securities to be registered	Proposed maximum aggregate offering price ^{(1) (2)}		Amount of registration fee	
Ordinary Shares, par value £0.01 ⁽³⁾	\$	9,200,000	\$	1,184.96 ⁽⁴⁾

⁽¹⁾ Estimated solely for the purpose of determining the amount of registration fee in accordance with Rule 457(o) under the Securities Act of 1933, as amended.

⁽²⁾ Includes ordinary shares that the underwriters may purchase solely to cover overallocments, if any.

⁽³⁾ American Depositary Shares issuable on deposit of the ordinary shares registered hereby have been registered under a separate registration statement on Form F-6 (File No. 333-185197). Each American depositary share will represent ten ordinary shares.

⁽⁴⁾ Previously paid.

The Registrant hereby amends this registration statement on such date or dates as may be necessary to delay its effective date until the Registrant shall file a further amendment which specifically states that this registration statement shall thereafter become effective in accordance with Section 8(a) of the Securities Act of 1933, as amended, or until the registration statement shall become effective on such date as the Commission, acting pursuant to such Section 8(a), may determine.

The information in this preliminary prospectus is not complete and may be changed. We may not sell these securities until the registration statement filed with the Securities and Exchange Commission is effective. This preliminary prospectus is not an offer to sell these securities and it is not soliciting an offer to buy these securities in any jurisdiction where the offer or sale is not permitted.

Subject to Completion
Preliminary Prospectus dated January 6, 2014

PROSPECTUS

1,126,760 American Depositary Shares

CELSUS THERAPEUTICS PLC

(Incorporated in England and Wales)

Representing 11,267,600 Ordinary Shares

We are offering to sell 1,126,760 American Depositary Shares (each, an “ADS” and, collectively “ADSs”). Each ADS represents ten (10) of our ordinary shares, par value £0.01 per share.

Our ADSs are currently quoted for trading on the OTCQB under the symbol “CLSXD” and were previously quoted for trading under the symbol “CLSXY.” We have applied to list the ADSs on the Nasdaq Capital Market under the symbol “CLTX”. We cannot assure you that our securities will become eligible for trading on any national securities exchange. The last reported sale price of our ADSs on the OTCQB as of January 3, 2014 was \$7.10 after giving effect to the change in our ratio of ADS to ordinary shares from one ADS per each two ordinary shares to one ADS per each ten ordinary shares which became effective on January 3, 2014.

We are an “emerging growth company” as such term is used in the Jumpstart Our Business Startups Act of 2012.

Investing in our ADSs involves a high degree of risk. See “Risk Factors” beginning on page 10 of this prospectus for certain factors you should consider before investing in the ADSs.

	Price To Public	Underwriting Discounts and Commissions ⁽¹⁾	Proceeds to Us
Per ADS	\$	\$	\$
Total	\$	\$	\$

(1) We will reimburse the underwriters for certain costs and expenses, including fees of their legal counsel, in addition to the underwriting discounts and commissions. See “Underwriting” beginning on page 137 of this prospectus.

The underwriters have an option to purchase up to 169,014 additional ADSs from us at the public offering price, less the underwriting discounts and commissions payable by us, for 30 days after the date of this prospectus to cover overallocments, if any.

Certain of our existing shareholders, including several of our directors, have indicated an interest in purchasing up to \$200,000 of ADSs in this offering at the public offering price. However, because indications of interest are not binding agreements or commitments to purchase, the underwriters may determine to sell more, fewer or no ADSs in this offering to any of these shareholders, or any of these shareholders may determine to purchase more, fewer or no ADSs in this offering.

Neither the Securities and Exchange Commission nor any state securities commission has approved or disapproved of these securities or passed upon the adequacy or accuracy of this prospectus. Any representation to the contrary is a criminal offense.

Delivery of the ADSs will be made against payment in New York, New York on or about _____, 2014.

Oppenheimer & Co.

The date of this prospectus is _____, 2014.

TABLE OF CONTENTS

PROSPECTUS SUMMARY	1
THE OFFERING	7
SELECTED CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL DATA	9
RISK FACTORS	10
SPECIAL NOTE REGARDING FORWARD-LOOKING STATEMENTS	39
PRICE RANGE OF OUR ORDINARY SHARES	40
USE OF PROCEEDS	41
DIVIDENDS AND DIVIDEND POLICY	42
CAPITALIZATION	43
DILUTION	44
MANAGEMENT'S DISCUSSION AND ANALYSIS OF FINANCIAL CONDITION AND RESULTS OF OPERATION	45
BUSINESS	57
MANAGEMENT	81
CERTAIN RELATIONSHIPS AND RELATED PARTY TRANSACTIONS	97
PRINCIPAL SHAREHOLDERS	99
DESCRIPTION OF SHARE CAPITAL	102
DESCRIPTION OF AMERICAN DEPOSITARY SHARES	121
SHARES AND ADSs ELIGIBLE FOR FUTURE SALE	130
TAXATION	132
UNDERWRITING	137
EXPENSES OF THE OFFERING	143
EXPERTS	143
LEGAL MATTERS	143
ENFORCEABILITY OF CIVIL LIABILITIES	144
WHERE YOU CAN FIND MORE INFORMATION	144

You should rely only on the information contained in this prospectus and any related free-writing prospectus that we authorize to be distributed to you. We have not, and the underwriters have not, authorized any person to provide you with information different from that contained in this prospectus or any related free-writing prospectus that we authorize to be distributed to you. This prospectus is not an offer to sell, nor is it seeking an offer to buy, these securities in any jurisdiction where the offer or sale is not permitted. The information in this prospectus speaks only as of the date of this prospectus unless the information specifically indicates that another date applies, regardless of the time of delivery of this prospectus or of any sale of the securities offered hereby.

No action is being taken in any jurisdiction outside the United States to permit a public offering of the ADSs or possession or distribution of this prospectus in that jurisdiction. Persons who come into possession of this prospectus in jurisdictions outside the United States are required to inform themselves about and to observe any restrictions as to this offering and the distribution of the prospectus applicable to that jurisdiction.

We have obtained the statistical data, market data and other industry data and forecasts used throughout this prospectus from publicly available information. We have not sought the consent of the sources to refer to the publicly available reports in this prospectus.

In this prospectus, “Celsus,” the “Company,” “we,” “us,” and “our” refer to Celsus Therapeutics PLC and its subsidiaries, unless the context otherwise requires.

All trademarks, trade names or service marks that are used in this prospectus are the property of their respective owners.

PROSPECTUS SUMMARY

This summary highlights certain information about us, this offering and information appearing elsewhere in this prospectus and in the documents we incorporate by reference. This summary is not complete and does not contain all of the information that you should consider before investing in our securities. After you read this summary, to fully understand this offering and its consequences to you, you should read this entire prospectus carefully, including the information referred to under the headings "Risk Factors" and "Management's Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations" in this prospectus, and the financial statements and related notes included in this prospectus.

Our Business

Celsus Therapeutics PLC is a biopharmaceutical company dedicated to the discovery and development of novel, first-in-class, non-steroidal, synthetic anti-inflammatory drugs. We recently changed our corporate name from Morria Biopharmaceuticals PLC to Celsus Therapeutics PLC. We believe that we have created a new class of synthetic drugs that we term Multifunctional Anti-Inflammatory Drugs representing a new multi-drug platform for the treatment of a wide range of inflammatory diseases and conditions. For decades, steroids have been the most commonly used anti-inflammatory drugs in the world, used extensively to treat inflammatory diseases and allergies. However, steroids are associated with severe side effects, such as metabolic changes, weight gain, changes in blood pressure, diabetes, osteoporosis, cataract and glaucoma, psychosis and depression. These side effects have led to reluctance by the Federal Drug Administration, or FDA, medical providers and their patients to use these drugs, providing an unmet need in multiple disease markets for safer alternatives to steroids.

In general, inflammation is a defense mechanism (part of our immune system) protecting our bodies from infection. However, when inflammation is triggered for the wrong reasons (i.e., not as a reaction to infection) or is unable to shut down, this results in an inflammatory disease. Since each organ in the body is capable of protecting itself from infections using inflammation, each organ can suffer from an inflammatory disease or condition such as allergies.

Inflammatory diseases therefore manifest in a wide range of symptoms, affecting any organ in the body and have diverse causes. Inflammatory diseases encompass such diverse diseases as respiratory diseases (e.g. allergic rhinitis, asthma, and chronic obstructive pulmonary disease (COPD)), chronic gastrointestinal diseases (e.g. Crohn's disease and ulcerative colitis), skin inflammations (e.g. dermatitis, eczema, psoriasis and rosacea), cardiovascular diseases (e.g. restenosis, thrombosis and acute cardiovascular syndrome), diseases of the eye (e.g. dry eye, uveitis, and conjunctivitis), diseases such as arthritis and related diseases (e.g. osteo-arthritis and rheumatoid-arthritis), autoimmune disorder (e.g. Lupus, Wegeners, and dermatomyositis), and disease of the central nervous system (e.g. multiple sclerosis). However, while the causes and symptoms of these diseases are diverse, their treatment is often the same: anti-inflammatory drugs.

Product Candidates

We currently have two novel product candidates in our clinical pipeline, both of which have completed first-in-patient clinical studies (Phase 2a): MRX-4, a nasal spray for treating allergic rhinitis (or hay fever), and MRX-6, a topical cream for treating contact dermatitis (a common type of eczema). The Phase 2a clinical trial for MRX-4 was conducted under The International Conference on Harmonisation of Technical Requirements for Registration of Pharmaceuticals for Human Use, or ICH, rules, which comply with the FDA's rules. At this time, we do not plan additional trials in allergic rhinitis. The Phase 2a clinical trial for MRX-6 was conducted as an academic study and, thus, is neither ICH- or FDA-compliant. A second, multi-center, vehicle controlled, double blind, dose ranging study of MRX-6 study is currently underway in Israel. Results for the first part of this study were reported on May 8, 2013. These results demonstrated that MRX-6 was a safe and effective treatment for chronic hand eczema secondary to contact dermatitis, replicating the results we saw in our earlier Phase IIa trial. The data announced on May 8 were interim results from the first cohort (2% MRX-6 vs. vehicle) of a multi-center Phase II double blind, two step dose-ranging, vehicle and active control study of MRX-6 for the treatment of patients with chronic hand eczema due to allergic contact dermatitis (ACD). The results showed a 56% improvement in symptoms (dryness, scaling, redness, pruritus and fissures) from baseline in the MRX-6 treated hand/forearm, compared to a 24% improvement for vehicle ("placebo") treated hand/forearm ($p < 0.0001$). Each patient acted as his or her own control. Clinically significant benefit, defined as a $\geq 50\%$ reduction in symptoms from baseline in the MRX-6 treated hand/forearm was seen in 67% of patients. MRX-6 was found to be safe and well-tolerated, with no adverse events. The benefit was similar regardless of patient baseline score, study center or symptom sub-score.

We may also undertake, depending on available resources, pre-clinical studies for three other product candidates: OPT-1 (for the treatment of conjunctivitis and dry eye); MRX-5 (for the treatment of inflammatory bowel disease); and CFX-1 (for the treatment of cystic fibrosis). Given the common biochemical mechanism of all inflammatory diseases, we plan to gradually expand the application of our platform technology for our product candidates to other forms of inflammatory diseases in the future, such as arthritis and related diseases (osteoarthritis and rheumatoid-arthritis).

Our Business Strategy

Our business strategy is to expand and build our biopharmaceutical business to gradually focus on a spectrum of inflammatory diseases based on our current and upcoming first in class product candidates, that we believe will fill the current unmet need for safe and potent alternatives to steroids. As a drug development company, most of our efforts and resources to-date have been devoted to performing research and development, conducting pre-clinical studies and clinical trials, developing and protecting our intellectual property and raising capital. We intend to enter into strategic licensing arrangements with pharmaceutical companies for the commercialization of our drugs. This process will involve completing our clinical trials and obtaining regulatory approvals for manufacturing, marketing, distribution and sale of our drugs. We also intend to continue to expand the range of our products by gradually targeting additional types of inflammatory diseases.

We currently perform our research and development activity mainly through outsourcing to subcontractors. Our board of directors, which consists of recognized professionals in the fields of biology, medicine and finance, regularly approves our material contracts with subcontractors.

Our unique lead product candidates are first-in-class, novel, non-steroidal, synthetic anti-inflammatory products that address the need to inhibit sPLA2 in a broad-ranged manner while avoiding any interference with the homeostatic cPLA2 family. The lipid inhibiting moiety is responsible for inhibiting PLA2 in a unique and broad-ranged manner while the glycosaminoglycans, or GAGs, prevent the drug's penetration into the cell and any possible interference with cPLA2. Thus, unlike previous attempts at inhibiting PLA2, our product candidates remain on the cell surface and target the pathology-associated secretory PLA2 isomers (sPLA2), but do not interfere with the homeostatic isomers found inside the cell (cytosolic, cPLA2).

Steroids and Currently Available Alternatives

Steroids are the most commonly prescribed medications for inflammatory diseases because of their high potency and unparalleled formulation flexibility but are limited by their side effects that include hypertension, high glucose levels, obesity, brittle bones/osteoporosis, immunosuppression, glaucoma and psychosis. Thus, safer yet potent alternatives to steroids have long been sought to provide this unmet need. However, current alternatives to steroids, while often commercially successful, are less potent than steroids, have limited formulation flexibility and have their own potential safety concerns that relate to the risk of systemic corticosteroid absorption and include adrenal suppression, bone fracture among the elderly, altering the immune system, cancer, and reduced bone growth and height in children. Adverse local effects may include nosebleeds, stinging, burning and dryness.

We believe that our product candidates will provide safer and more effective treatment than the current alternatives to steroids without the adverse side effects associated with steroids.

The drugs used to treat inflammatory diseases are broadly divided into two groups: steroids and non-steroidal drugs. Non-steroidal drugs, in turn, can be categorized into synthetic drugs, which include our product candidates, and biological drugs (such as monoclonal anti-body therapies).

Non-steroid synthetic drugs include the old generation of non-specific COX inhibitors, such as ibuprofen and aspirin (possibly the most commonly used drug in the world), and a newer generation of specific inhibitors of COX-2, such as Celebrex® and Vioxx®. COX inhibitors are drugs that inhibit the action of the COX enzyme, which is responsible for producing factors that produce inflammation. The old generation of COX inhibitors is associated with severe gastrointestinal adverse effects. The newer generation of specific COX-2 inhibitors, originally designed to be safer, has subsequently been found to have side effects, including primarily cardiovascular complications. These side effects have led to the withdrawal the drug Vioxx® from the market and specific warnings for its related drug Celebrex™.

Non-steroid biological drugs are used to treat severe cases of inflammation. These drugs are derived from proteins, i.e., they are produced from live cells and not by way of artificial chemical synthesis. Examples of this type of drug are Enbrel® and Remicade®, which are used for treating severe rheumatoid arthritis and psoriasis as well as inflammatory bowel disease. These drugs have a number of disadvantages: the drug intake is limited to injection/IV, their cost is very high and they are associated with rare but severe side effects.

Market opportunity in inflammatory diseases

The term “inflammatory diseases” applies to a super-family of diseases and conditions comprising the largest such group with hundreds of distinct diseases. These include autoimmune diseases, allergies, reactions to infections and tissue breakdown, hereditary diseases as well as diseases of unknown etiology. Increasingly, many cancerous processes such as angiogenesis are also being linked to inflammation. Names of inflammatory diseases typically have the suffix “- itis” (e.g. bronchitis, appendicitis, dermatitis) but many other do not (e.g. asthma, psoriasis, lupus, etc.). According to a published report by GBI Research, the global drug market for inflammatory diseases was approximately \$57 billion in 2010. Furthermore, IMS, a prescription tracking service, recorded over 200 million retail prescriptions in the United States for corticosteroids in 2012.

MRX-6 and the market for dermatitis (eczema)

MRX-6 is a topical cream aimed at treating eczema (with the first indication being contact dermatitis). There is a wide variety of medical conditions that fall under the broad definition of dermatitis/eczema, including contact dermatitis, atopic dermatitis and seborrhea dermatitis. The first is an allergy, the second is of unknown etiology but probably autoimmune in nature and the last is an abnormal reaction to normal skin flora. All forms of eczema may cause discomfort, pain and embarrassment to the person affected. The incidence of atopic dermatitis, for example, has increased significantly over the past 30 years in the industrialized world, probably due to environmental factors.

The drugs for treating mild to moderate dermatitis can be divided into two primary groups: topical steroids, which are the most common treatment for dermatitis, and topical calcineurin inhibitors (TCI) such as Elidel® and Protopic®.

According to Eczema Therapeutics - Pipeline Assessment and Market Forecasts to 2018 by GlobalData, a leading market research company, the total volume of the market was estimated to be approximately \$2.0 billion for 2010. Again, per IMS, the prescription tracking service, over 38 million retail prescriptions were written for topical corticosteroids in 2012.

Development of our Clinical Pipeline for our Product Candidates

We currently have two product candidates in clinical development for the treatment of dermatitis and allergic rhinitis, respectively. In addition, we are in the pre-clinical stages of developing three product candidates for: ophthalmology (conjunctivitis, post-operative inflammation and/or dry eye), cystic fibrosis and inflammatory bowel disease (IBD).

We are currently conducting a Phase 2 clinical trial of our lead product candidates MRX-6, a topical cream for dermatitis, in Israel. We anticipate submitting an application for the FDA's Investigational New Drug, or IND, program for MRX-6 by the end of 2014 and completing additional supportive clinical trials of MRX-6 in Israel during 2014. If these applications are approved, we intend to seek licensing arrangements with international pharmaceutical companies.

We do not plan further clinical trials with MRX-4 in allergic rhinitis at this time.

We have also initiated a number of preclinical studies for the development of drugs for inflammatory eye diseases (OPT-1), inflammatory bowel disease (MRX-5), and cystic fibrosis (CFX-1). Depending on available resources, we intend to conduct such studies throughout 2013 and 2014; OPT-1 pre-clinical studies planned to take place during 2013 and 2014 include synthesizing and formulating the drug, conducting safety studies and animal model optimization screening. MRX-5 and CFX-1 pre-clinical studies are potentially intended to take place beginning in the first half 2014, in which we intend to synthesize and formulate the drugs, conduct safety studies and animal model optimization screening.

No treatment emergent side effects were observed for any of the trials performed. All side effects recorded shared the same prevalence as the placebo group and do not therefore result from treatment with the specific drug.

Competition

The development and commercialization of new drugs is highly competitive. We will face competition with respect to all product candidates we may develop or commercialize in the future from pharmaceutical and biotechnology companies worldwide. The key factors affecting the success of any approved product will be its efficacy, safety profile, drug interactions, method of administration, pricing, reimbursement and level of promotional activity relative to those of competing drugs. If approved, we would expect our clinical-stage product candidates, MRX-6 and MRX-4, to compete with approved drugs and potentially with product candidates currently under development, including the following:

- *MRX-6*. If approved, we would expect MRX-6 to compete in the dermatitis drug market with skin ointments that contain steroids (Hydrocortisone®, Fluticasone®, Betamethasone® and the drugs Elidel® and Protopic®, which are non-steroidal anti-inflammatory ointments). The leading companies in the market include Galderma, Medicis and Novartis (the manufacturer of Elidel®). According to GlobalData, the total volume of the market, as of its 2011 report, is approximately \$2 billion, and expected to grow at a CAGR of 8.2% to \$3.8bn in 2018. We believe that Anthera Pharmaceuticals, Inc. and Ziarc Pharma, Ltd. are the only other companies that are or were recently focused on the phospholipase A2 pathway like Celsus. Anthera is a biopharmaceutical company focused on developing and commercializing products to treat serious diseases, including cardiovascular and autoimmune diseases. It has in-licensed a portfolio of clinical and pre-clinical inhibitors of PLA2 and is developing an in-licensed drug from Eli Lilly and Shinogi & Co., which they developed as part of their collaboration. Anthera's drug candidates are entirely different in both structure (chemical class) and function to Celsus's product candidates. Ziarc is pursuing the development of cytosolic PLA2 inhibitors, a different segment in the PLA2 pathway and Ziarc's candidates are entirely different in both structure (chemical class) and function to Celsus's product candidates. Other companies, such as Anacor Pharmaceuticals, are pursuing other drugs and pathways to treat dermatitis.
- *MRX-4*. If approved, we would expect MRX-4 to compete in the hay fever drug market with nasal sprays that contain steroids (Flixonase®, Beconase®, Nasacort®, Rhinocort® and the drug Singulair®, which is a non-steroidal, anti-inflammatory pill). The leading companies in the field include Merck (the manufacturer of Singulair®), GlaxoSmithKline (the manufacturer of Flixonase® and Beconase®), Sanofi (the manufacturer of Nasacort) and AstraZeneca (the manufacturer of Rhinocort). According to Datamonitor, the total market, as of its 2011 report, is approximately \$4.4 billion, and is mostly dominated by nasal sprays.

Risk Factors

Our business is subject to numerous risks that could prevent us from successfully implementing our business strategy. These and other risks are discussed more fully in “Risk Factors” immediately following this prospectus summary and include the following:

- We anticipate that we will incur losses for the foreseeable future and we may never achieve or sustain profitability.
- Our success is largely dependent on the success of our product candidates, and we cannot be certain that we will be able to obtain regulatory approval for or successfully commercialize any of these product candidates.
- We will require additional capital to fund our operations, and if we are unable to obtain such capital, we will be unable to successfully develop and commercialize our product candidates.
- Our recent financings may result in significant dilution for existing stockholders, and new investors will experience substantial dilution as a result of this offering.
- If side effects emerge that can be linked to our product candidates are in development or after they are approved and on the market, we may be required to perform lengthy additional clinical trials, change the labeling of any such products, or withdraw such products from the market, any of which would hinder or preclude our ability to generate revenues.
- We have not conducted any absorption, distribution, metabolism and excretion (ADME) studies with respect to our clinical and pre-clinical product candidates.
- The number of subjects in our study pools in our clinical trials may be deemed by regulators to be too small.
- While we choose to test our product candidates in specific clinical indications based in part on our understanding of their mechanisms of action, our understanding may be incorrect or incomplete and, therefore, our product candidates may not be effective against the diseases tested in our clinical trials.
- If we do not establish collaborations for our product candidates or otherwise raise substantial additional capital, we will likely need to alter our development and any commercialization plans.
- We depend on third-party suppliers for key raw materials used in our manufacturing processes, and the loss of these third-party suppliers or their inability to supply us with adequate raw materials could harm our business.
- We license patent rights from third-party owners. Our licenses may be subject to early termination if we fail to comply with our obligations in our licenses with third parties. If we lose our license from Yissum we may be unable to continue a substantial part of our business.
- A very limited public market exists for our securities and we cannot assure you that our securities will be listed on any national securities exchange or that an active trading market will ever develop for any of our securities.

- As a foreign private issuer, we are exempt from a number of rules under the U.S. securities laws and Nasdaq corporate governance rules and are permitted to file less information with the Securities and Exchange Commission than U.S. companies. This may limit the information available to holders of the ADSs.
- We rely upon patents to protect our technology. We may be unable to patent or enforce our intellectual property rights and we may be infringing the intellectual property rights of others.

Corporate Information

Our corporate headquarters are located at 53 Davies Street, London W1K 5JH, United Kingdom, telephone + 44-203-318-3004, and our registered office is located at 42-46 High Street, Esher, Surrey KT109QY, United Kingdom. Our internet address is <http://www.celsustx.com>. Our website and the information contained on or accessible through our website are not part of this prospectus. Our agent for service of process in the United States is Mark S. Cohen, Esq., Pearl Cohen Zedek Latzer, LLP, New York, New York 10036.

Implications of Being an Emerging Growth Company

Pursuant to The Jumpstart Our Business Startups Act of 2012 (the “JOBS Act”), we are classified as an “Emerging Growth Company.” Under the JOBS Act, Emerging Growth Companies are exempt from certain reporting requirements, including the auditor attestation requirements of Section 404(b) of the Sarbanes-Oxley Act. Under this exemption, our auditor will not be required to attest to and report on management’s assessment of our internal controls over financial reporting during a five-year transition period. We are also exempt from certain other requirements, including the requirement to adopt certain new or revised accounting standards until such time as those standards would apply to private companies.

Pursuant to the JOBS Act, we will remain an Emerging Growth Company until the earliest of:

- the last day of our fiscal year following the fifth anniversary of the date of our initial public offering of common equity securities;
- the last day of our fiscal year in which we have annual gross revenue of \$1.0 billion or more;
- the date on which we have, during the previous three-year period, issued more than \$1.0 billion in non-convertible debt; and
- the date on which we are deemed to be a “large accelerated filer,” which will occur at such time as we (a) have an aggregate worldwide market value of common equity securities held by non-affiliates of \$700 million or more as of the last business day of our most recently completed second fiscal quarter, (b) have been required to file annual and quarterly reports under the Exchange Act for a period of at least 12 months, and (c) have filed at least one annual report pursuant to the Exchange Act.

THE OFFERING

Issuer	Celsus Therapeutics PLC
ADSs offered by us	1,126,760 ADSs, representing 11,267,600 ordinary shares
Price per ADS	As of January 3, 2014, the last reported sale price of the ADSs on the OTCQB was \$7.10 after giving effect to the change in our ratio of ADS to ordinary shares from one ADS per each two ordinary shares to one ADS per each ten ordinary shares which became effective on January 3, 2014.
Overallotment option	We have granted the underwriters an option for a period of 30 days from the date of this prospectus to purchase up to 169,014 additional ADSs from us to cover overallotments, if any.
ADSs to be outstanding immediately after this offering	3,907,272 ADSs
Ordinary shares to be outstanding immediately after this offering	51,495,553 ordinary shares
The ADSs	<p>Each ADS represents ten ordinary shares.</p> <p>The depositary will hold the ordinary shares underlying your ADSs. You will have rights as provided in the deposit agreement. You may cancel your ADSs and withdraw the underlying ordinary shares. The depositary will charge you fees for, among other acts, any cancellation. In certain limited instances described in the deposit agreement, we may amend or terminate the deposit agreement without your consent. If you continue to hold your ADSs, you agree to be bound by the terms of the deposit agreement then in effect.</p> <p>To better understand the terms of the ADSs, you should carefully read “Description of American Depositary Shares” in this prospectus. You should also read the deposit agreement, which is an exhibit to the registration statement that includes this prospectus.</p>
Depositary	Deutsche Bank Trust Company Americas
Proposed Nasdaq Trading symbol	CLTX
Lock-up agreements	We expect to enter into an agreement with the underwriters, subject to certain exceptions, not to sell or dispose of any ordinary shares or ADSs or securities convertible into or exchangeable or exercisable for any of these securities until 180 days after the date of this prospectus. Our directors and officers have agreed to similar lock-up restrictions for a period of 180 days. See “Underwriting” in this prospectus.

Use of proceeds

We expect to receive total estimated net proceeds from this offering of approximately \$6.9 million, after deducting underwriting discounts and commissions and estimated offering expenses, based on an assumed public offering price of \$7.10 per ADS (the last reported sale price of our ADSs on the OTCQB as of January 3, 2014). We intend to use the net proceeds of this offering to fund clinical trials of our product candidates, general working capital and other general corporate purposes. See “Use of Proceeds” in this prospectus.

Risk Factors

You should carefully read the information set forth under “Risk Factors” beginning on page 10 of this prospectus and the other information set forth in this prospectus before investing in the ADSs.

Certain of our existing shareholders, including several of our directors, have indicated an interest in purchasing up to \$200,000 of ADSs in this offering at the public offering price. However, because indications of interest are not binding agreements or commitments to purchase, the underwriters may determine to sell more, fewer or no ADSs in this offering to any of these shareholders, or any of these shareholders may determine to purchase more, fewer or no ADSs in this offering.

Unless otherwise indicated, all information in this prospectus, including information relating to the number of ordinary shares to be outstanding immediately after the completion of this offering:

- excludes 4,274,570 ordinary shares issuable upon the exercise of warrants outstanding as at September 30, 2013;
- excludes 1,956,690 ordinary shares, issuable upon exercise of outstanding options under our equity compensation plan, as at September 30, 2013; and
- assumes no exercise by the underwriters of their option to purchase up to 169,014 additional ADSs.

SELECTED CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL DATA

The following selected consolidated financial data as of September 30, 2013 and 2012 and for the nine months ended September 30, 2013 and 2012 have been derived from our unaudited consolidated financial statements and notes thereto prepared in accordance with United States GAAP, or GAAP, and as of December 31, 2012 and 2011 and for the fiscal years ended December 31, 2012, 2011 and 2010 have been derived from our audited consolidated financial statements and notes thereto prepared in accordance with GAAP, included elsewhere in this prospectus. The selected consolidated financial data as of December 31, 2009 and 2008 and for the fiscal years ended December 31, 2009 and 2008 have been derived from our unaudited consolidated financial statements which are not included in this prospectus. Our historical results are not necessarily indicative of results to be expected for future periods.

The selected consolidated financial data set forth below should be read in conjunction with, and are entirely qualified by reference to our unaudited consolidated financial statements and the related notes, our audited consolidated financial statements and the related notes and “Management’s Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations” included elsewhere in this prospectus.

BALANCE SHEET DATA

	At September 30,		At December 31,				
	2013	2012	2012	2011	2010	2009	2008
	(Amounts in thousands except per share data)						
Total current assets	11,997	221	\$ 1,118	\$ 27	\$ 34	\$ 15	\$ 147
Total assets	11,999	223	1,120	27	34	15	149
Total current liabilities	4,009	2,170	3,850	2,236	1,222	805	730
Total liabilities	4,862	2,714	4,480	2,512	2,038	1,716	1,407
Working capital/(deficit)	7,988	(1,949)	(2,732)	(2,209)	(1,188)	(790)	(583)
Capital stock	675	233	245	225	216	213	206
Shareholders’ equity (deficiency)	7,137	(2,491)	(3,360)	(2,485)	(2,004)	(1,701)	(1,258)

INCOME STATEMENT DATA

	Nine Months Ended September 30,		Year Ended December 31,				
	2013	2012	2012	2011	2010	2009	2008
	(Amounts in thousands except per share data)						
Research and development	\$ 935	\$ 609	\$ 1,483	\$ 841	\$ 247	\$ 159	\$ 1,018
General and administrative	1,283	1,595	2,184	1,406	545	449	734
Total operating expenses	2,218	2,204	3,667	2,247	792	608	1,752
Financial expense (income), net	58	(314)	601	(128)	(117)	404	(317)
Net Loss	2,276	1,890	4,268	2,119	675	1,012	1,435
Net basic and diluted loss per share	\$ (0.16)	\$ (0.16)	\$ (0.35)	\$ (0.18)	\$ (0.06)	\$ (0.09)	\$ (0.13)
Weighted average number of Ordinary Shares	14,620,558	12,319,003	12,458,874	11,920,562	11,420,369	11,244,002	10,946,573

OTHER FINANCIAL DATA

	Nine Months Ended September 30,		Year Ended December 31,				
	2013	2012	2012	2011	2010	2009	2008
	(Amounts in thousands except per share data)						
Net cash used in operating activities	\$ (1,236)	\$ (1,553)	(2,134)	(1,008)	(366)	(508)	\$ (1,233)
Net cash provided by financial activities	12,017	1,760	3,232	1,005	372	499	69

RISK FACTORS

You should carefully consider the risks we describe below, in addition to the other information set forth elsewhere in this prospectus, including our consolidated financial statements and the related notes beginning on page F-1, before deciding to invest in our securities. These material risks could adversely impact our results of operations, possibly causing the trading price of our Ordinary Shares and ADSs to decline, and you could lose all or part of your investment.

Risks Relating to Our Financial Position and Our Business

We anticipate that we will incur losses for the foreseeable future and we may never achieve or sustain profitability.

We do not expect to generate revenue or profitability that is necessary to finance our operations in the short term. We incurred losses of \$2,276,000 and \$1,890,000 for the nine months ended September 30, 2013 and 2012, respectively, and \$4,268,000, \$2,119,000 and \$675,000 for the years ended December 31, 2012, 2011 and 2010, respectively. In addition, our accumulated deficit as of September 30, 2013 and December 31, 2012 was \$19,198,000 and \$16,922,000, respectively. We expect to continue to incur significant research and development and other significant operating expenses and capital expenditures and anticipate that we will continue to have significant expenses and losses in the foreseeable future as we:

- conduct our Phase 2 clinical trials of MRX-6 for dermatitis and initiate additional clinical trials, if supported by the results of such trials;
- conduct the synthesis and formulation of MRX-6;
- conduct preclinical toxicology and absorption, distribution, metabolism and excretion, or ADME, studies for MRX-6;
- conduct preclinical studies of OPT-1 for allergic conjunctivitis (including synthesizing and formulation of OPT-1);
- conduct our Phase I clinical trial of OPT-1 for allergic conjunctivitis;
- expand our management;
- prepare and make filings with regulatory agencies, potentially including, but not limited to, IND filings with the FDA for MRX-6 and potentially OPT-1; and
- incur increased general and administrative expenses as a result of being a public company.

We must generate significant revenue to achieve and maintain profitability. Even if we succeed in developing and commercializing one or more of our product candidates, we may not be able to generate sufficient revenue and we may never be able to achieve or maintain profitability.

We are a development stage company and our limited operating history may make it difficult to evaluate the success of our business to date and to assess our future viability.

We are a development stage company. We commenced operations in February 2005. Our operations to date have been limited to organizing and staffing our company, acquiring, developing, and securing our technology, and undertaking pre-clinical studies and certain clinical trials of our product candidates. We have not filed regulatory applications in the United States for our product candidates and we have not yet demonstrated an ability to obtain regulatory approval, or to synthesize, formulate and manufacture a commercial-scale product, or conduct sales and marketing activities necessary for successful product commercialization. Consequently, any predictions about our future success or viability may not be as accurate as they could be if we had a longer operating history or had previously discovered, developed, and/or commercialized an approved product.

We will require additional capital to fund our operations, and if we are unable to obtain such capital, we will be unable to successfully develop and commercialize our product candidates.

As of January 3, 2014, we had existing cash and investment securities of approximately \$7.6 million. We will require additional capital in order to complete the clinical development of and to commercialize our product candidates and our pre-clinical product candidates and to expand our operational plan and management.

Our operating plan for fiscal year 2014 includes accounting, legal, personnel and corporate expenses to maintain our listing as a public company, as well as research and development expenses which includes personnel expenses, the synthesis, formulation and manufacturing work of MRX-6 for its Phase II clinical trials. In January through September 17, 2013, we received investments totaling \$1,706,000 that enabled us to continue the development of MRX-6 and prepare for our Phase II trial. Furthermore, on September 24, 2013, we closed on investments totaling approximately \$12,516,000 that enabled us to initiate the following additional research and development activities:

- Conduct the formulation and toxicology testing of MRX-6 (in the approximate amount of \$2,000,000);
- Phase II clinical trials of MRX-6 for dermatitis (in the approximate amount of \$700,000);
- Preclinical testing of OPT-1 and formulation development of (in the approximate amount of \$2,000,000); and
- Preclinical testing of CFX-1 (in the approximate amount of \$150,000).

Our future capital requirements will depend on many factors that are currently unknown to us, including:

- the timing of initiation, progress, results and costs of our clinical trials for MRX-6;
- the timing and costs related to the filing of INDs for MRX-6 and OPT-1;
- the results of preclinical studies of OPT-1 and CFX-1 and the timing of initiation, progress, results and costs of any clinical trials that we may initiate based on the preclinical results;
- the costs of synthesis and formulation;
- the costs of raw materials in order to produce our product candidates;
- the costs of producing the product candidates;
- the costs of establishing commercial manufacturing arrangements and of establishing sales and marketing functions, if needed;
- the cost of scale-up and optimization;
- the scope, progress, results, and cost of preclinical development, clinical trials, and regulatory review of any new product candidates for which we may initiate development;
- the cost of filing regulatory applications for our product candidates;
- the costs of preparing, filing, and prosecuting patent applications and maintaining, enforcing, and defending intellectual property-related claims;

- our ability to establish research collaborations and strategic collaborations and licensing or other arrangements on terms favorable to us;
- the costs to satisfy our obligations under potential future collaborations; and
- the timing, receipt, and amount of sales, milestone payments, licensing fees or royalties, if any, from any approved product candidates.

There can be no assurance that additional funds will be available when we need them on terms that are acceptable to us, or at all. If adequate funds are not available on a timely basis, we may be required to terminate or delay clinical trials or other development for one or more of our product candidates.

We may seek to raise any necessary funds through public or private equity offerings, debt financings, or strategic alliances and licensing arrangements. We may not be able to obtain additional financing on terms favorable to us, if at all. General market conditions may make it very difficult for us to seek financing from the capital markets. We may be required to relinquish rights to our technologies or product candidates, or grant licenses on terms that are not favorable to us, in order to raise additional funds through alliance, joint venture or licensing arrangements.

Our recent financings may result in significant dilution for existing stockholders.

The securities purchase agreements from our private placement financings in November 2012 and January and February 2013 contained “down round” price protection provisions, which provide that until April 16, 2015, if we make certain dilutive issuances of ordinary shares at a price per share below the per share purchase price of \$2.00 (referred to as a “dilutive issuance”), then immediately after such dilutive issuance, we will be obligated to issue to each purchaser, without the payment of additional consideration, additional ordinary shares, pursuant to the formula set forth in such securities purchase agreements. As a result of our September 2013 financing which had a per share purchase price of \$0.57 per ordinary share, we issued additional shares to such purchasers. Accordingly, if we were to issue ordinary shares at less than \$0.57 per share (subject to customary exceptions), we would be required to issue more additional shares to these purchasers. In addition, in the event we sell warrants or other rights (subject to customary exceptions) with an exercise price below \$2.00 per share, the exercise price of the warrants issued in such financings shall be reduced to such lower exercise price. These same price protection provisions are also in the subscription agreements dated September 30, 2012, March 20, 2013, April 9, 2013, April 30, 2013, May 13, 2013, September 10, 2013 and September 17, 2013 relating to the purchase of an aggregate of 135,525 shares. The down round terms from these financings could result in significant and material dilution to current shareholders if we were to sell our ordinary shares at a price below \$0.57 per share or issue warrants with an exercise price less than \$2.00 per share.

Raising additional capital may cause dilution to existing shareholders, restrict our operations or require us to relinquish rights.

We may seek the additional capital necessary to fund our operations through public or private equity offerings, collaboration agreements, debt financings or licensing arrangements. To the extent that we raise additional capital through the sale of equity or convertible debt securities, existing shareholders’ ownership interests will be diluted and the terms may include liquidation or other preferences that adversely affect their rights as a shareholder. Debt financing, if available, may involve agreements that include covenants limiting or restricting our ability to take specific actions such as incurring additional debt, making capital expenditures, or declaring dividends. If we raise additional funds through collaboration and licensing arrangements with third parties, we may have to relinquish valuable rights to our technologies or product candidates, or grant licenses on terms that are not favorable to us.

Capital markets have recently experienced a period of disruption and instability, which has had and could have a negative impact on the availability and cost of capital.

The United States capital markets had recently been adversely affected by economic problems experienced in the United States and abroad, particularly in Europe. These global conditions impacted the broader worldwide financial and credit markets and reduced the availability of debt and equity capital for the market as a whole. These global conditions could recur and persist for a prolonged period of time or worsen in the future. Our ability to access the capital markets may be restricted at a time when we would like, or need, to access those markets, which could have an impact on our flexibility to react to changing economic and business conditions. The resulting lack of available credit, lack of confidence in the financial sector, increased volatility in the financial markets could materially and adversely affect the cost of debt financing and the proceeds of equity financing may be materially adversely impacted by these market conditions.

Our future success depends on our ability to retain our key executives and to attract, retain, and motivate qualified personnel.

The competition for qualified personnel in the biopharmaceutical field is intense and we must retain and motivate highly qualified scientific personnel as well as attract new personnel. We are highly dependent on certain officers and employees, including Mr. Mark Cohen, our Executive Chairman, Dr. Gur Roshwalb, our Chief Executive Officer, Dov Elefant, our Chief Financial Officer and Dr. Pablo Jimenez, our Chief Medical Officer. All of the agreements with these principal members of our executive and scientific teams provide that employment is at-will and may be terminated by the employee at any time and without notice. The loss of the services of any of these persons might impede the achievement of our research, development, and commercialization objectives. Recruiting and retaining qualified scientific personnel and possibly sales and marketing personnel will also be critical to our success. We may not be able to attract and retain these personnel on acceptable terms given the competition among numerous pharmaceutical and biotechnology companies for similar personnel. We also experience competition for the hiring of scientific personnel from universities and research institutions. We do not maintain “key person” insurance on any of our employees. In addition, we rely on consultants and advisors, including scientific and clinical advisors, to assist us in formulating our research and development and commercialization strategy. Our consultants and advisors may be employed by employers other than us and may have commitments under consulting or advisory contracts with other entities that may limit their availability to us.

We will need to hire additional employees in order to commercialize our product candidates in the future. Any inability to manage future growth could harm our ability to commercialize our product candidates, increase our costs and adversely impact our ability to compete effectively.

In order to commercialize our product candidates in the future, we will need to hire experienced sales and marketing personnel to sell and market those product candidates we decide to commercialize, and we will need to expand the number of our managerial, operational, financial and other employees to support commercialization. Competition exists for qualified personnel in the biopharmaceutical field.

Future growth will impose significant added responsibilities on members of management, including the need to identify, recruit, maintain and integrate additional employees. Our future financial performance and our ability to commercialize our product candidates and to compete effectively will depend, in part, on our ability to manage any future growth effectively.

We are exposed to risks related to foreign currency exchange rates.

Some of our costs and expenses are denominated in foreign currencies. When the United States dollar weakens against the foreign currencies, the United States dollar value of the foreign currency denominated expense increases, and when the United States dollar strengthens against the foreign currencies, the United States dollar value of the foreign currency denominated expense decreases. Consequently, changes in exchange rates, and in particular a weakening of the United States dollar, may adversely affect our results of operations.

Risks Related to the Development and Regulatory Approval of Our Product Candidates

Our success is largely dependent on the success of our product candidates, and we cannot be certain that we will be able to obtain regulatory approval for or successfully commercialize any of these product candidates.

We have invested significant time and financial resources in the development of our product candidates. We anticipate that our success will depend largely on the receipt of regulatory approval of clinical development and successful commercialization of our product candidates. The future success of our clinical and pre-clinical programs will depend on several factors, including the following:

- our ability to provide acceptable evidence of their safety and efficacy;

- receipt of marketing approval from the FDA and similar foreign regulatory authorities;
- obtaining and maintaining commercial manufacturing arrangements with third-party manufacturers or establishing commercial-scale manufacturing capabilities;
- possibly establishing an internal sales force or collaborating with pharmaceutical companies or contract sales organizations to market and sell any approved drug;
- acceptance of any approved drug in the medical community and by patients and third-party payers;
- the availability of the raw materials to produce our product candidates; and
- the submission and approval of regulatory filings, and availability of Drug Master Files for raw materials that we are using.

Many of these factors are beyond our control. Accordingly, we cannot assure you that we will ever be able to generate revenues through the license or sale of any of our product candidates.

Our product candidates are still in the early stages of development and remain subject to clinical testing and regulatory approval. If we are unable to successfully develop and test our product candidates, we will not be successful.

To date, we have not filed any US regulatory applications, have not received regulatory approval, nor distributed or sold any drugs. The success of our business depends substantially upon our ability to develop and commercialize our product candidates successfully. We currently have a clinical-stage product candidate in development, MRX-6, which is in the early stages of clinical development. Our product candidates are prone to the risks of failure inherent in drug development. Before obtaining regulatory approvals for the commercial sale of MRX-6 or any other product candidate for a target indication, we must demonstrate with substantial evidence gathered in well-controlled clinical trials, and, with respect to approval in the United States, to the satisfaction of the FDA and, with respect to approval in other countries, similar regulatory authorities in those countries, that the product candidate is safe and effective for use for that target indication. Although the Phase 2 clinical trial for MRX-4 was conducted under ICH rules, which comply with the FDA's rules, the Phase 2 clinical trial for MRX-6 is being conducted as an academic study and, thus, is neither ICH- nor FDA-compliant. We are therefore required to execute another clinical trial that will be either FDA compliant or ICH compliant and, thus, compliant with the FDA's rules, in order to advance this product candidate's development. We intend to execute such a trial in 2015. We currently expect to submit Investigational New Drug, or IND, applications MRX-6 (for dermatitis) in the second half of 2014 and potentially OPT-1 in a similar timeframe. We also plan to initiate pre-clinical work to advance OPT-1 for ophthalmologic indications and potentially CFX-1 in cystic fibrosis in early 2014. Satisfaction of these and other regulatory requirements is costly, time consuming, uncertain, and subject to unanticipated delays. Despite our efforts, our product candidates may not:

- offer improvement over existing, comparable drugs;
- be proven safe and effective in clinical trials;
- meet applicable regulatory standards; or
- be successfully commercialized.

Positive results in preclinical studies or clinical studies of a product candidate may not be predictive of similar results in humans during clinical trials, and promising results from early clinical trials of a product candidate may not be replicated in later clinical trials. Interim results of a clinical trial do not necessarily predict final results. A number of companies in the pharmaceutical and biotechnology industries have suffered significant setbacks in late-stage clinical trials even after achieving promising results in early-stage development. Accordingly, the results from completed preclinical studies and clinical trials for our product candidates may not be predictive of the results we may obtain in later stage trials or studies. Our preclinical studies or clinical trials may produce negative or inconclusive results, and we may decide, or regulators may require us, to conduct additional preclinical studies or clinical trials, or to discontinue clinical trials altogether. We may also decide to stop development of a product candidate for other reasons. We do not expect any of our product candidates to be commercially available for at least several years and some or all may never become commercially available.

If clinical trials for our product candidates are prolonged or delayed, we may be unable to commercialize our product candidates on a timely basis, which would require us to incur additional costs and delay our receipt of any revenue from potential product sales.

We cannot predict whether we will encounter problems with any of our ongoing or planned clinical trials that will cause us or any regulatory authority to delay or suspend those clinical trials or delay the analysis of data derived from them. A number of events, including any of the following, could delay the completion of our ongoing and planned clinical trials and negatively impact our ability to obtain regulatory approval for, and to market and sell, a particular product candidate:

- conditions imposed on us by the FDA or any foreign regulatory authority regarding the scope or design of our clinical trials;
- the possible lack of acceptance of our data from our Phase 2 results by the FDA, due to the fact that the trials were not conducted under FDA protocols or in the United States;
- delays in obtaining, or our inability to obtain, required approvals from institutional review boards, or IRBs, or other reviewing entities at clinical sites selected for participation in our clinical trials;
- insufficient supply or deficient quality of our product candidates supply or materials to produce our product candidates or other materials necessary to conduct our clinical trials;
- delays in obtaining regulatory agreement for the conduct of our clinical trials;
- lower than anticipated enrollment and retention rate of subjects in clinical trials for a variety of reasons, including size of patient population, nature of trial protocol, the availability of approved effective treatments for the relevant disease and competition from other clinical trial programs for similar indications;
- serious and unexpected drug-related side effects experienced by patients in clinical trials;
- failure of our third-party contractors to meet their contractual obligations to us in a timely manner;
- preclinical or clinical trials may produce negative or inconclusive results, which may require us or any potential future collaborators to conduct additional preclinical or clinical testing or to abandon projects that we expect to be promising;
- even if preclinical or clinical trial results are positive, the FDA or foreign regulatory authorities could nonetheless require us to conduct unanticipated additional clinical trials;
- registration or enrollment in clinical trials may be slower than we anticipate, resulting in significant delays or study terminations;
- we or any potential future collaborators may suspend or terminate clinical trials if the participating patients are being exposed to unacceptable health risks;

- regulators or institutional review boards may suspend or terminate clinical research for various reasons, including noncompliance with regulatory requirements; and
- our product candidates may not have the desired effects or may include undesirable side effects.

Clinical trials may also be delayed or terminated as a result of ambiguous or negative interim results. In addition, a clinical trial may be suspended or terminated by us, the FDA, the IRBs at the sites where the IRBs are overseeing a trial, or other regulatory authorities due to a number of factors, including:

- failure to conduct the clinical trial in accordance with regulatory requirements or our clinical protocols;
- the imposition of a clinical hold by the FDA;
- varying interpretation of data by the FDA or similar foreign regulatory authorities;
- failure to achieve primary or secondary endpoints or other failure to demonstrate efficacy;
- seasonal issues, as the conducting of our clinical trials is dependent on the season of the year;
- unforeseen safety issues; or
- the lack of adequate funding to continue the synthesis, formulation, manufacture and/or clinical trials.

Additionally, changes in standard of care or regulatory requirements and guidance may occur and we may need to amend clinical trial protocols to reflect these changes. Such amendments may require us to resubmit our clinical trial protocols to IRBs for reexamination, which may impact the cost, timing or successful completion of a clinical trial. Such changes may also require us to reassess the viability of the program in question.

We do not know whether our clinical trials will begin as planned, will need to be restructured or will be completed on schedule, if at all. Delays in our clinical trials will result in increased development costs for our product candidates. In addition, if we experience delays in completion of, or if we terminate, any of our clinical trials, the commercial prospects for our product candidates may be affected and our ability to generate product revenues will be delayed. Furthermore, many of the factors that cause, or lead to, a delay in the commencement or completion of clinical trials may also ultimately lead to the denial of regulatory approval of a product candidate.

Even if our product candidates receive regulatory approval in the United States, we may never receive approval or commercialize our products outside of the United States.

In order to market any products outside of the United States, we must establish and comply with numerous and varying regulatory requirements of other countries regarding safety and efficacy. Approval procedures vary among countries and can involve additional product testing and additional administrative review periods. The time required to obtain approval in other countries might differ from that required to obtain FDA approval. The regulatory approval process in other countries may include all of the risks detailed above regarding FDA approval in the United States as well as other risks. Regulatory approval in one country does not ensure regulatory approval in another, but a failure or delay in obtaining regulatory approval in one country may have a negative effect on the regulatory process in others. Failure to obtain regulatory approval in other countries or any delay or setback in obtaining such approval would impair our ability to develop foreign markets for our product candidates and may have a material adverse effect on our results of operations and financial condition.

Both before and after marketing approval, our product candidates are subject to ongoing regulatory requirements, and if we fail to comply with these continuing requirements, we could be subject to a variety of sanctions and the sale of any approved commercial products could be suspended.

Both before and after regulatory approval to market a particular product candidate, the manufacturing, labeling, packaging, adverse event reporting, storage, advertising, promotion and record keeping related to the product candidates are subject to extensive regulatory requirements. If we fail to comply with the regulatory requirements of the FDA and other applicable U.S. and foreign regulatory authorities, we could be subject to administrative or judicially imposed sanctions, including:

- restrictions on the products or manufacturing processes;
- warning letters;
- civil or criminal penalties;
- fines;
- injunctions;
- product seizures or detentions and related publicity requirements;
- suspension or withdrawal of regulatory approvals;
- regulators or IRBs may not authorize us or any potential future collaborators to commence a clinical trial or conduct a clinical trial at a prospective trial site, or we may experience substantial delays in obtaining these authorizations;
- total or partial suspension of production; and
- refusal to approve pending applications for marketing approval of new product candidates or supplements to approved applications.

Changes in the regulatory approval policy during the development period, changes in or the enactment of additional regulations or statutes, or changes in regulatory review for each submitted product application may cause delays in the approval or rejection of an application. Even if the FDA approves a product candidate, the approval may impose significant restrictions on the indicated uses, conditions for use, labeling, advertising, promotion, marketing and/or production of such product, and may impose ongoing requirements for post-approval studies, including additional research and development and clinical trials. The approval may also impose risk evaluation mitigation strategies, or REMS, on a product if the FDA believes there is a reason to monitor the safety of the drug in the market place. REMS may include requirements for additional training for health care professionals, safety communication efforts and limits on channels of distribution, among other things. The sponsor would be required to evaluate and monitor the various REMS activities and adjust them if need be. The FDA also may impose various civil or criminal sanctions for failure to comply with regulatory requirements, including withdrawal of product approval.

Furthermore, the approval procedure and the time required to obtain approval varies among countries and can involve additional testing beyond that required by the FDA. Approval by one regulatory authority does not ensure approval by regulatory authorities in other jurisdictions. The FDA has substantial discretion in the approval process and may refuse to accept any application or may decide that our data are insufficient for approval and require additional preclinical, clinical or other studies.

In addition, varying interpretations of the data obtained from preclinical and clinical testing could delay, limit, or prevent regulatory approval of a product candidate. Even if we submit an application to the FDA for marketing approval of a product candidate, it may not result in marketing approval from the FDA.

We do not expect to receive regulatory approval for the commercial sale of any of our product candidates that are in development in the near future, if at all. The inability to obtain FDA approval or approval from comparable authorities in other countries for our product candidates would prevent us or any potential future collaborators from commercializing these product candidates in the United States or other countries.

If side effects emerge that can be linked to our product candidates are in development or after they are approved and on the market, we may be required to perform lengthy additional clinical trials, change the labeling of any such products, or withdraw such products from the market, any of which would hinder or preclude our ability to generate revenues.

If we identify side effects or other problems occur in future clinical trials, we may be required to terminate or delay clinical development of the product candidate. Furthermore, even if any of our product candidates receives marketing approval, as greater numbers of patients use a drug following its approval, if the incidence of side effects increases or if other problems are observed after approval that were not seen or anticipated during pre-approval clinical trials, a number of potentially significant negative consequences could result, including:

- regulatory authorities may withdraw their approval of the product;
- we may be required to reformulate such products, change the way the product is manufactured or administered, conduct additional clinical trials or change the labeling of the product;
- we may become the target of lawsuits, including class action suits; and
- our reputation in the market place may suffer resulting in a significant drop in the sales of the affected products.

Any of these events could substantially increase the costs and expenses of developing, commercializing and marketing any such product candidates or could harm or prevent sales of any approved products.

We have not conducted any absorption, distribution, metabolism and excretion (ADME), studies with respect to our clinical and pre-clinical product candidates.

To date, we have not conducted any ADME studies with respect to any of our product candidates as they were not required in order for us to carry out the studies done to date. The objective of the ADME studies are to determine if the test substance or any of its components are absorbed and if any absorbed components are metabolized into harmful chemicals that may or may not accumulate in the body. We will, however, be required to, and will conduct, ADME studies prior to final submission of our product candidates to the FDA for drug approval. In the event that our ADME studies show detrimental effects on certain tissues or poor efficacy, we may be required to terminate or delay clinical development of a particular product candidate.

The number of subjects in our study pools in our clinical trials may be deemed by regulators to be too small.

Our clinical trials have been conducted on a pool of subjects that is structured for such research. Nevertheless, there is the possibility that for statistical reasons, the pool of subjects may be determined by the FDA or another regulatory body to be too small to verify statistical significance. In such a case, the conclusions from the previous trials will need to be established with at least another set of clinical trials testing the relevant issue.

While we choose to test our product candidates in specific clinical indications based in part on our understanding of their mechanisms of action, our understanding may be incorrect or incomplete and, therefore, our product candidates may not be effective against the diseases tested in our clinical trials.

Our rationale for selecting the particular therapeutic indications for each of our product candidates is based in part on our understanding of the mechanism of action of these product candidates. However, our understanding of the product candidate's mechanism of action may be incomplete or incorrect, or the mechanism may not be clinically relevant to the diseases treated. In such cases, our product candidates may prove to be ineffective in the clinical trials for treating those diseases.

We may not be able to keep up with the rapid technological change in the biotechnology and pharmaceutical industries, which could make any future approved products obsolete and reduce our revenue.

Biotechnology and related pharmaceutical technologies have undergone and continue to be subject to rapid and significant change. Our future will depend in large part on our ability to maintain a competitive position with respect to these technologies. Our competitors may render our technologies obsolete by advances in existing technological approaches or the development of new or different approaches, potentially eliminating the advantages in our drug discovery process that we believe we derive from our research approach and proprietary technologies. In addition, any future products that we develop, including our clinical product candidates, may become obsolete before we recover expenses incurred in developing those products, which may require that we raise additional funds to continue our operations.

Risks Related to the Commercialization of Our Product Candidates

Even if any of our product candidates receives regulatory approval, if the approved product does not achieve broad market acceptance, the commercial success and revenues that we generate from sales of the product will be limited.

Even if product candidates we may develop or acquire in the future obtain regulatory approval, they may not gain broad market acceptance among physicians, healthcare payers, patients, and the medical community. If these products do not achieve an adequate level of acceptance, we may not generate material product revenues or receive royalties to the extent we currently anticipate, and we may not become profitable. The degree of market acceptance for any approved product candidate will depend on a number of factors, including:

- demonstration of clinical safety and efficacy compared to other products;
- prevalence and severity of adverse side effects;
- availability of reimbursement from government health programs and other third-party payers;
- convenience and ease of administration;
- cost-effectiveness;
- timing of market introduction of competitive products;
- ineffective marketing and distribution support of our products;
- potential advantages over alternative treatments;
- whether the products we commercialize remain a preferred course of treatment;
- the ability to offer our product candidates for sale at competitive prices;
- relative convenience and ease of administration;
- the cost of the materials to produce our product candidates;
- the strength of marketing and distribution support; and
- sufficient third-party coverage or reimbursement.

If our approved product candidates fail to achieve broad market acceptance, we may not be able to generate significant revenue and our business would suffer. Furthermore, if any of these events were to occur and, as a result, we or any potential future collaborators have significant delays in or termination of clinical trials, our costs could increase and our ability to generate revenue could be impaired, which would materially and adversely impact our business, financial condition and growth prospects.

If we or any potential future collaborators observe serious or other adverse events during the time our product candidates are in development or after our products are approved and on the market, we or any potential future collaborators may be required to perform lengthy additional clinical trials, may be denied regulatory approval of such products, may be forced to change the labeling of such products or may be required to withdraw any such products from the market, any of which would hinder or preclude our ability to generate revenues.

If the incidence of serious or other adverse events related to our product candidates increases in number or severity, if a regulatory authority believes that these or other events constitute an adverse effect caused by the drug, or if other effects are identified during clinical trials that we or any potential future collaborators may conduct in the future or after any of our product candidates are approved and marketed, then:

- we or any potential future collaborators may be required to conduct additional preclinical or clinical trials, make changes in the labeling of any such approved products, reformulate any such products, or implement changes to or obtain new approvals of our contractors' manufacturing facilities;
- regulatory authorities may be unwilling to approve our product candidates or may withdraw approval of our products;
- we may experience a significant drop in the sales of the affected products;
- our reputation in the marketplace may suffer; and
- we may become the target of lawsuits, including class action suits.

Any of these events could prevent approval or harm sales of the affected product candidates or products, or could substantially increase the costs and expenses of commercializing and marketing any such products.

If we are unable to establish sales and marketing capabilities or enter into and maintain agreements with third parties to market and sell our product candidates, we may be unable to generate product revenue.

We do not currently have an organization nor have any experience in sales, marketing and distribution of pharmaceutical products. We will need to establish sales and marketing capabilities or establish and maintain agreements with third parties to market and sell our product candidates. In order to market any products that may be approved by the FDA, or similar foreign regulatory authorities, we must build our sales, marketing, managerial and other non-technical capabilities, license to a commercial partner, or make arrangements with third parties to perform these services. There are risks involved with entering into arrangements with third parties to perform these services, which could delay the commercialization of any of our product candidates if approved for commercial sale. If we are unable to establish adequate sales, marketing and distribution capabilities, whether independently or with third parties, we may not be able to generate product revenue and our business would suffer. In addition, to the extent that when we enter into arrangements with third parties to perform sales, marketing and distribution services, our product revenues are likely to be lower than if we could market and sell any products that we develop ourselves.

If we and/or any potential future collaborators are unable to obtain reimbursement or experience a reduction in reimbursement from third-party payers for products we sell, our revenues and prospects for profitability will suffer.

Sales of products developed by us and/or any potential future collaborators are dependent on the availability and extent of reimbursement from third-party payers. Changes in the reimbursement policies of these third-party payers that result in reduction of reimbursements for our prospective product candidates and any other products that we and/or any potential future collaborators may develop and sell, could negatively impact our future operating and financial results.

The Medicare Prescription Drug, Improvement and Modernization Act of 2003 established comprehensive Medicare coverage and reimbursement of prescription drugs under Medicare Part D. The prescription drug program established by this legislation may have the effect of reducing the prices that we or any potential future collaborators are able to charge for products we and/or any potential future collaborators develop and sell through the program. This legislation may also cause third-party payers other than the federal government, including the states under the Medicaid program, to discontinue coverage for products that we and/or any potential future collaborators may develop or to lower the amount that they pay.

In March 2010, the United States Congress enacted the Patient Protection and Affordable Care Act and the Health Care and Education Reconciliation Act. This health care reform legislation will increase the number of individuals who receive health insurance coverage and will close a gap in drug coverage under Medicare Part D as established in 2003. However, the legislation also implements cost containment measures that could adversely affect our revenues. These measures include increased drug rebates under Medicaid for brand name prescription drugs, such as our prospective product candidates, and extension of these rebates to Medicaid managed care, each of which have reduced the amount of net reimbursement received for our prospective product candidates and would reduce the amount of net reimbursement for any other products that we and/or any potential future collaborators may develop and sell. The legislation also extended 340B discounted pricing on outpatient drugs to children's hospitals, critical access hospitals, and rural health centers, which has reduced the amount of reimbursement received for drugs purchased by these new 340B-covered entities. Additional provisions of the health care reform legislation may negatively affect our revenues and prospects for profitability in the future. Along with other pharmaceutical manufacturers and importers of brand name prescription drugs, we are assessed a fee based on our proportionate share of sales of brand name prescription drugs to certain government programs, including Medicare and Medicaid, made in the preceding year if such sales exceed a defined threshold. As part of the health care reform legislation's provisions closing a funding gap that currently exists in the Medicare Part D prescription drug program (commonly known as the "donut hole"), as of January 1, 2011, we are required to provide a 50% discount on brand name prescription drugs, including our prospective product candidates, sold to beneficiaries who fall within the donut hole. The health care reform legislation has been subject to judicial challenge. While some courts have upheld the law, other courts have concluded that the individual mandate component of the law is unconstitutional. One of those courts determined that the individual mandate component could not be severed from the law and therefore concluded that the entire law was void. All of the rulings on the merits are being appealed. There is no certainty regarding the final outcome of the litigation or the impact of the outcome on the pricing and potential profitability of any products that we and/or any potential future collaborators may develop.

Economic pressure on state budgets may result in states increasingly seeking to achieve budget savings through mechanisms that limit coverage or payment for drugs. State Medicaid programs are increasingly requesting manufacturers to pay supplemental rebates and requiring prior authorization for use of drugs where supplemental rebates are not provided. Private health insurers and managed care plans are likely to continue challenging the prices charged for medical products and services, and many of these third-party payers may limit reimbursement for newly-approved health care products. In particular, third-party payers may limit the indications for which they will reimburse patients who use any products that we and/or any potential future collaborators may develop or sell. These cost-control initiatives could decrease the price we might establish for products that we or any potential future collaborators may develop or sell, which would result in lower product revenues or royalties payable to us.

Similar cost containment initiatives exist in countries outside of the United States, particularly in the countries of the European Union, where the pricing of prescription pharmaceuticals is subject to governmental control. In these countries, pricing negotiations with governmental authorities can take six to twelve months or longer after the receipt of regulatory marketing approval for a product. To obtain reimbursement or pricing approval in some countries, we or any potential future collaborators may be required to conduct a clinical trial that compares the cost effectiveness of our product candidates or products to other available therapies. The conduct of such a clinical trial could be expensive and result in delays in our or a potential future collaborators' commercialization efforts. Third-party payers are challenging the prices charged for medical products and services, and many third-party payers limit reimbursement for newly-approved health care products. In particular, third-party payers may limit the indications for which they will reimburse patients who use any products that we and/or any potential future collaborators may develop or sell. Cost-control initiatives could decrease the price we might establish for products that we or any potential future collaborators may develop or sell, which would result in lower product revenues or royalties payable to us. Another development that could affect the pricing of drugs would be if the Secretary of Health and Human Services allowed drug re-importation into the United States. The Medicare Prescription Drug, Improvement and Modernization Act of 2003 gives discretion to the Secretary of Health and Human Services to allow drug re-importation into the United States under some circumstances from foreign countries, including from countries where the drugs are sold at a lower price than in the United States. If the circumstances were met and the Secretary exercised the discretion to allow for the direct re-importation of drugs, it could decrease the price we or any potential future collaborators receive for any products that we and/or any potential future collaborators may develop, negatively affecting our revenues and prospects for profitability.

If we are unable to establish manufacturing capabilities or enter into agreements with third parties to supply materials to make our product candidates, or manufacture our clinical trial drug supplies, we may be unable to generate product revenue.

We do not currently have the capability to manufacture pharmaceutical products. In order to commercialize any products that may be approved by the FDA, or similar foreign regulatory authorities, we must build and operate manufacturing, storage and distribution facilities, or make arrangements with third parties to perform these services. If we are unable to establish manufacturing capabilities, whether independently or with third parties, we may not be able to generate product revenue and our business would suffer.

Changes in healthcare policy could adversely affect our business.

U.S. and foreign governments continue to propose and pass legislation designed to reduce the cost of healthcare. For example, the Medicare Prescription Drug Improvement and Modernization Act of 2003, or MMA, expanded Medicare coverage for drugs purchased by Medicare beneficiaries and introduced new reimbursement methodologies. In addition, this law provided authority for limiting the number of drugs that will be covered in any therapeutic class. We do not know what impact the MMA and similar laws will have on the availability of coverage for and the price that we receive for any approved products. Moreover, while the MMA applies only to drug benefits for Medicare beneficiaries, private payers often follow Medicare policies in setting their own reimbursement policies, and any reduction in reimbursement that results from the MMA may result in similar reductions by private payers.

In March 2010, the President signed the Patient Protection and Affordable Care Act, as amended by the Health Care and Education Affordability Reconciliation Act, together the Affordable Care Act or ACA. This law is expected to result in an increase in the number of people who are covered by both public and private insurance and is also expected to substantially change the way health care is financed by both government health program and private insurers, and significantly impact the pharmaceutical industry. The ACA contains a number of provisions that may impact our business and operations in ways that may negatively affect our potential revenues in the future. For example, the ACA imposes a non-deductible excise tax on pharmaceutical manufacturers or importers that sell branded prescription drugs to U.S. government programs which we believe will increase the cost of any products that we develop. In addition, as part of the ACA's provisions closing a funding gap that currently exists in the Medicare Part D prescription drug program (commonly known as the "donut hole"), we will be required to provide a 50% discount on any branded prescription drugs that we develop sold to beneficiaries who fall within the donut hole. While it is too early to predict all the specific effects the ACA or any future healthcare reform legislation will have on our business, they could have a material adverse effect on our business and financial condition.

The availability of government reimbursement for prescription drugs is also likely to be impacted by the Budget Control Act of 2011, which was signed into law on August 2, 2011. This law is expected to result in federal spending cuts totaling between \$1.2 trillion and \$1.5 trillion over the next decade over half of which will include cuts in Medicare and other health related spending.

If a successful product liability claim or series of claims is brought against us for uninsured liabilities or in excess of insured liabilities, we could incur substantial liability.

The use of our product candidates in clinical trials and the sale of any products for which we obtain marketing approval expose us to the risk of product liability claims. Product liability claims might be brought against us by consumers, health care providers or others selling or otherwise coming into contact with our products. If we cannot successfully defend ourselves against product liability claims, we could incur substantial liabilities. In addition, regardless of merit or eventual outcome, product liability claims may result in:

- decreased demand for any approved product candidates;
- impairment of our business reputation;
- withdrawal of clinical trial participants;
- costs of related litigation;
- distraction of management’s attention from our primary business;
- substantial monetary awards to patients or other claimants;
- loss of revenues; and
- the inability to successfully commercialize any approved product candidates.

We obtained product liability insurance coverage for our clinical trials with \$3 million coverage for dermatitis clinical trials. However, our insurance coverage may not be sufficient to reimburse us for any expenses or losses we may suffer. Moreover, insurance coverage is becoming increasingly expensive, and, in the future, we may not be able to maintain insurance coverage at a reasonable cost or in sufficient amounts to protect us against losses due to liability. If and when we obtain marketing approval for any of our product candidates, we intend to expand our insurance coverage to include the sale of commercial products; however, we may be unable to obtain this product liability insurance on commercially reasonable terms. On occasion, large judgments have been awarded in class action lawsuits based on drugs that had unanticipated side effects. A successful product liability claim or series of claims brought against us could cause our share price to decline and, if judgments exceed our insurance coverage, could decrease our cash and adversely affect our business.

We are subject to federal and state laws prohibiting “kickbacks” and false or fraudulent claims, and state gift ban laws which, if violated, could subject us to substantial penalties. Additionally, any challenge to or investigation into our practices under these laws could cause adverse publicity and be costly to respond to, and thus could harm our business.

A federal law commonly known as the federal anti-kickback law, and several similar state and foreign laws, prohibit the payment of any remuneration that is intended to induce physicians or others either to refer patients or to acquire or arrange for or recommend the acquisition of health care products or services. Other federal and state and foreign laws generally prohibit individuals or entities from knowingly presenting, or causing to be presented, claims for payment to Medicare, Medicaid or other third-party payers that are false or fraudulent, or for items or services that were not provided as claimed.

A number of states have enacted laws that require pharmaceutical and medical device companies to monitor and report payments, gifts and other remuneration made to physicians and other health care professional and health care organizations. Some state statutes impose an outright ban on gifts to physicians. These laws are often referred to as “gift ban” or “aggregate spend” laws, and they carry substantial fines if they are violated. In addition, the ACA requires the annual reporting of certain payments and other transfers of value that are made to health care professionals in 2012 and thereafter. The federal ACA does not preempt all aspects of the similar state laws.

In the event that we are found to have violated these laws or decide to settle a claim that we have done so, our business may be materially adversely affected as a result of any payments required to be made, restrictions on our future operations or actions required to be taken, damage to our business reputation or adverse publicity in connection with such a finding or settlement or other adverse effects relating thereto. Additionally, even an unsuccessful challenge or investigation into our practices could cause adverse publicity, and be costly to respond to, and thus could harm our business and results of operations.

If four competitors are better able to develop and market products than any products that we and/or any potential future collaborators may develop, our commercial opportunity will be reduced or eliminated.

We face competition from commercial pharmaceutical and biotechnology enterprises, as well as from academic institutions, government agencies and private and public research institutions. Our commercial opportunities will be reduced or eliminated if our competitors develop and commercialize products that are safer, more effective, have fewer side effects or are less expensive than any products that we and/or any potential future collaborators may develop. Competition could result in reduced sales and pricing pressure on our product candidates, if approved, which in turn would reduce our ability to generate meaningful revenue and have a negative impact on our results of operations. In addition, significant delays in the development of our product candidates could allow our competitors to bring products to market before us and impair any ability to commercialize our product candidates.

Various products are currently marketed or used off-label for some of the diseases and conditions that we are targeting in our pipeline and a number of companies are or may be developing new treatments. These product uses, as well as promotional efforts by competitors and/or clinical trial results of competitive products, could significantly diminish any ability to market and sell any products that we and/or any potential future collaborators may develop.

With respect to our clinical and pre-clinical programs, there are other product candidates in development that may compete with our product candidates and any future similar product candidates, if approved for commercial sale. Our closest competitor of which we are aware is Anthera Pharmaceuticals, Inc. (NASDAQ:ANTH), which is actively developing a PLA2 inhibitor treatment of cardiovascular disease in phase 3 clinical trials, although these trials were stopped due to lack of efficacy, and Ziarco Pharma, Ltd, which is developing a cytosolic PLA2 inhibitor potentially for skin and lung diseases. Other competitors include Anacor Pharmaceuticals, as an example, which is pursuing the development of a boron based topical PDE-4 inhibitor for inflammatory skin disease. Many of our competitors have significantly greater financial resources and expertise in research and development, manufacturing, preclinical testing, conducting clinical trials, obtaining regulatory approvals and marketing approved products than we do. Smaller or early-stage companies may also prove to be significant competitors, particularly through collaborative arrangements with large and established companies. These third parties compete with us in recruiting and retaining qualified scientific and management personnel, establishing clinical trial sites and patient registration for clinical trials, as well as in acquiring technologies and technology licenses complementary to our programs or advantageous to our business.

Risks Related to Our Dependence on Third Parties

If we do not establish collaborations for our product candidates or otherwise raise substantial additional capital, we will likely need to alter our development and any commercialization plans.

Our drug development programs and potential commercialization of our product candidates will require substantial additional cash to fund expenses. Our strategy includes selectively partnering or collaborating with leading pharmaceutical and biotechnology companies to assist us in furthering development and potential commercialization of our product candidates in some or all geographics. We face significant competition in seeking appropriate collaborators, and collaborations are complex and time consuming to negotiate and document. We may not be successful in entering into new collaborations with third parties on acceptable terms, or at all, including as a result of the collaboration discussions we are pursuing for several of our product candidates. In addition, we are unable to predict when, if ever, we will enter into any additional collaborative arrangements because of the numerous risks and uncertainties associated with establishing such arrangements. If we are unable to negotiate new collaborations, we may have to curtail the development of a particular product candidate, reduce, delay, or terminate its development or one or more of our other development programs, delay its potential commercialization or reduce the scope of our sales or marketing activities or increase our expenditures and undertake development or commercialization activities at our own expense. If we elect to increase our expenditures to fund development or commercialization activities on our own, we will need to raise substantial additional capital, which may not be available to us on acceptable terms, or at all. If we do not have sufficient funds, we will not be able to bring our product candidates to market and generate product revenues.

We depend on third-party suppliers for key raw materials used in our manufacturing processes, and the loss of these third-party suppliers or their inability to supply us with adequate raw materials could harm our business.

We rely on third-party suppliers for the raw materials required for the production of our product candidates. Our dependence on these third-party suppliers and the challenges we may face in obtaining adequate supplies of raw materials involve several risks, including limited control over pricing, availability, quality, and delivery schedules. We cannot be certain that our current suppliers will continue to provide us with the quantities of these raw materials that we require or satisfy our anticipated specifications and quality requirements. Any supply interruption in limited or sole sourced raw materials could materially harm our ability to manufacture our products until a new source of supply, if any, could be identified and qualified. Although we believe there are several other suppliers of these raw materials, we may be unable to find a sufficient alternative supply channel in a reasonable time or on commercially reasonable terms. Any performance failure on the part of our suppliers could delay the development and commercialization of our product candidates, including limiting supplies necessary for clinical trials and regulatory approvals, or interrupt production of the existing products that are already marketed, which would have a material adverse effect on our business.

Any collaborative arrangements that we establish in the future may not be successful or we may otherwise not realize the anticipated benefits from these collaborations. In addition, any future collaboration arrangements may place the development and commercialization of our product candidates outside our control, may require us to relinquish important rights or may otherwise be on terms unfavorable to us.

In the future, we may not be able to locate third-party collaborators to develop and market our product candidates, and we may lack the capital and resources necessary to develop our product candidates alone. Dependence on collaborative arrangements subjects us to a number of risks, including:

- we may not be able to control the amount and timing of resources that our potential future collaborators may devote to our product candidates;
- potential future collaborations may experience financial difficulties or changes in business focus;
- we may be required to relinquish important rights such as marketing and distribution rights;
- should a collaborator fail to develop or commercialize one of our compounds or product candidates, we may not receive any future milestone payments and will not receive any royalties for the compound or product candidate;
- business combinations or significant changes in a collaborator's business strategy may also adversely affect a collaborator's willingness or ability to complete its obligations under any arrangement;
- under certain circumstances, a collaborator could move forward with a competing product candidate developed either independently or in collaboration with others, including our competitors; and
- collaborative arrangements are often terminated or allowed to expire, which could delay the development and may increase the cost of developing our product candidates.

- If third parties do not manufacture our product candidates in sufficient quantities, in the required timeframe, and at an acceptable cost, clinical development and commercialization of our product candidates would be delayed.

We do not currently own or operate manufacturing facilities, and we rely, and expect to continue to rely, on third parties for the production of clinical and commercial quantities of our product candidates. Our current and anticipated future dependence upon others for the manufacture of our product candidates may adversely affect our future profit margins, if any, and our ability to develop product candidates and commercialize any product candidates on a timely and competitive basis.

We rely on third-party vendors for the manufacture of our materials. If our supply of these synthetic raw materials becomes unusable or if the contract manufacturers that we are currently utilizing to meet our supply needs for these materials or any future such product candidates prove incapable or unwilling to continue to meet our supply needs, we could experience a delay in conducting any additional clinical trials of our product candidates or any future product candidates. Furthermore, the respective third parties hold the Drug Master File (DMF) on these materials. Accordingly, we will need to maintain access to them or create them ourselves, a procedure that will be very costly, and shall take time. In addition, we rely on third-party contractors for the manufacture of our drug substance. We may not be able to maintain or renew our existing or any other third-party manufacturing arrangements on acceptable terms, if at all. If for some reason our contract manufacturers cannot perform as agreed, we may be required to replace them. Although we believe there are a number of potential replacements as our manufacturing processes are not manufacturer specific, we may incur added costs and delays in identifying and qualifying any such replacements because the FDA must approve any replacement manufacturer prior to manufacturing our product candidates. Such approval would require new testing and compliance inspections. In addition, a new manufacturer would have to be educated in, or develop substantially equivalent processes for, production of our product candidates after receipt of FDA approval.

We anticipate continued reliance on third-party manufacturers if we are successful in obtaining marketing approval from the FDA and other regulatory agencies for any of our product candidates.

To date, our product candidates have been manufactured in small quantities for preclinical testing and clinical trials by third-party manufacturers. If the FDA or other regulatory agencies approve any of our product candidates for commercial sale, we expect that we would continue to rely, at least initially, on third-party manufacturers to produce commercial quantities of our approved product candidates. These manufacturers may not be able to successfully increase the manufacturing capacity for any of our approved product candidates in a timely or economic manner, or at all. Significant scale-up of manufacturing may require additional validation studies, which the FDA must review and approve. If they are unable to successfully increase the manufacturing capacity for a product candidate, or we are unable to establish our own manufacturing capabilities, the commercial launch of any approved products may be delayed or there may be a shortage in supply.

Use of third-party manufacturers may increase the risk that we will not have adequate supplies of our product candidates or products.

Reliance on third-party manufacturers entails risks, to which we would not be subject if we manufactured product candidates or products ourselves, including:

- reliance on the third party for regulatory compliance and quality assurance;
- the possible breach of the manufacturing agreement by the third party because of factors beyond our control;
- the possible termination or non-renewal of the agreement by the third party, based on its own business priorities, at a time that is costly or inconvenient for us; and

- drug product supplies not meeting the requisite requirements for clinical trial use.

If we are not able to obtain adequate supplies of our product candidates, it will be more difficult for us to develop our product candidates and compete effectively. Our product candidates and any products that we and/or our potential future collaborators may develop may compete with other product candidates and products for access to manufacturing facilities.

Although our present manufactures are in compliance with current FDA - mandated Good Manufacturing Practice regulations, there is no assurance that future manufacturing partners may be able to comply with those regulations, other FDA regulatory requirements or similar regulatory requirements outside the United States. Failure of our third-party manufacturers or us to comply with applicable regulations could result in sanctions being imposed on us, including fines, injunctions, civil penalties, failure of regulatory authorities to grant marketing approval of our product candidates, delays, suspension or withdrawal of approvals, license revocation, seizures or recalls of product candidates or products, operating restrictions and criminal prosecutions, any of which could significantly and adversely affect supplies of our product candidates.

We rely on third parties to conduct our clinical trials, and those third parties may not perform satisfactorily, including failing to meet established deadlines for the completion of such clinical trials.

We do not have the ability to independently conduct clinical trials for our product candidates, and we rely on third parties, such as contract research organizations (primarily Target Health, Inc.), medical institutions, and clinical investigators to perform this function. Our reliance on these third parties for clinical development activities reduces our control over these activities. Furthermore, these third parties may also have relationships with other entities, some of which may be our competitors. Although we have, in the ordinary course of business, entered into agreements with these third parties, we continue to be responsible for confirming that each of our clinical trials is conducted in accordance with its general investigational plan and protocol. Moreover, the FDA requires us to comply with regulations and standards, commonly referred to as good clinical practices, for conducting, recording and reporting the results of clinical trials to assure that data and reported results are credible and accurate and that the trial participants are adequately protected. Our reliance on third parties does not relieve us of these responsibilities and requirements. To date, we believe our contract research organizations and other similar entities with which we are working have performed well. However, if these third parties do not successfully carry out their contractual duties or meet expected deadlines, we may be required to replace them. Although we believe that there are a number of other third-party contractors we could engage to continue these activities, it may result in a delay of the affected trial. Accordingly, we may be delayed in obtaining regulatory approvals for our product candidates and may be delayed in our efforts to successfully commercialize our product candidates for targeted diseases.

Risks Related to Our Intellectual Property

If we are unable to adequately protect the intellectual property relating to our product candidates, or if we infringe the rights of others, our ability to successfully commercialize our product candidates will be harmed.

We own or hold licenses to a number of issued patents and U.S. pending patent applications, as well as foreign patents and foreign counterparts. Our success depends in part on our ability to obtain patent protection both in the United States and in other countries for our product candidates, as well as the methods for treating patients in the product indications using these product candidates. Our ability to protect our product candidates from unauthorized or infringing use by third parties depends in substantial part on our ability to obtain and maintain valid and enforceable patents. Due to evolving legal standards relating to the patentability, validity and enforceability of patents covering pharmaceutical inventions and the scope of claims made under these patents, our ability to obtain, maintain and enforce patents is uncertain and involves complex legal and factual questions. Even if our product candidates, as well as methods for treating patients for prescribed indications using these product candidates are covered by valid and enforceable patents and have claims with sufficient scope, disclosure and support in the specification, the patents will provide protection only for a limited amount of time. Accordingly, rights under any issued patents may not provide us with sufficient protection for our product candidates or provide sufficient protection to afford us a commercial advantage against competitive products or processes.

In addition, we cannot guarantee that any patents will issue from any pending or future patent applications owned by or licensed to us. Even if patents have issued or will issue, we cannot guarantee that the claims of these patents are or will be valid or enforceable or will provide us with any significant protection against competitive products or otherwise be commercially valuable to us. Patent applications in the United States are maintained in confidence for up to 18 months after their filing. In some cases, however, patent applications remain confidential in the U.S. Patent and Trademark Office, or the U.S. Patent Office, for the entire time prior to issuance as a U.S. patent. Similarly, publication of discoveries in scientific journals or patent literature, often lag behind actual discoveries. Consequently, we cannot be certain that we or our licensors or co-owners were the first to invent, or the first to file patent applications on, our product candidates or their use as drugs. In the event that a third party has also filed a U.S. patent application relating to our product candidates or a similar invention, we may have to participate in interference or derivation proceedings declared at the U.S. Patent Office to determine priority of invention in the United States. The costs of these proceedings could be substantial and it is possible that our efforts would be unsuccessful, resulting in a loss of our U.S. patent position. Furthermore, we may not have identified all U.S. and foreign patents or published applications that affect our business either by blocking our ability to commercialize our products or by covering similar technologies.

The laws of some foreign jurisdictions do not protect intellectual property rights to the same extent as in the United States and many companies have encountered significant difficulties in protecting and defending such rights in foreign jurisdictions. Furthermore, different countries have different procedures for obtaining patents, and patents issued in different countries offer different degrees of protection against use of the patented invention by others. If we encounter such difficulties in protecting or are otherwise precluded from effectively protecting our intellectual property rights in foreign jurisdictions, our business prospects could be substantially harmed.

Changes in either patent laws or in interpretations of patent laws in the United States and other countries may materially diminish the value of our intellectual property or narrow the scope of our patent protection.

The patent positions of biotechnology and pharmaceutical companies, including our patent position, involve complex legal and factual questions, and, therefore, validity and enforceability cannot be predicted with certainty. Patents may be challenged, deemed unenforceable, invalidated, or circumvented. Our patents can be challenged by our competitors who can argue that our patents are invalid, unenforceable, lack sufficient written description or enablement, or that the claims of the issued patents should be limited or narrowly construed. Patents also will not protect our product candidates if competitors devise ways of making or using these product candidates without legally infringing our patents. The Federal Food, Drug, and Cosmetic Act and FDA regulations and policies create a regulatory environment that encourages companies to challenge branded drug patents or to create non-infringing versions of a patented product in order to facilitate the approval of abbreviated new drug applications for generic substitutes. These same types of incentives encourage competitors to submit new drug applications that rely on literature and clinical data not prepared for or by the drug sponsor, providing a less burdensome pathway to approval.

We will be able to protect our proprietary rights from unauthorized use by third parties only to the extent that our proprietary technologies, product candidates, and any future products are covered by valid and enforceable patents or are effectively maintained as trade secrets and we have the funds to enforce our rights, if necessary.

The expiration of our owned or licensed patents before completing the research and development of our product candidates and receiving all required approvals in order to sell and distribute the products on a commercial scale can adversely affect our business and results of operations.

We own or have exclusive rights to 13 United States and 12 foreign issued patents; and 13 United States and 42 foreign patent applications, as well as one pending international patent application. Issued patents which cover our product candidates MRX-4, MRX-5, MRX-6, OPT-1 and CFX-1 in the United States, will expire between 2021 and 2022, depending on the specific product candidates. Issued patents directed to our product candidates MRX-4, MRX-5, MRX-6, OPT-1 and CFX-1 outside of the United States, will expire between 2021 and 2025, depending on the specific compositions. We have pending patent applications for formulations of our product candidates MRX-4, MRX-5, MRX-6, OPT-1 and CFX-1 that, if issued, would expire in the United States and in countries outside of the United States between 2021 and 2032, depending on the specific compositions and formulations. We have an issued patent directed to methods of manufacturing which covers our product candidates compounds in the United States and which will expire in 2021. Issued patents directed to methods of treatment using our product candidates MRX-4, MRX-5, MRX-6 and OPT-1 in the United States, will expire between 2021 and 2024, depending on the specific indication: allergic rhinitis (MRX-4), contact dermatitis (MRX-6), conjunctivitis (OPT-1) and inflammatory bowel disease (MRX-5). Issued patents directed to use of our product candidate: allergic rhinitis (MRX-4), contact dermatitis (MRX-6), and inflammatory bowel disease (MRX-5), and CFX-1 for indications outside of the United States, will expire between 2021 and 2026, depending on the specific indication: allergic rhinitis (MRX-4), contact dermatitis (MRX-6), inflammatory bowel disease (MRX-5), and cystic fibrosis (CFX-1). We have pending patent applications for use of our product candidates MRX-4, MRX-5, MRX-6, OPT-1 and CFX-1 that, if issued: allergic rhinitis (MRX-4), contact dermatitis (MRX-6), conjunctivitis and dry eye (OPT-1), inflammatory bowel disease (MRX-5) and cystic fibrosis (CFX-1) would expire in the United States and in countries outside of the United States between 2021 and 2032, depending on the specific indications and formulations: allergic rhinitis (MRX-4), contact dermatitis (MRX-6), conjunctivitis and dry eye (OPT-1), inflammatory bowel disease (MRX-5) and cystic fibrosis (CFX-1).

We license patent rights from third-party owners. Our licenses may be subject to early termination if we fail to comply with our obligations in our licenses with third parties. If we lose our license from Yissum we may be unable to continue a substantial part of our business.

We are party to a number of licenses that give us rights to third-party intellectual property that is necessary or useful for a substantial part of our business. Pursuant to our exclusive license agreement with Yissum Research Development Company of the Hebrew University of Jerusalem, or Yissum, under which we license certain patent rights for our product candidates and their uses, we are required to use commercially reasonable best efforts to commercialize products based on the licensed rights and pay certain royalties and sublicensing revenue to Yissum. We may also enter into additional licenses to third-party intellectual property in the future. Our licensors may terminate their agreements with us in the event we breach the applicable license agreement and fail to cure the breach within a specified period of time. Under our existing license agreements, we are obligated to pay the licensor fees, which include royalties, a percentage of revenues associated with the licensed technology and a percentage of sublicensing revenue. In addition, under our existing license agreements, we are required to use our commercially reasonable best efforts to pursue the development of products using the licensed technology. If we breach any of the terms of our Yissum license, Yissum may terminate the agreements prior to their expiration date of the term of the last to expire licensed patent, which would have a material adverse effect on our business.

Litigation regarding patents, patent applications and other proprietary rights may be expensive and time consuming. If we are involved in such litigation, it could cause delays in bringing product candidates to market and harm our ability to operate.

Our success will depend in part on our ability to operate without infringing the proprietary rights of third parties. The pharmaceutical industry is characterized by extensive litigation regarding patents and other intellectual property rights. Other parties may obtain patents in the future and allege that the use of our technologies infringes these patent claims or that we are employing their proprietary technology without authorization.

In addition, third parties may challenge or infringe upon our existing or future patents. Proceedings involving our patents or patent applications or those of others could result in adverse decisions regarding:

- the patentability of our inventions relating to our product candidates; and/or
- the enforceability, validity or scope of protection offered by our patents relating to our product candidates.

Even if we are successful in these proceedings, we may incur substantial costs and divert management time and attention in pursuing these proceedings, which could have a material adverse effect on us. If we are unable to avoid infringing the patent rights of others, we may be required to seek a license, defend an infringement action or challenge the validity of the patents in court. Patent litigation is costly and time consuming. We may not have sufficient resources to bring these actions to a successful conclusion. In addition, if we do not obtain a license, develop or obtain non-infringing technology, fail to defend an infringement action successfully or have infringed patents declared invalid, we may:

- incur substantial monetary damages;
- encounter significant delays in bringing our product candidates to market; and/or
- be precluded from participating in the manufacture, use or sale of our product candidates or methods of treatment requiring licenses.

We may be unable to adequately prevent disclosure of trade secrets and other proprietary information.

We also rely on trade secrets to protect our proprietary technologies, especially where we do not believe patent protection is appropriate or obtainable. However, trade secrets are difficult to protect. We rely in part on confidentiality agreements with our employees, consultants, outside scientific collaborators, sponsored researchers, and other advisors to protect our trade secrets and other proprietary information. These agreements may not effectively prevent disclosure of confidential information and may not provide an adequate remedy in the event of unauthorized disclosure of confidential information. In addition, others may independently discover our trade secrets and proprietary information. Costly and time-consuming litigation could be necessary to enforce and determine the scope of our proprietary rights, and failure to obtain or maintain trade secret protection could adversely affect our competitive business position.

Risks Related to Our ADSs and this Offering

As a new investor, you will experience substantial dilution as a result of this offering.

The public offering price per ADS will be substantially higher than the net tangible book value per ADS prior to the offering. Consequently, if you purchase ADSs in this offering at an assumed public offering price of \$7.10 per ADS (the last reported sale price of our ADSs on the OTCQB as of January 3, 2014), you will incur immediate dilution of \$4.40 per ADS. For further information regarding the dilution resulting from this offering, please see the section entitled “Dilution” in this prospectus. In addition, you may experience further dilution to the extent that additional ordinary shares are issued upon exercise of outstanding options and warrants. This dilution is due in large part to the fact that our earlier investors paid substantially less than the assumed public offering price when they purchased their ordinary shares. In addition, if the underwriters exercise the overallotment option, you will experience additional dilution.

A very limited public market exists for our securities and we cannot assure you that our securities will be listed on the Nasdaq Capital Market or any other securities exchange or that an active trading market will ever develop for any of our securities.

We have applied to list our ADSs on the Nasdaq Capital Market. Our ADSs are presently quoted for trading on the OTCQB under the symbol “CLSXY” but trading has been very limited to date. We cannot assure you that we will be successful in meeting the original listing standards of the Nasdaq Capital Market. Consequently, the trading liquidity of our ADSs may not improve. We may not be successful in listing our ADSs on the Nasdaq Capital Market and cannot assure you that our ADSs will be listed on a national securities exchange. An investor may find it more difficult to dispose of ADSs or obtain accurate quotations as to the market value of the ADSs than would be the case if and when our ADSs are listed on a national securities exchange. We cannot assure you that we will be able to meet the initial listing standards of any national securities exchange, or, if we do meet such initial listing standards, that we will be able to maintain any such listing. There is no assurance that an active trading market in our ADSs will develop, or if such a market develops, that it will be sustained. In addition, there is a greater chance for market volatility for securities quoted in the over-the-counter market as compared with securities traded on a national exchange. This volatility may be caused by a variety of factors, including the lack of readily available quotations, the absence of consistent administrative supervision of “bid” and “ask” quotations and generally lower trading volume. As a result, an investor may find it more difficult to dispose of, or to obtain accurate quotations as to the market value of, our ADSs, or to obtain coverage for significant news events concerning us, and our ADSs could become substantially less attractive or ineligible for margin loans, for investment by financial institutions, as collateral for borrowing, as consideration in future capital raising transactions or for other purposes.

Substantial future sales of our ordinary shares or the ADSs in the public market, or the perception that these sales could occur, could cause the price of the ADSs to decline.

Additional sales of our Ordinary Shares or ADSs in the public market after this offering, or the perception that these sales could occur, could cause the market price of the ADSs to decline. Upon completion of this offering, we will have 51,495,553 Ordinary Shares outstanding. All ADSs sold in this offering will be freely transferable without restriction or additional registration under the U.S. Securities Act of 1933, as amended, or the Securities Act. The Ordinary Shares held by our directors and officers, will be available for sale upon the expiration of a lock-up period, which we expect will expire 180 days after the date of this prospectus. The remaining Ordinary Shares will be available for sale after this offering since they are not subject to contractual and legal restrictions on resale. Any or all of these shares may be released prior to expiration of the lock-up period at the discretion of the underwriters for this offering. To the extent shares are released before the expiration of the lock-up period and these shares are sold into the market, the market price of the ADSs could decline.

Because we became a reporting company under the Exchange Act by means of filing a Form 20-F, we may not be able to attract the attention of research analysts at major brokerage firms.

Because we did not become a reporting company by conducting an underwritten initial public offering (“IPO”) of our Ordinary Shares or ADSs, we do not expect security analysts of major brokerage firms to provide coverage of our company in the near future. In addition, major investment banks may be less likely to agree to underwrite secondary offerings on our behalf than they might if we had become a public reporting company by means of an IPO. The failure to receive research coverage or support in the market for our Ordinary Shares or ADSs will have an adverse effect on our ability to develop a liquid market for our ADSs.

Our ADSs are likely to be subject to the SEC’s penny stock rules, so broker-dealers may experience difficulty in completing customer transactions and trading activity in our securities may be adversely affected.

The SEC has adopted regulations which generally define “penny stock” to be an equity security that has a market price of less than \$5.00 per share, subject to specific exemptions. The market price of our Ordinary Shares or ADSs may be less than \$5.00 per share for some period of time and therefore would be a “penny stock” according to SEC rules, unless our ADSs are listed on a national securities exchange. Under these rules, broker-dealers who recommend such securities to persons other than institutional accredited investors must:

- make a special written suitability determination for the purchaser;
- receive the purchaser’s prior written agreement to the transaction;
- provide the purchaser with risk disclosure documents which identify certain risks associated with investing in “penny stocks” and which describe the market for these “penny stocks” as well as a purchaser’s legal remedies; and
- obtain a signed and dated acknowledgment from the purchaser demonstrating that the purchaser has actually received the required risk disclosure document before a transaction in a “penny stock” can be completed.

If required to comply with these rules, broker-dealers may find it difficult to effectuate customer transactions and trading activity in our securities may be adversely affected.

The market price of our ADSs may be volatile and may fluctuate in a way that is disproportionate to our operating performance.

Even if an active trading market develops for our ADSs, our stock price may experience substantial volatility as a result of a number of factors. The market prices for securities of biotechnology companies in general have been highly volatile and may continue to be so in the future. The following factors, in addition to other risk factors described in this section, may have a significant impact on the market price of our ADSs:

- sales or potential sales of substantial amounts of our Ordinary Shares or ADSs;
- delay or failure in initiating, enrolling, or completing pre-clinical or clinical trials or unsatisfactory results of these trials or events reported in any of our current or future clinical trials;
- announcements about us or about our competitors, including clinical trial results, regulatory approvals or new product introductions;
- developments concerning our licensors or product manufacturers;
- litigation and other developments relating to our patents or other proprietary rights or those of our competitors;
- conditions in the pharmaceutical or biotechnology industries;
- governmental regulation and legislation;
- variations in our anticipated or actual operating results;
- change in securities analysts' estimates of our performance, or our failure to meet analysts' expectations;
- whether, to what extent and under what conditions the FDA will permit us to continue developing our product candidates, if at all, and if development is continued, any reports of safety issues or other adverse events observed in any potential future studies of these product candidates;
- our ability to enter into new collaborative arrangements with respect to our product candidates;
- the terms and timing of any future collaborative, licensing or other arrangements that we may establish;
- our ability to raise additional capital to carry through with our clinical development plans and current and future operations and the terms of any related financing arrangements;
- the timing of achievement of, or failure to achieve, our and any potential future collaborators' clinical, regulatory and other milestones, such as the commencement of clinical development, the completion of a clinical trial or the receipt of regulatory approval;
- announcement of FDA approval or non-approval of our product candidates or delays in or adverse events during the FDA review process;

- actions taken by regulatory agencies with respect to our product candidates or products, our clinical trials or our sales and marketing activities, including regulatory actions requiring or leading to restrictions, limitations and/or warnings in the label of an approved product candidate;
- unanticipated problems in the supply of the raw materials used to produce our product candidates;
- the commercial success of any product approved by the FDA or its foreign counterparts;
- introductions or announcements of technological innovations or new products by us, our potential future collaborators, or our competitors, and the timing of these introductions or announcements;
- market conditions for equity investments in general, or the biotechnology or pharmaceutical industries in particular;
- we may have limited or very low trading volume that may increase the volatility of the market price of our ADSs;
- regulatory developments in the United States and foreign countries;
- changes in the structure or reimbursement policies of health care payment systems;
- any intellectual property infringement lawsuit involving us;
- actual or anticipated fluctuations in our results of operations;
- changes in financial estimates or recommendations by securities analysts;
- hedging or arbitrage trading activity that may develop regarding our ADSs;
- regional or worldwide recession;
- sales of large blocks of our Ordinary Shares or ADSs;
- sales of our Ordinary Shares or ADSs by our executive officers, directors and significant stockholders;
- managerial costs and expenses;
- changes in accounting principles; and
- the loss of any of our key scientific or management personnel.

The stock markets in general, and the markets for biotechnology stocks in particular, have experienced significant volatility that has often been unrelated to the operating performance of particular companies. The financial markets continue to face significant uncertainty, resulting in a decline in investor confidence and concerns about the proper functioning of the securities markets, which decline in general investor confidence has resulted in depressed stock prices for many companies notwithstanding the lack of a fundamental change in their underlying business models or prospects. These broad market fluctuations may adversely affect the trading price of our Ordinary Shares.

In the past, class action litigation has often been instituted against companies whose securities have experienced periods of volatility in market price. Any such litigation brought against us could result in substantial costs, which would hurt our financial condition and results of operations and divert management's attention and resources, which could result in delays of our clinical trials or commercialization efforts.

Insiders have control over us which could delay or prevent a change in corporate control or result in the entrenchment of management and/or the board of directors.

As of January 6, 2014, our directors and executive officers, together with their affiliates and related persons, beneficially own, in the aggregate, approximately 12.9% of our outstanding Ordinary Shares (approximately 16.3% of our Ordinary Shares on a fully diluted basis). These shareholders, if acting together, may have the ability to impact the outcome of matters submitted to our shareholders for approval, including the election and removal of directors and any merger, consolidation, or sale of all or substantially all of our assets. In addition, these persons, acting together, may have the ability to influence the management and affairs of our company. Accordingly, this concentration of ownership may harm the market price of our ADSs by:

- delaying, deferring, or preventing a change in control;
- entrenching our management and/or the board of directors;
- impeding a merger, consolidation, takeover, or other business combination involving us; or
- discouraging a potential acquirer from making a tender offer or otherwise attempting to obtain control of us.

We do not anticipate paying cash dividends, and accordingly, shareholders must rely on the appreciation in our ADSs for any return on their investment.

We currently anticipate that we will retain future earnings for the development, operation and expansion of our business and do not anticipate declaring or paying any cash dividends for the foreseeable future. Therefore, the success of an investment in our ADSs will depend upon any future appreciation in their value. There is no guarantee that our ADSs will appreciate in value or even maintain the price at which our shareholders have purchased their shares.

We will be required to evaluate our internal control over financial reporting under Section 404 of the Sarbanes-Oxley Act of 2002, and any adverse results from such evaluation could result in a loss of investor confidence in our financial reports and have an adverse effect on the price of our ADSs.

Pursuant to Section 404 of the Sarbanes-Oxley Act of 2002, we will be required to furnish a report by our management on our internal control over financial reporting for fiscal 2013, which is the year following our first annual report required to be filed with the SEC. When required, such report will contain, among other matters, an assessment of the effectiveness of our internal control over financial reporting as of the end of our fiscal year, including a statement as to whether or not our internal control over financial reporting is effective. This assessment must include disclosure of any material weaknesses in our internal control over financial reporting identified by management. If we are unable to assert that our internal control over financial reporting is effective, we could lose investor confidence in the accuracy and completeness of our financial reports, which could have an adverse effect on the price of our stock ADSs.

Our independent registered public accounting firm is not required to formally attest to the effectiveness of our internal control over financial reporting until the later of the year following our first annual report required to be filed with the SEC, or the date we are no longer an “emerging growth company.” At such time, our independent registered public accounting firm may issue a report that is adverse in the event it is not satisfied with the level at which our controls are documented, designed or operating. Our remediation efforts may not enable us to avoid a material weakness in the future. We will remain an “emerging growth company” for up to five years, although if the market value of our ADSs that is held by non-affiliates exceeds \$700 million as of any June 30 before that time, we would cease to be an “emerging growth company” as of the following December 31. Furthermore, as a result of the extended time period afforded us as an “emerging growth company,” the effectiveness of our internal control over financial reporting may not be as transparent to our investors as they may otherwise expect of a public reporting company, which could further impact investor confidence in the accuracy and completeness of our financial reports.

We will incur increased costs and demands upon management as a result of complying with the laws and regulations affecting public companies, which could harm our operating results.

As a public company, we will incur significant legal, accounting and other expenses, including costs associated with public company reporting requirements. We will also incur costs associated with current corporate governance requirements, including requirements under Section 404 and other provisions of SOX, as well as rules implemented by the SEC or any stock exchange or inter-dealer quotations system on which our ADSs may be listed in the future. The expenses incurred by public companies for reporting and corporate governance purposes have increased dramatically in recent years. We expect these rules and regulations to substantially increase our legal and financial compliance costs and to make some activities more time-consuming and costly. We estimate these costs to be approximately \$775,000 over the next fiscal year and on an annual basis thereafter. We also expect that these new rules and regulations may make it difficult and expensive for us to obtain director and officer liability insurance, and if we are able to obtain such insurance, we may be required to accept reduced policy limits and coverage or incur substantially higher costs to obtain the same or similar coverage available to privately-held companies. As a result, it may be more difficult for us to attract and retain qualified individuals to serve on our board of directors or as our executive officers.

However, for as long as we remain an “emerging growth company” as defined in the JOBS Act, we intend to take advantage of certain exemptions from various reporting requirements that are applicable to other public companies that are not “emerging growth companies” including, but not limited to, not being required to comply with the auditor attestation requirements of Section 404 of the Sarbanes-Oxley Act of 2002, reduced disclosure obligations regarding executive compensation in our periodic reports and proxy statements, and exemptions from the requirements of holding a non-binding advisory vote on executive compensation and stockholder approval of any golden parachute payments not previously approved. We intend to take advantage of these reporting exemptions until we are no longer an “emerging growth company.”

Under the JOBS Act, “emerging growth company” can take advantage of the extended transition period provided in Section 7(a)(2)(B) of the Securities Act for complying with new or revised accounting standards. In other words, an “emerging growth company” can delay the adoption of certain accounting standards until those standards would otherwise apply to private companies. We are electing to delay such adoption of new or revised accounting standards, and as a result, we may not comply with new or revised accounting standards on the relevant dates on which adoption of such standards is required for non-emerging growth companies. As a result of such election, our financial statements may not be comparable to the financial statements of other public companies. We will remain an “emerging growth company” for up to five years, although if the market value of our ADSs that are held by non-affiliates exceeds \$700 million as of any June 30 before that time, we would cease to be an “emerging growth company” as of the following December 31. After we are no longer an “emerging growth company,” we expect to incur significant expenses and devote substantial management effort toward ensuring compliance with the requirements of Section 404 of the Sarbanes-Oxley Act of 2002, when applicable to us.

We are an “emerging growth company” and our election to delay adoption of new or revised accounting standards applicable to public companies may result in our financial statements not being comparable to those of other public companies. As a result of this and other reduced disclosure requirements applicable to emerging growth companies, our ADSs may be less attractive to investors.

We are an “emerging growth company,” as defined in the Jumpstart Our Business Startups Act of 2012, or the JOBS Act, and we intend to take advantage of certain exemptions from various reporting requirements that are applicable to other public companies that are not “emerging growth companies” including, but not limited to, not being required to comply with the auditor attestation requirements of Section 404 of the Sarbanes-Oxley Act, reduced disclosure obligations regarding executive compensation in our periodic reports and proxy statements, and exemptions from the requirements of holding a nonbinding advisory vote on executive compensation and shareholder approval of any golden parachute payments not previously approved. In addition, Section 107 of the JOBS Act also provides that an “emerging growth company” can take advantage of the extended transition period provided in Section 7(a)(2)(B) of the Securities Act for complying with new or revised accounting standards. In other words, an “emerging growth company” can delay the adoption of certain accounting standards until those standards would otherwise apply to private companies. We are electing to delay such adoption of new or revised accounting standards, and as a result, we may not comply with new or revised accounting standards on the relevant dates on which adoption of such standards is required for non-emerging growth companies. As a result of such election, our financial statements may not be comparable to the financial statements of other public companies. We cannot predict if investors will find our Ordinary Shares less attractive because we will rely on these exemptions. If some investors find our Ordinary Shares less attractive as a result, there may be a less active trading market for our ADSs and our stock price may be more volatile. We may take advantage of these reporting exemptions until we are no longer an “emerging growth company.” We will remain an “emerging growth company” for up to five years, although if the market value of our Ordinary Shares that is held by non-affiliates exceeds \$700 million as of any June 30 before that time, we would cease to be an “emerging growth company” as of the following December 31.

We are a foreign private issuer and you will receive less information about us than you would from a domestic U.S. corporation.

As a “foreign private issuer,” we are exempt from rules under the Exchange Act that impose certain disclosure and procedural requirements in connection with proxy solicitations under Section 14 of the Exchange Act. Our directors, executive officers and principal shareholders also are exempt from the reporting and “short-swing” profit recovery provisions of Section 16 of the Exchange Act and the rules thereunder with respect to their purchases and sales of our shares. In addition, we are not required to file periodic reports and financial statements with the SEC as frequently or as promptly as U.S. companies whose securities are registered under the Exchange Act. We will likely no longer qualify as a “foreign private issuer” as of the June 30, 2014 measurement date and, accordingly, would become subject to the reporting requirements of U.S. companies under the Exchange Act beginning January 1, 2015. We are contemplating reorganizing our company pursuant to a court-approved scheme of arrangement under the laws of England and Wales so that a company named Celsus Therapeutics, Inc. will become the Delaware holding company and Celsus Therapeutics Plc will become a wholly-owned subsidiary of Celsus Therapeutics, Inc. If such scheme were to be approved by the court and our shareholders, our ordinary shareholders, including holders of ADSs, would become stockholders in Celsus Therapeutics, Inc., which would become the publicly traded entity. Although we are considering this option, we may decide that it is too costly and time consuming to pursue at this time.

If we are deemed or become a passive foreign investment company, or PFIC, for U.S. federal income tax purposes in 2013 or in any prior or subsequent years, there may be negative tax consequences for U.S. taxpayers that are holders of our Ordinary Shares or our ADSs.

We will be treated as a PFIC for U.S. federal income tax purposes in any taxable year in which either (i) at least 75% of our gross income is “passive income” or (ii) on average at least 50% of our assets by value produce passive income or are held for the production of passive income. Passive income for this purpose generally includes, among other things, certain dividends, interest, royalties, rents and gains from commodities and securities transactions and from the sale or exchange of property that gives rise to passive income. Passive income also includes amounts derived by reason of the temporary investment of funds, including those raised in a public offering. In determining whether a non-U.S. corporation is a PFIC, a proportionate share of the income and assets of each corporation in which it owns, directly or indirectly, at least a 25% interest (by value) is taken into account. We believe that we may be treated as a PFIC for U.S. federal income tax purposes for the current and future taxable years. If we are a PFIC in 2013, or any prior or subsequent years, and a U.S. shareholder does not make an election to treat us as a “qualified electing fund,” or QEF, or make a “mark-to-market” election, then “excess distributions” to a U.S. shareholder, and any gain realized on the sale or other disposition of our Ordinary Shares or ADSs will be subject to special rules. Under these rules: (i) the excess distribution or gain would be allocated ratably over the U.S. shareholder’s holding period for the Ordinary Shares (or ADSs, as the case may be); (ii) the amount allocated to the current taxable year and any period prior to the first day of the first taxable year in which we were a PFIC would be taxed as ordinary income; and (iii) the amount allocated to each of the other taxable years would be subject to tax at the highest rate of tax in effect for the applicable class of taxpayer for that year, and an interest charge for the deemed deferral benefit would be imposed with respect to the resulting tax attributable to each such other taxable year. In addition, if the U.S. Internal Revenue Service determines that we are a PFIC for a year with respect to which we have determined that we were not a PFIC, it may be too late for a U.S. shareholder to make a timely QEF or mark-to-market election. U.S. shareholders who hold our Ordinary Shares or ADSs during a period when we are a PFIC will be subject to the foregoing rules, even if we cease to be a PFIC in subsequent years, subject to exceptions for U.S. shareholders who made a timely QEF or mark-to-market election. A U.S. shareholder can make a QEF election by completing the relevant portions of and filing IRS Form 8621 in accordance with the instructions thereto. However, we do not commit to maintain calculations of earnings and profits according to U.S. tax principles, and in the absence of such calculations, shareholders may be unable to obtain a QEF election.

U.S. investors may not be able to enforce their civil liabilities against our company or our directors, controlling persons and officers.

It may be difficult for U.S. investors to bring and enforce suits against our company. We are a public limited company under the Companies Act of 2006, as amended. Several of our directors are not residents of the United States, and all or substantial portions of their assets are located outside of the United States. As a result, it may be difficult for U.S. holders of our Ordinary Shares or ADSs to effect service of process on these persons within the United States or to realize in the United States upon judgments rendered against them. In addition, if a judgment is obtained in the U.S. courts based on civil liability provisions of the U.S. federal securities laws against us or our directors or officers, it will be difficult to enforce the judgment in the non-U.S. courts against us and any of our non-U.S. resident executive officers or directors. Accordingly, U.S. shareholders may be forced to bring actions against us and our respective directors and officers under English law and in English courts in order to enforce any claims that they may have against us or our directors and officers. The enforceability of any judgment in the United Kingdom will depend on the particular facts of the case as well as the laws and treaties in effect at the time. The United States and the United Kingdom do not currently have a treaty providing for recognition and enforcement of judgments (other than arbitration awards) in civil and commercial matters. Nevertheless, it may be difficult for U.S. shareholders to bring an original action in the English courts to enforce liabilities based on the U.S. federal securities laws against us and any of our non-U.S. resident executive officers or directors.

Holders of ADSs must act through the depositary to exercise their rights as shareholders of our company.

Holders of our ADSs do not have the same rights of our shareholders and may only exercise the voting rights with respect to the underlying Ordinary Shares in accordance with the provisions of the deposit agreement for the ADSs. Under our amended and restated memorandum and articles of association, the minimum notice period required to convene an Annual General Meeting is no less than 21 clear days' notice and 14 clear days' notice for a general meeting. When a general meeting is convened, holders of our ADSs may not receive sufficient notice of a shareholders' meeting to permit them to withdraw their Ordinary Shares to allow them to cast their vote with respect to any specific matter. In addition, the depositary and its agents may not be able to send voting instructions to holders of our ADSs or carry out their voting instructions in a timely manner. We will make all reasonable efforts to cause the depositary to extend voting rights to holders of our ADSs in a timely manner, but we cannot assure them that they will receive the voting materials in time to ensure that they can instruct the depositary to vote their ADSs. Furthermore, the depositary and its agents will not be responsible for any failure to carry out any instructions to vote, for the manner in which any vote is cast or for the effect of any such vote. As a result, holders of our ADSs may not be able to exercise their right to vote and they may lack recourse if their ADSs are not voted as they requested. In addition, in the capacity as an ADS holder, they will not be able to call a shareholders' meeting.

The depositary for our ADSs will give us a discretionary proxy to vote our Ordinary Shares underlying ADSs if a holder of our ADSs does not vote at shareholders' meetings, except in limited circumstances, which could adversely affect their interests.

Under the deposit agreement for the ADSs, the depositary will give us a discretionary proxy to vote our Ordinary Shares underlying ADSs at shareholders' meetings if a holder of our ADSs does not vote, unless:

- we have failed to timely provide the depositary with our notice of meeting and related voting materials;

- we have instructed the depositary that we do not wish a discretionary proxy to be given;
- we have informed the depositary that there is substantial opposition as to a matter to be voted on at the meeting; or
- a matter to be voted on at the meeting would have a material adverse impact on shareholders.

The effect of this discretionary proxy is that a holder of our ADSs cannot prevent our Ordinary Shares underlying such ADSs from being voted, absent the situations described above, and it may make it more difficult for shareholders to influence the management of our company. Holders of our Ordinary Shares are not subject to this discretionary proxy.

Holders of our ADSs may be subject to limitations on transfers of ADSs.

ADSs are transferable on the books of the depositary. However, the depositary may close its transfer books at any time or from time to time when it deems expedient in connection with the performance of its duties. In addition, the depositary may refuse to deliver, transfer or register transfers of ADSs generally when our books or the books of the depositary are closed, or at any time if we or the depositary deems it advisable to do so because of any requirement of law or of any government or governmental body, or under any provision of the deposit agreement, or for any other reason.

The rights of holders of our ADSs to participate in any future rights offerings may be limited, which may cause dilution to their holdings and they may not receive cash dividends if it is impractical to make them available to them.

We may from time to time distribute rights to our shareholders, including rights to acquire our securities. However, we cannot make rights available to holders of our ADSs in the United States unless we register the rights and the securities to which the rights relate under the Securities Act or an exemption from the registration requirements is available. Also, under the deposit agreement, the depositary will not make rights available to holders of our ADSs unless either both the rights and any related securities are registered under the Securities Act, or the distribution of them to ADS holders is exempted from registration under the Securities Act. We are under no obligation to file a registration statement with respect to any such rights or securities or to endeavor to cause such a registration statement to be declared effective. Moreover, we may not be able to establish an exemption from registration under the Securities Act. Accordingly, holders of our ADSs may be unable to participate in our rights offerings and may experience dilution in their holdings.

In addition, the depositary has agreed to pay to holders of our ADSs the cash dividends or other distributions it or the custodian receives on our Ordinary Shares or other deposited securities after deducting its fees and expenses. Holders of our ADSs will receive these distributions in proportion to the number of Ordinary Shares their ADSs represent. However, the depositary may, at its discretion, decide that it is inequitable or impractical to make a distribution available to any holders of ADSs. For example, the depositary may determine that it is not practicable to distribute certain property through the mail, or that the value of certain distributions may be less than the cost of mailing them. In these cases, the depositary may decide not to distribute such property and holders of our ADSs will not receive any such distribution.

SPECIAL NOTE REGARDING FORWARD-LOOKING STATEMENTS

The Securities and Exchange Commission, or the SEC, encourages companies to disclose forward-looking information so that investors can better understand a company's future prospects and make informed investment decisions. This prospectus contains forward-looking statements.

Words such as "may," "anticipate," "estimate," "expects," "projects," "intends," "plans," "believes" and words and terms of similar substance used in connection with any discussion of future operating or financial performance, identify forward-looking statements. Forward-looking statements represent management's present judgment regarding future events and are subject to a number of risks and uncertainties that could cause actual results to differ materially from those described in the forward-looking statements. These risks include, but are not limited to, risks and uncertainties regarding our preclinical studies, our ability to conduct clinical trials of our product candidates and the results of such trials, as well as risks and uncertainties relating to litigation, government regulation and third-party reimbursement, economic conditions, markets, products, competition, intellectual property, services and prices, key employees, future capital needs, dependence on third parties and other factors. Please also see the discussion of risks and uncertainties under "Risk Factors" contained in this prospectus.

In light of these assumptions, risks and uncertainties, the results and events discussed in the forward-looking statements contained in this prospectus might not occur. Investors are cautioned not to place undue reliance on the forward-looking statements, which speak only as of the date of this prospectus. We are not under any obligation, and we expressly disclaim any obligation, to update or alter any forward-looking statements, whether as a result of new information, future events or otherwise. All subsequent forward-looking statements attributable to us or to any person acting on our behalf are expressly qualified in their entirety by the cautionary statements contained or referred to in this section.

PRICE RANGE OF OUR ADSs

Our ADSs have been quoted on the OTCQB under the symbol "CLSXD" since January 3, 2014. Our ADSs were quoted on the OTCQB under the symbol "CLSXY" from September 16, 2013 until January 2, 2014 and under the symbol "MRRBY" from February 19, 2013 to September 15, 2013. Our ADS's will revert to being quoted under the symbol "CLSXY" beginning January 31, 2014 unless our ADSs have commenced trading on the Nasdaq Capital Market prior to such time. Effective January 3, 2014, our ratio of ADS to ordinary shares changed from one ADS per each two ordinary shares to one ADS per each ten ordinary shares. Currently, each ADS is represented by ten ordinary shares. A very limited public market exists for our ADSs and we cannot assure you that our Ordinary Shares will be listed on any national securities exchange or that an active trading market will ever develop for any of our securities.

Since our ADSs were first quoted on the OTCQB on February 19, 2013, a small number of ADSs have traded at prices ranging from \$1.42 to \$5.00 per ADS, and the bid and ask as of December 31, 2013 was \$1.42 per ADS (in each case prior to giving effect to the ADS ratio change effective January 3, 2014), as more fully described below:

- During the quarter ended March 31, 2013, a total of 300 ADSs were traded at a price of \$5.00 per ADS, and the bid and ask quoted ranged from \$4.00 per ADS to \$5.00 per ADS.
- From April 1, 2013 to June 30, 2013, a total of 800 ADSs were traded at prices ranging from \$4.00 per ADS to \$5.00 per ADS and the bid and ask quoted ranged from \$0.25 per ADS to \$5.00 per ADS.
- From July 1, 2013 to September 30, 2013, a total of 500 ADSs were traded at \$4.00 per ADS and the bid and ask quoted ranged from \$3.00 per ADS to \$20.00 per ADS.
- From October 1, 2013 to December 31, 2013, a total of 17,100 ADSs were traded at prices ranging from \$1.42 per ADS to \$2.00 per ADS and the bid and ask quoted ranged from \$1.40 per ADS to \$4.00 per ADS.

All of the foregoing prices per ADS are before giving effect to the ADS ratio change effective January 3, 2014.

On January 3, 2014, the last reported sale price of the ADSs on the OTCQB was \$7.10 after giving effect to the ADS ratio change.

USE OF PROCEEDS

We expect to receive total estimated net proceeds from this offering of approximately \$6.9 million, based on an assumed offering price of \$7.10 per ADS (the last reported sale price of our ADSs on the OTCQB as of January 3, 2014), or approximately \$8.0 million if the underwriters exercise the overallotment option in full, in each case after deducting underwriting discounts and commissions and estimated expenses of the offering payable by us. We intend to use the net proceeds we receive from this offering to fund clinical trials of our product candidates, working capital and other general corporate purposes.

The expected uses of the net proceeds we receive from this offering represent our intentions based upon our current plans and business conditions. The amounts and timing of our actual expenses may vary significantly depending on numerous factors. Accordingly, we will have broad discretion over the uses of the net proceeds in this offering and investors will be relying on the judgment of our management regarding the application of the net proceeds. In addition, it is possible that the amount set forth above will not be sufficient for the purposes described above.

Pending these uses, we intend to invest the net proceeds from this offering in short or medium term investments.

DIVIDENDS AND DIVIDEND POLICY

Since our inception, we have not declared or paid any dividends on our Ordinary Shares. We intend to retain any earnings for use in our business and do not currently intend to pay dividends on our Ordinary Shares. The declaration and payment of any future dividends will be at the discretion of our board of directors and will depend upon our results of operations, cash requirements, financial condition, contractual restrictions, restrictions imposed by our indebtedness, any future debt agreements or applicable laws and other factors that our board of directors may deem relevant.

See “Description of American Depositary Shares—Dividends and Distribution” in this prospectus for more information on the procedure for awarding dividends to nonresidents of the United Kingdom.

CAPITALIZATION

The following table presents our total capitalization and cash and cash equivalents as at September 30, 2013:

- on an actual basis; and
- on a pro forma basis to give effect to the sale by us of 1,126,760 ADSs in this offering at an assumed offering price of \$7.10 per ADS (the last reported sale price of our ADSs on the OTCQB as of January 3, 2014), after deduction of the underwriting discounts and commissions and estimated offering expenses payable by us in connection with this offering and assuming no exercise of the overallotment option by the underwriters.

The information in this table is illustrative only and our capitalization following the closing of this offering will be adjusted based on the actual public offering price. You should read this table in conjunction with the information contained in “Use of Proceeds,” “Selected Financial Data” and “Management’s Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations,” as well as our financial statements and the notes thereto included elsewhere in this prospectus.

	As at September 30, 2013	
	Actual	Pro forma for the Offering
	(in thousands)	
Cash and cash equivalents	\$ 11,885	\$ 18,755
Long-term liabilities:		
Liability related to shares, stock options and warrants	853	853
Shareholders’ equity:		
Share capital	675	861
Additional paid-in capital	25,660	32,344
Deficit accumulated during the development stage	(19,198)	(19,198)
Total shareholder’s equity	7,137	14,007
Total capitalization (long-term liabilities and equity)	7,990	14,860

A \$1.00 increase or decrease in the assumed public offering price per ADS would increase or decrease our pro forma total equity and total capitalization by approximately \$1.0 million after deducting the underwriting discounts and commissions and estimated offering expenses payable by us.

DILUTION

If you invest in the ADSs, your interest will be diluted to the extent of the difference between the public offering price per ADS and our net tangible book value per ADS after this offering. Dilution results from the fact that the public offering price per ordinary share underlying our ADSs is substantially in excess of the net tangible book value per ordinary share. Our net tangible book value as at September 30, 2013 was approximately \$7.1 million, or \$0.18 per Ordinary Share and \$1.80 per ADS. Net tangible book value per share represents the amount of total tangible assets, minus the amount of total liabilities, divided by the total number of ordinary shares outstanding. Dilution is determined by subtracting net tangible book value per ordinary share from the assumed public offering price per ordinary share, which is \$5.30 per ADS based on an assumed offering price of \$7.10 per ADS (the last reported sale price of our ADSs on the OTCQB as of January 3, 2014) and after deducting underwriting discounts and commissions and estimated offering expenses payable by us.

Without taking into account any other changes in such net tangible book value after September 30, 2013, other than to give effect to our sale of ADSs offered in this offering at the assumed public offering price of \$7.10 per ADS, the last reported sales price of our ADSs on the OTCQB as of January 3, 2014, after deduction of underwriting discounts and commissions and estimated offering expenses payable by us, our adjusted net tangible book value as at September 30, 2013 would have been \$14.0 million, or \$0.27 per outstanding ordinary share, including ordinary shares underlying our outstanding ADSs, or \$2.70 per ADS. This represents an immediate increase in net tangible book value of \$0.09 per ordinary share, or \$0.90 per ADS, to existing shareholders and an immediate dilution in net tangible book value of \$0.44 per ordinary share, or \$4.40 per ADS, to purchasers of ADSs in this offering. The following table presents this dilution to new investors purchasing ADSs in the offering:

		As at September 30, 2013
		(per ADS) (in \$)
		(unaudited)
Assumed public offering price	\$	7.10
Net tangible book value as at September 30, 2013	\$	1.80
Increase in net tangible book value attributable to new investors	\$	0.90
As adjusted net tangible book value immediately after the offering	\$	2.70
Dilution to new investors	\$	4.40

Each \$1.00 increase (decrease) in the assumed public offering price of \$7.10 per ADS (the last reported sale price of our ADSs on the OTCQB as of January 3, 2014) would increase (decrease) our as adjusted net tangible book value by \$1.0 million, or \$0.20 per ADS (or \$0.02 per ordinary share), and the as adjusted dilution per ADS to investors in this offering by \$0.80 per ADS (or \$0.08 per ordinary share), assuming that the number of ADSs offered by us, as set forth on the cover page of this prospectus, remains the same and after deducting underwriting discounts and commissions and estimated offering expenses payable by us. Similarly, each increase (decrease) by 100,000 shares in the number of ADSs offered by us would increase (decrease) our as adjusted net tangible book value by \$0.10 per ADS (or \$0.01 per ordinary share) and increase (decrease) the dilution to new investors by \$0.10 per ADS (or \$0.01 per ordinary share), assuming that the public offering price remains the same and after deducting underwriting discounts and commissions. The as adjusted information discussed above is illustrative only and will be adjusted based on the actual public offering price and other terms of this offering determined at pricing.

The share information above:

- excludes 4,274,570 ordinary shares issuable upon the exercise of warrants outstanding as at September 30, 2013;
- excludes 1,956,690 ordinary shares, issuable upon exercise of outstanding options under our equity compensation plan, as at September 30, 2013; and
- assumes no exercise by the underwriters of their option to purchase up to 169,014 additional ADSs.

MANAGEMENT'S DISCUSSION AND ANALYSIS OF FINANCIAL CONDITION AND RESULTS OF OPERATION

You should read the following discussion of our operating and financial condition and prospects in conjunction with the financial statements and the notes thereto included elsewhere in this prospectus. The following discussion contains forward-looking statements that reflect our plans, estimates and beliefs. Our actual results could differ materially from those discussed in the forward-looking statements. Factors that could cause or contribute to these differences include those discussed below and elsewhere in this prospectus.

Overview

Celsus is a biopharmaceutical company dedicated to the discovery and development of novel, first-in-class, non-steroidal, synthetic anti-inflammatory drugs. We believe that we have created a new class of synthetic drugs that we term Multifunctional Anti-Inflammatory Drugs representing a new multi-drug platform for the treatment of a wide range of inflammatory diseases and conditions. For decades, steroids have been the most commonly used anti-inflammatory drugs in the world, used extensively to treat inflammatory diseases and allergies. However, steroids are associated with severe side effects, such as metabolic changes, weight gain, changes in blood pressure, diabetes, cataract and glaucoma, psychosis and depression. These side effects have led to reluctance by both medical providers and their patients to use these drugs, providing an unmet need in multiple disease markets for safer alternatives to steroids.

In general, inflammation is a defense mechanism protecting our bodies from pathogenic infection (as part of our immune system). However, when inflammation is triggered for the wrong reasons (i.e. not as a reaction to infection) or is unable to shut down these result in an inflammatory disease. Since each organ in the body is capable of protecting itself from pathogens using inflammation, each organ can suffer from an inflammatory disease or condition.

Inflammatory diseases therefore manifest in a wide range of symptoms, affecting any organ in the body and have diverse causes. Inflammatory diseases encompass such diverse diseases as chronic gastrointestinal diseases (e.g. Crohn's disease and colitis), skin inflammations (e.g. dermatitis, eczema, psoriasis and rosacea), cardiovascular diseases (e.g. restenosis, thrombosis and acute cardiovascular syndrome), diseases of the eye (e.g. dry eye, uveitis, and conjunctivitis), disease of the central nervous system (e.g. multiple sclerosis) and even conditions affecting multiple organs (e.g. sepsis, lupus and scleroderma). However, while the causes and symptoms of these diseases are diverse, their treatment is often the same: anti-inflammatory drugs.

The technology for Celsus's product candidates is based on research conducted by Prof. Saul Yedgar, our principal shareholder, at the Hebrew University in Jerusalem, Israel. On November 27, 2002, Morria Biopharmaceuticals Inc., or Celsus USA, a Delaware corporation, entered into a license agreement with Yissum, the research and development arm of the Hebrew University, granting Celsus USA an exclusive, global license to develop Yissum's technology in the field of lipid conjugates that may halt and/or minimize the inflammatory process for the treatment of disease.

We currently have two novel product candidates in our clinical pipeline, both of which are in Phase 2 development: MRX-4, a nasal spray for treating allergic rhinitis (or hay fever), and MRX-6, a topical cream for treating contact dermatitis (a common type of eczema). We are also undertaking pre-clinical studies for three other product candidates: OPT-1 (for the treatment of conjunctivitis, post-operative inflammation and/or dry eye), MRX-5 (for the treatment of inflammatory bowel disease), and CFX-1 (for the treatment of cystic fibrosis). Given the common biochemical mechanism of all inflammatory diseases, we plan to gradually expand the application of our technology for our product candidates to other forms of inflammatory diseases in the future.

We have completed first-in-patient clinical studies (Phase 2a) of our two lead product candidates in South Africa and Israel, respectively: MRX-4, a nasal spray for allergic rhinitis, and MRX-6, a topical cream for dermatitis. We do not anticipate further clinical trials with MRX-4 in allergic rhinitis at this time. We anticipate completing our Israel based Phase 2 MRX-6 clinical trials by second half 2014 and submitting an application for the FDA's Investigational New Drug, or IND, program for MRX-6 by the second half of 2014. We potentially also plan to submit an IND for OPT-1 by the end of 2014. If these applications are approved, we intend to seek licensing arrangements with international pharmaceutical companies.

We have also initiated a number of preclinical studies for the development of drugs for inflammatory eye diseases (OPT-1), inflammatory bowel disease (MRX-5) and cystic fibrosis (CFX-1). We intend to conduct such studies throughout 2014. OPT-1 pre-clinical studies planned to take place during 2014 include synthesizing and formulating the drug, conducting safety studies and animal model optimization screening. MRX-5 and CFX-1 pre-clinical studies are intended to be initiated in the first half of 2014, in which we intend to synthesize and formulate the drug, conduct safety studies and animal model optimization screening. These studies will continue throughout 2014.

Our research and development expenses consist primarily of salaries and related personnel expenses, fees paid to external service providers for formulation and synthesis activities, manufacturing and costs of preclinical studies and clinical trials. We primarily use external service providers to manufacture our product candidates for clinical trials and for all of our preclinical and clinical development work. We charge all research and development expenses to operations as they are incurred. We expect our research and development expense to remain our primary expense in the near future as we continue to develop our product candidates. We currently perform our research and development activity mainly through outsourcing to subcontractors. Our board of directors, which consists of recognized professionals in the fields of biology, medicine and finance, regularly approves our material contracts with subcontractors.

Since inception in 2005, we have generated significant losses in connection with our research and development, including the pre-clinical and clinical development of our product candidates. At September 30, 2013, we had an accumulated deficit of \$19,198,000. We have not yet generated any revenues and we expect to continue to generate losses in connection with the research and development activities relating to our pipeline of product candidates. Such research and development activities are budgeted to expand over time and will require further resources if we are to be successful. As a result, we may continue to incur operating losses, which may be substantial over the next several years, and we may need to obtain additional funds to further develop our research and development programs.

Since inception, we have funded our operations primarily through the sale of equity securities and equity-linked securities.

Recent Developments

September 2013 Financing

On September 19, 2013, we entered into a Securities Purchase Agreement (the "Purchase Agreement") with certain institutional accredited investors, pursuant to which we agreed to sell, in a private placement, an aggregate of 21,958,302 ordinary shares for an aggregate purchase price of \$12,516,232 (the "Offering"). The closing of the Offering occurred on September 24, 2013 (the "Closing Date") and our placement agents received an aggregate of approximately \$885,000 from us.

As a result of price protection provisions from investment agreements with previous investors, (i) an aggregate of 4,046,692 additional ordinary shares were issued to previous investors in connection with this Offering and (ii) there will be an additional 1,259,092 ordinary shares issuable upon exercise of outstanding warrants.

We also entered into a registration rights agreement with the investors pursuant to which we agreed to file a registration statement to register the resale of the ordinary shares issued in the private placement no later than the 30th day after the Closing Date. We agreed to cause the registration statement to be declared effective within 60 calendar days after the Closing Date, or within 120 calendar days after the Closing Date in the event the Registration Statement is reviewed by the SEC (the "Effective Date"). The registration statement was filed on October 24, 2013 and declared effective by the SEC on November 6, 2013.

Critical Accounting Policies and Use of Estimates

The preparation of the consolidated financial statements in conformity with United States Generally Accepted Accounting Principles requires management to make estimates, judgments and assumptions. Our management believes that the estimates, judgments and assumptions used are reasonable based upon information available at the time they are made. These estimates, judgments and assumptions can affect the reported amounts of assets and liabilities and disclosure of contingent assets and liabilities at the dates of the financial statements, and the reported amounts of expenses during the reporting period. Actual results could differ from those estimates.

JOBS Act

On April 5, 2012, the Jumpstart Our Business Startups Act of 2012, or the JOBS Act, was enacted. Section 107 of the JOBS Act provides that an “emerging growth company” can take advantage of the extended transition period provided in Section 7(a)(2)(B) of the Securities Act for complying with new or revised accounting standards. In other words, an “emerging growth company” can delay the adoption of certain accounting standards until those standards would otherwise apply to private companies. We are electing to delay such adoption of new or revised accounting standards, and as a result, we may not comply with new or revised accounting standards on the relevant dates on which adoption of such standards is required for non-emerging growth companies. Additionally, we are in the process of evaluating the benefits of relying on other exemptions and reduced reporting requirements provided by the JOBS Act.

Subject to certain conditions set forth in the JOBS Act, as an “emerging growth company”, we intend to rely on certain of these exemptions, including without limitation, (i) providing an auditor’s attestation report on our system of internal controls over financial reporting pursuant to Section 404 and (ii) complying with any requirement that may be adopted by the PCAOB regarding mandatory audit firm rotation or a supplement to the auditor’s report providing additional information about the audit and the financial statements (auditor discussion and analysis). These exemptions will apply for a period of five years following the completion of our initial public offering or until we are no longer an “emerging growth company,” whichever is earlier.

Stock-Based Compensation and Fair Value of Ordinary Shares

We account for stock-based compensation in accordance with ASC 718 and ASC505, “Compensation - Stock Compensation,” that require the measurement and recognition of compensation expense based on estimated fair values for all share-based payment awards made to employees, directors and non-employees. ASC 718 requires companies to estimate the fair value of equity-based payment awards on the date of grant using an option-pricing model. The value of the portion of the award that is ultimately expected to vest is recognized as an expense over the requisite service periods in our consolidated statement of operations.

We recognize compensation expenses for the value of our awards granted based on the straight-line method over the requisite service period of each of the awards, net of estimated forfeitures. ASC 718 requires forfeitures to be estimated at the time of grant and revised, if necessary, in subsequent periods if actual forfeitures differ from those estimates. Estimated forfeitures are based on actual historical pre-vesting forfeitures.

We selected the Black-Scholes-Merton (“Black-Scholes”) option-pricing model as the most appropriate fair value method for our stock-options awards and values stock based on the market value of the underlying shares at the date of grant. The option-pricing model requires a number of assumptions. The computation of expected volatility is based on realized historical stock price volatility of peer companies. The expected term of options granted is based on the “Simplified” method acceptable by ASC 718. For non-employees, the expected term assumption is based on the contractual term. The risk free interest rate assumption is the implied yield currently available on British government bond and the U.S Treasury yield zero-coupon issues with a remaining term equal to the expected life of the Company’s options. The dividend yield assumption is based on our historical experience and expectation of no future dividend payouts and may be subject to substantial change in the future. We have historically not paid cash dividends and have no foreseeable plans to pay cash dividends in the future.

Since all of our financing transactions through October 2011 were in consideration for Ordinary Shares, the fair value of the Ordinary Shares underlying the valuation of the options, warrants and deferred shares through October 2011, had been determined by management, based on the Ordinary Share prices in the equity financing rounds at adjacent dates to each measurement date. In determining the Ordinary Shares' fair value, the Company considered the share prices in the financing rounds both before and after each measurement date. Our share issuances were as follows:

In 2009, we issued in several financing rounds, 410,097 Ordinary Shares of £0.01 par value each at £0.8 (\$1.16-\$1.32) per share. The proceeds amounted to \$522,000. Therefore, in measuring fair value of the options, warrants and deferred shares in 2009, we used an Ordinary Share price of £0.8 (\$1.16-\$1.32) per share in our underlying assumptions.

During May to August 2010, we issued, in several financing rounds, 200,778 Ordinary Shares of £0.01 par value each at £1 (\$1.43-\$1.57) per share. The proceeds amounted to \$312,000. No options or warrants were granted during 2010. However, in measuring fair value of options, warrants and deferred shares in 2010, we used an Ordinary Share price of £1 (\$1.43-\$1.57) per share in our underlying assumptions.

During March to August 2011, we issued, in several financing rounds, 522,026 Ordinary Shares of £0.01 par value each, in consideration for \$951,000, at prices of \$1.63-\$1.95 per share. Therefore, in measuring the fair value of options, warrants and deferred shares during March to September 2011, we used an Ordinary Share price of \$1.63-\$1.95 per share in our underlying assumptions.

In measuring the fair value of options, warrants and deferred shares in December 2011, for the first time we used a valuation method to determine our Ordinary Share price. That is, because in January 2012, for the first time, we issued in a financing a unit that is composed of shares and warrants. Between January and September 2012, we issued to investors 260,875 Ordinary Shares, £0.01 par value each, at a price of \$2.00 per unit, for total gross proceeds of approximately \$522,000. The investors were also issued warrants to purchase 280,106 Ordinary Shares, at an exercise price of \$2.00. 39,500 of such warrants granted in January 2012 at an exercise price of \$1.00 were modified in April 2012, to a total of 79,000 at an exercise price of \$2.00 per share. We accounted for these changes as modifications in accordance with ASC 718. We calculated the incremental value of these modifications and recorded a deemed dividend to additional paid-in capital. In June 2012, we issued 10,000 of Ordinary Shares, £0.01 par value each, at a price of \$2.25 per share, for total gross proceeds of approximately \$23,000. This financing round was furnished with 50% warrant coverage, to purchase 5,000 Ordinary Shares, at an exercise price of \$2.25 per share. In August 2012, we issued 232,558 Ordinary Shares, £ 0.01 par value each, at a price of \$1.72 per share, for total gross proceeds of approximately \$400,000. The investor also received warrants to purchase 232,558 Ordinary Shares, at an exercise price of \$1.72 per share.

The generally accepted approaches to valuation are commonly referred to market approach, discounted cash flows and asset-based approach. Since an intangible asset comprises our core value, the relevance of the asset approach tends to diminish significantly, and it will likely be more reliable to measure the value of intangible assets in aggregate through the use of an income or market approach method. We currently have substantive expense history, because product development is under way and we do not have product revenue. At this stage, we still have significant difficulty to project expected discounted cash flows and therefore we did not use the discounted cash-flow approach.

Consequently, in determining the Ordinary Share value we applied the market approach taking into account our actual equity transactions. As of September 30, 2013, the value was \$0.57 and ranged between \$0.57-\$1.73 in 2013. In 2012, the value ranged from \$1.54-\$1.72 and was \$1.58 as of December 31, 2011. Considering that the equity transactions included warrant coverage, and the warrants and shares held anti-dilution rights, we isolated the stand-alone value of the common share by subtracting the value of the warrants and anti-dilution rights by performing numerous iterations in the Black Scholes option-pricing model. The major assumptions used for the valuation were the expected life of the options considering the company's stage of development, the volatility that was based comparable companies, and risk-free interest rate based on the yield of U.S. Treasury bonds.

In determining the valuations of our Ordinary Shares, we also considered the guidelines outlined in the “American Institute of Certified Public Accountants Practice Aid, Valuation of Privately-Held-Company Equity Securities Issued as Compensation.” The assumptions we use in the valuation model are based on future expectations combined with management’s judgment. In the absence of a public trading market, our management, exercised significant judgment and considered numerous objective and subjective factors to determine the fair value of our Ordinary Shares as of each date of measurement of our options, warrants and deferred shares, including the following factors: arm’s length private transactions involving our stock, our operating and financial performance, market conditions, developmental milestones achieved, business risks, and management and board experience.

We apply ASC 718 and ASC 505-50, “Equity-Based Payments to Non-Employees” with respect to options, warrants and deferred shares issued to non-employees. ASC 718 requires the use of option valuation models to measure the fair value of the options, warrants and deferred shares at the measurement date. Since the exercise price of some of the options, warrants and deferred shares is denominated in a currency that is different from our functional currency, we account for such warrants as a liability.

Convertible Notes and Warrants

In connection with the April 2012 Financing, we applied ASC 470-20, “Debt with Conversion and Other Options” (“ASC 470-20”). In accordance with ASC 470-20, we first allocated the proceeds received to the detachable warrant, freestanding liability instrument that is measured at fair value at each reporting date, based on its fair value, with changes in the fair values being recognized in our statement of operations as financial income or expense. The fair value of Warrants granted was valued by using the Black-Scholes call option pricing. The anti-dilution rights of the Warrants were calculated by using Black-Scholes put option using the same parameters as the warrants call option. The computation of expected volatility is based on realized historical stock price volatility of peer companies. The expected term is based on the contractual term. The risk free interest rate assumption is the implied yield currently available on U.S Treasury yield zero-coupon issues with a remaining term equal to the expected life of the options. The dividend yield assumption is based on our historical experience and expectation of no future dividend payouts and may be subject to substantial change in the future. We have historically not paid cash dividends and have no foreseeable plans to pay cash dividends in the future. The initial fair value of the detachable warrant on April 4, 2012 was \$750,000. On December 31, 2012, the fair value of the detachable warrant was \$402,000. The change in fair value in the amount of \$348 was recognized as financial expense in the statement of operations. On September 30, 2013, the fair value of the detachable warrant was \$482,000. The change in fair value in the nine months ended September 30, 2013 in the amount of \$80 was recognized as financial expense in the statement of operations.

The conversion feature was not defined as a derivative instrument according to ASC 815, “Derivatives and Hedging” (“ASC 815”) since our shares were not traded on the commitment date. We recognized the embedded beneficial conversion feature on the commitment date, in accordance with the guidelines of ASC 470-20. The beneficial conversion feature was measured by allocating a portion of the proceeds equal to the intrinsic value of the feature to additional paid-in-capital. The intrinsic value of the feature was calculated on the commitment date using the effective conversion price which had resulted subsequent to the allocation of the proceeds between the Notes and warrants. On the commitment date, we recorded a beneficial conversion feature in the amount of \$250,000, in accordance with Statement of Accounting Standard Codification No. 470-20. The notes were repaid in January 2013, before our shares were traded and the conversion feature was qualified as a derivative according to ASC 815, therefore we were not required to re-measure the conversion feature as a liability related to warrants due to the “full ratchet” anti-dilution adjustments.

In relation to the issuances of August Financing through November Financing, the Company first allocated the proceeds to the detachable warrant, that due to the most favored nation terms and in accordance with ASC 815 is being considered a freestanding liability instrument that is measured at fair value at each reporting date, based on its fair value, with changes in the fair values being recognized in the Company's statement of comprehensive loss as financial income or expense. The remaining proceeds were allocated to the shares and were recorded to equity. The issuance costs in relation to the November Financing in the amount of \$ 190 (the "2012 Issuance Costs") were allocated between the warrants and the shares in proportion to the allocation of the proceeds. The portion of the 2012 Issuance Costs that were allocated to the warrants in the amount of \$27 was recorded as financial expense in the Company's statement of comprehensive loss. The portion of the 2012 Issuance Costs that were allocated to the shares in the amount of \$163 was recorded to additional paid in capital.

The fair value of warrants granted was valued by using the Black-Scholes call option pricing model. The anti-dilution adjustments of August Most Favored Nation and the November Most Favored Nation were calculated by using Black-Scholes put option model since its similar to put options by providing a guaranteed price for an underlying instrument and offer insurance against dilution. The Company used different parameters for the warrants call option and the warrants put option since the expected life of the most favored nation terms was shorter than the expected life of the warrants.

In addition, in relation to the 2013 financings, we allocated the proceeds to the detachable warrants, due to the most favored nation terms, with changes in the fair values being recognized in the Company's statement of comprehensive loss as financial income or expense. The initial value of all the 2013 warrants totaled approximately \$471 and the value as of September 30, 2013 was \$236. \$205 was recorded as financial income for the nine months-ended September 30, 2013.

Results of Operations

For the nine months ended September 30, 2013 and September 30, 2012

Research and development expenses

Research and development expenses for the nine months ended September 30, 2013 were approximately \$935,000 compared to \$609,000 for the nine months ended September 30, 2012. This 54% or \$326,000 increase was due to higher expenses of approximately \$365,000 for formulation and synthesis activities, manufacturing and clinical trials offset by \$25,000 of lower salary expenses and stock-based compensation expenses of \$14,000 in 2013.

Provided that we are able to raise additional capital, we expect our research and development expenses will increase over the next several years as we conduct additional clinical trials to support the clinical development of MRX-6, and advance other product candidates into pre-clinical and clinical development.

General and administrative expenses

General and administrative expenses for the nine months ended September 30, 2013 were approximately \$1,283,000 compared to \$1,595,000 for the nine months ended September 30, 2012. This 20% or \$312,000 decrease was primarily due to lower expenses of approximately \$335,000 from stock-based compensation expense related to warrants granted to board members and consultants, \$233,000 of legal, consulting, professional and accounting fees and \$22,000 for board fees in 2013 as compared to 2012 offset by higher expenses of \$202,000 for salaries and \$76,000 for insurance and other general expenses in 2013.

We expect our general and administrative expenses to increase due to increased legal, accounting and professional fees associated with being a publicly reporting company in the United States.

Financial income/expenses

Financial expense for the nine months ended September 30, 2013 was approximately \$58,000 compared to financial income of \$314,000 for the nine months ended September 30, 2012. This change was primarily attributed to the revaluation of the warrant liabilities and amortization of convertible notes' discount.

For the years ended December 31, 2012 and December 31, 2011

Research and development expenses

Research and development expenses for the year ended December 31, 2012 were approximately \$1,483,000 compared to \$841,000 for the year ended December 31, 2011. This 76% or \$642,000 increase was due to higher expenses of approximately \$476,000 for formulation and synthesis activities, manufacturing and clinical trials, \$144,000 for salary expenses, \$25,000 for indirect expenses, offset by \$3,000 higher stock-based compensation expenses in 2011.

Provided that we are able to raise additional capital, we expect our research and development expenses will fluctuate over the next several years as we conduct additional clinical trials to support the clinical development of MRX-4 and MRX-6, and advance other product candidates into pre-clinical and clinical development. Without additional capital, we will not be able to perform research and development activities with respect to our product candidates.

General and administrative expenses

General and administrative expenses for the year ended December 31, 2012 were approximately \$2,184,000 compared to \$1,406,000 for the year ended December 31, 2011. This 55% or \$778,000 increase was primarily due to higher expenses of approximately \$329,000 of stock-based compensation expense related to warrants granted to employees, board members and consultants, \$301,000 for consulting, professional and accounting fees, \$130,000 for legal fees and \$120,000 for salaries, offset by lower expenses of \$36,000 for board fees and \$66,000 of other miscellaneous expenses.

We expect our general and administrative expenses to increase due to increased compensation, legal, accounting and professional fees associated with becoming a publicly reporting company in the United States.

Financial income/expenses

Financial expenses for the year ended December 31, 2012 was approximately \$601,000 compared to financial income of \$128,000 for the year ended December 31, 2011. This change was primarily attributed to \$898,000 of interest expense, \$137,000 of issuance costs related to the April 2012 Financing, offset by \$418,000 for the revaluation of the deferred shares and warrant liabilities and British Pound and US Dollar exchange rate differences and bank fees of \$16,000 due to the year-end exchange rates were different than the average rates during the year.

For the years ended December 31, 2011 and December 31, 2010

Research and development expenses

Research and development expenses for the year ended December 31, 2011 were approximately \$841,000 compared to \$247,000 for the year ended December 31, 2010. This 240% or \$594,000 increase was due to higher expenses of approximately \$543,000 for formulation and synthesis activities, manufacturing, preclinical studies, toxicology studies and clinical trials and \$58,000 for salary expenses, offset by \$7,000 higher stock-based compensation expenses in 2010.

Provided that we are able to raise additional capital, we expect our research and development expenses will fluctuate over the next several years as we conduct additional clinical trials to support the clinical development of MRX-4 and MRX-6, and advance other product candidates into pre-clinical and clinical development. Without additional capital, we will not be able to perform research and development activities with respect to our product candidates.

General and administrative expenses

General and administrative expenses for the year ended December 31, 2011 were approximately \$1,406,000 compared to \$545,000 for the year ended December 31, 2010. This 158% or \$861,000 increase was primarily due to higher expenses of approximately \$343,000 for legal fees and \$260,000 for consulting, professional and accounting fees, \$140,000 of stock-based compensation expense related to warrants granted to board members and consultants, \$64,000 for board fees, \$21,000 for salaries, \$10,000 for insurance costs and \$23,000 of other miscellaneous expenses.

We expect our general and administrative expenses to increase due to increased legal, accounting and professional fees associated with becoming a publicly reporting company in the United States.

Financial income/expenses

Financial income for the year ended December 31, 2011 was approximately \$128,000 compared to \$117,000 for the year ended December 31, 2010. This increase was primarily attributed to the revaluation of the deferred shares liabilities and British Pound and US Dollar exchange rate differences due to the year-end exchange rates were different than the average rates during the year.

Liquidity and Capital Resources

Net cash used in operating activities was approximately \$1,236,000 during the nine months ended September 30, 2013 compared to \$1,553,000 used by operating activities during the nine months ended September 30, 2012. The 20% decrease in cash flow used in operating activities of approximately \$317,000 can be primarily attributed to increased payables as we were seeking additional financing.

In both 2013 and 2012, we had no investment activity and anticipate our investment will be minimal in the future.

Net cash provided by financing activities was approximately \$12,017,000 during the nine months ended September 30, 2013, compared to approximately \$1,760,000 during the nine months ended September 30, 2012. Financing activities in fiscal 2013 and 2012 were comprised of cash proceeds from the issuance of shares, warrants and convertible notes offset by the repayment of the convertible notes in 2013.

As of September 30, 2013, we had approximately \$11,885 in cash and cash equivalents, an increase of approximately \$11,672,000 from September 30, 2012. In addition, as of September 30, 2013, we had accumulated losses in the total amount of approximately \$19,198,000 and had cumulative negative cash flow from operating activity in the amount of approximately \$11,982,000.

Since inception, we have funded our operations primarily through the sale of equity securities and equity-linked securities. In the months of January through November 2012, we sold Ordinary Shares for net proceeds of approximately \$2,448,000. Furthermore, in April 2012, we completed a private placement in which we sold an aggregate of \$1,100,000 principal amount of convertible notes for net proceeds of \$1,000,000 (which was repaid on January 2, 2013), and in November 2012, we completed a private placement in which we sold an aggregate 751,500 Ordinary Shares for net proceeds of \$1,503,000. From January 2013 through September 17, 2013, we raised an aggregate of approximately \$1,706,300 in private placements of ordinary shares and warrants. On September 24, 2013, we completed a private placement with certain institutional accredited investors in which we sold an aggregate of 21,958,302 ordinary shares for an aggregate purchase price of \$12,516,232. As of January 6, 2014, we have existing cash and investment securities of approximately \$7.6 million. Subsequent to the September Financing, we used the proceeds to initiate product development activities and paid certain outstanding payables that were delayed as the Company awaited the completion of its financing.

We are constantly attempting to address our liquidity and will seek additional fund raisings when necessary to implement our operating plan. Failure to do so may delay research and development activities. We cannot be certain that such funding will be available on acceptable terms or available at all. To the extent that we raise additional funds by issuing equity securities, our stockholders may experience significant dilution. If we are unable to raise funds when required or on acceptable terms, we may have to curtail, or possibly cease operations. We believe that our existing cash and investment securities will be sufficient to support our current contemplated operating plan through March 2015. We will require additional capital in order to complete the clinical development of and to commercialize our product candidates and our pre-clinical product candidates. Our future capital requirements will depend on many factors that are currently unknown to us, including:

- the timing of initiation, progress, results and costs of our clinical trials for MRX-6; the timing and costs related to the filing of INDs for MRX-6 and OPT-1; the results of preclinical studies of OPT-1 and CFX-1 and the timing of initiation, progress, results and costs of any clinical trials that we may initiate based on the preclinical results;
- the costs of synthesis and formulation;
- the costs of raw materials in order to produce our product candidates;
- the costs of producing the product candidates;
- the costs of establishing commercial manufacturing arrangements and of establishing sales and marketing functions, if needed;
- the cost of scale-up and optimization;
- the scope, progress, results, and cost of preclinical development, clinical trials, and regulatory review of any new product candidates for which we may initiate development;
- the cost of filing regulatory applications for our product candidates;
- the costs of preparing, filing, and prosecuting patent applications and maintaining, enforcing, and defending intellectual property-related claims;
- our ability to establish research collaborations and strategic collaborations and licensing or other arrangements on terms favorable to us;
- the costs to satisfy our obligations under potential future collaborations; and
- the timing, receipt, and amount of sales, milestone payments, licensing fees or royalties, if any, from any approved product candidates.

Pursuant to the terms of the 2013 Financing warrants, we may raise additional capital upon terms no more favorable to the new investors than those offered to such investors. In addition, if we make certain dilutive issuances, the exercise price of the warrants will be lowered to the per share price paid in the applicable dilutive issuance. Such terms and conditions may make it more difficult to raise additional capital on terms favorable to us.

Research and Development, Patents and Licenses, etc.

Our research and development expenditures were \$935,000 in the nine months ended September 30, 2013 and \$1,483,000, \$841,000 and \$247,000 in the years ended December 31, 2012, 2011 and 2010, respectively. Most of such research and development expenditures were in the form of payments to third parties to carry out our formulation and synthesis activities, manufacturing, preclinical and clinical research activities.

We incurred the following research and development expenses in the nine months ended September 30, 2013 and in years ended 2012, 2011 and 2010:

	Nine months ended September 30, 2013	2012	Years ended December 31, 2011	2010
Direct Expenses:				
MRX-4	\$ 473	\$ 801	\$ 94	\$ 40
MRX-6	65	229	564	77
Other	134	70	-	-
Total operating expenses	672	1,100	658	117
Indirect Expenses:				
Staffing	258	361	182	123
Other indirect	5	22	1	7
	263	383	183	130
Total Research and Development	\$ 935	\$ 1,483	\$ 841	\$ 247

Trend Information

For a discussion of Trend information, see “Management’s Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operation - Overview and - Results of Operations.”

Off-balance Sheet Arrangements

We currently do not have any off-balance sheet arrangements.

Tabular Disclosure of Contractual Obligations

The following table sets forth our known contractual obligations for the periods indicated therein as of December 31, 2012.

<i>Contractual obligations</i>	<i>Total</i>	<i>Payments due by period</i>			
		<i>Less than 1 year</i>	<i>1-3 years</i>	<i>3-5 years</i>	<i>More than 5 years</i>
Lease of office space	\$ 1,500	\$ 1,500			
Research and development-Yissum	\$ 280,000	\$ 70,000	\$ 210,000		
Total	\$ 281,500	\$ 71,500	\$ 210,000		

We have minimum rental commitments of approximately \$500 plus VAT for each month. The lease shall continue until it is terminated with three months prior written notice. Our contingent liability as of September 30, 2013 was approximately \$1,500 to be paid during 2013.

The license agreement between the Subsidiary and Yissum, pursuant to which the Subsidiary was granted a global, exclusive license, including the right to grant sublicenses, subject to receipt of the prior consent of Yissum, which shall not be unreasonably withheld, includes the exclusive rights to produce, sell, market, import, distribute, and make any use of the technology, by both the Subsidiary and the sublicensees. If Yissum fails to respond within 15 days of receipt of the Company's written notice, then Yissum shall be deemed to have given consent to such sublicenses. The license agreement is valid for 20 years or until the last to expire patent. In exchange for granting the said license to the Subsidiary, Yissum will be entitled to the following royalties:

- 4% of the total sales that the Subsidiary or a related company thereof (as this term is defined in the license agreement); and
- 18% of the total payments or royalties that the Subsidiary will be entitled to receive from sublicensees.

On June 20, 2005, the Company executed with Yissum an agreement for providing research and development services, whereby Yissum grants the Company compound development services. It has been agreed that the intellectual property and the knowledge that will accumulate during the provision of the services will be owned by Yissum. Yissum has granted the Company a license to use the results of the service provision agreement, and the permission to grant a sublicense. The service agreement was renewed several times prior to 2011. On February 28, 2011, the service provision agreement was renewed again. In consideration for the performance of services the Company agreed to pay Yissum \$70,000 plus overhead per year, depending on the work requested by the Company to be done at the sole and exclusive option of the Company during each year of the following five years. The additional services fees shall be payable in semi-annual payments.

Quantitative and Qualitative Disclosures About Risk

You should read the following information in conjunction with "Risk Factors;" and our consolidated financial statements, including the related notes thereto, including Note 2, both of which are included elsewhere in this document. The following discussion about our financial risk management activities includes "forward-looking statements" that involve risks and uncertainties. Actual results could differ materially from those projected in these forward-looking statements.

Risk Management Framework

We are exposed to a variety of risks, including changes in foreign currency exchange risk and interest rates.

Currency Exchange Rate Sensitivity

The results of our operations are subject to currency transactional risk. Operating results and financial position are reported in local currencies and then translated into United States dollars at the applicable exchange rate for preparation of our consolidated financial statements. The fluctuation of the British Pound and Israeli Shekel in relation to U.S. dollar will therefore have an impact upon profitability of our operations and may also affect the value of our assets and the amount of shareholders' equity.

Our functional currency is the United States dollar and our activities are predominantly executed in U.S. dollars. We have done a limited number of financings, and we are not subject to significant operational exposures due to fluctuations in this currency. We have not entered into any agreements, or purchased any instruments, to hedge any possible currency risks at this time.

Interest Rate Sensitivity

We currently have no short-term or long-term debt requiring interest payments. This does not require us to consider entering into any agreements or purchasing any instruments to hedge against possible interest rate risks at this time. Our interest-earning investments are short-term. Thus, any reductions in future income or carrying values due to future interest rate declines are believed to be immaterial.

Jumpstart Our Business Startups Act of 2012

The Jumpstart Our Business Startups Act of 2012, or JOBS Act, permits an emerging growth company such as us to take advantage of specified reduced reporting and other requirements that are otherwise applicable generally to public companies. Among these provisions is an exemption from the auditor attestation requirement under Section 404 of the Sarbanes-Oxley Act of 2002 in the assessment of the emerging growth company's internal control over financial reporting. We have elected to rely on this exemption and will not provide such an attestation from our auditors. We have elected to opt out of all other provisions of the JOBS Act, including the provision that allows us to take advantage of an extended transition period to comply with new or revised accounting standards until such time as private companies would be required to comply. This latter decision to opt out of the extended transition period to comply with new or revised accounting standards under the JOBS Act is irrevocable.

We will remain an emerging growth company until the earliest of (a) the last day of our fiscal year during which we have total annual gross revenue of at least \$1.0 billion; (b) the last day of our fiscal year following the fifth anniversary of the completion of this offering; (c) the date on which we have, during the previous three-year period, issued more than \$1.0 billion in non-convertible debt; or (d) the date on which we are deemed to be a "large accelerated filer" under the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended, which would occur if the market value of our ADSs that are held by non-affiliates exceeds \$700 million as of the last business day of our most recently completed second fiscal quarter. Once we cease to be an emerging growth company, we will not be entitled to the exemptions provided in the JOBS Act.

BUSINESS

Our Corporate History

On November 27, 2002, Morria Biopharmaceuticals Inc., which changed its corporate name to Celsus Therapeutics, Inc., or Celsus USA, a Delaware corporation, entered into a license agreement with Yissum, the research and development arm of the Hebrew University, granting Celsus USA an exclusive, global license to develop Yissum's technology in the field of lipid conjugates that may halt and/or minimize the inflammatory process for the treatment of disease.

In January 28, 2005, Celsus USA and Morria Biopharmaceuticals Limited #5252842, a private limited liability company formed under the laws of England and Wales on October 7, 2004 (then known as "Freshname No. 333 Limited"), entered into a merger agreement. On January 19, 2005, "Freshname No. 333 Limited" changed its name to the name of "Morria Biopharmaceuticals Limited." On February 1, 2005, Celsus USA sublicensed, on a global and exclusive basis, the technology it licensed from Yissum to Morria to sell, market and distribute the licensed technology as defined in the original license agreement between Celsus USA and Yissum. On February 15, 2005, Morria re-registered as a non-traded public limited company under the laws of England and Wales in order to facilitate raising capital in the United Kingdom, under the name of Morria Biopharmaceuticals PLC.

On March 22, 2011, we incorporated an Israeli subsidiary, Morria Biopharma Ltd. #51-459419-1, or Morria Ltd. Morria Ltd. is fully owned by Morria. As of the date of this report, Morria Ltd. does not conduct any operations. In June 2013, we changed our corporate name to Celsus Therapeutics PLC.

Business Overview

Celsus is a biopharmaceutical company dedicated to the discovery and development of novel, first-in-class, non-steroidal, synthetic anti-inflammatory drugs. We believe that we have created a new class of synthetic drugs that we term Multifunctional Anti-Inflammatory Drugs representing a new multi-drug platform for the treatment of a wide range of inflammatory diseases and conditions. For decades, steroids have been the most commonly used anti-inflammatory drugs in the world, used extensively to treat inflammatory diseases and allergies. However, steroids are associated with severe side effects, such as metabolic changes, weight gain, changes in blood pressure, diabetes, cataract and glaucoma, psychosis and depression. These side effects have led to reluctance by the FDA, medical providers and their patients to use these drugs, providing an unmet need in multiple disease markets for safer alternatives to steroids.

In general, inflammation is a defense mechanism (part of our immune system) protecting our bodies from infection. However, when inflammation is triggered for the wrong reasons (i.e. not as a reaction to infection) or is unable to shut down, this results in an inflammatory disease. Since each organ in the body is capable of protecting itself from infections using inflammation, each organ can suffer from an inflammatory disease or condition such as allergies.

Inflammatory diseases therefore manifest in a wide range of symptoms, affecting any organ in the body and have diverse causes. Inflammatory diseases encompass such diverse diseases as respiratory diseases (e.g. allergic rhinitis, asthma, and chronic obstructive pulmonary disease (COPD)), chronic gastrointestinal diseases (e.g. Crohn's disease and ulcerative colitis), skin inflammations (e.g. dermatitis, eczema, psoriasis and rosacea), cardiovascular diseases (e.g. restenosis, thrombosis and acute cardiovascular syndrome), diseases of the eye (e.g. dry eye, uveitis, and conjunctivitis), diseases such as arthritis and related diseases (e.g. osteo-arthritis and rheumatoid-arthritis), autoimmune diseases (e.g. lupus) and disease of the central nervous system (e.g. multiple sclerosis). However, while the causes and symptoms of these diseases are diverse, their treatment is often the same: anti-inflammatory drugs.

Product Candidates

We currently have two novel product candidates in our clinical pipeline, both of which have completed first-in-patient clinical studies (Phase 2a): MRX-4, a nasal spray for treating allergic rhinitis (or hay fever), and MRX-6, a topical cream for treating contact dermatitis (a common type of eczema). The Phase 2a clinical trial for MRX-4 was conducted under The International Conference on Harmonisation of Technical Requirements for Registration of Pharmaceuticals for Human Use, or ICH, rules, which comply with the FDA's rules. We do not anticipate further clinical trials with MRX-4 for allergic rhinitis at this time. The Phase 2a clinical trial for MRX-6 was conducted as an academic study and, thus, is neither ICH- or FDA-compliant. A second, multi-center, vehicle controlled, double blind, dose ranging study of MRX-6 study is currently underway in Israel. Results for the first part of this study were reported on May 8, 2013. These results demonstrated that MRX-6 was a safe and effective treatment for chronic hand eczema secondary to contact dermatitis, replicating the results we saw in our earlier Phase IIa trial. The data announced on May 8 were interim results from the first cohort (2% MRX-6 vs. vehicle) of a multi-center Phase II double blind, two step dose-ranging, vehicle and active control study of MRX-6 for the treatment of patients with chronic hand eczema due to allergic contact dermatitis (ACD). The results showed a 56% improvement in symptoms (dryness, scaling, redness, pruritus and fissures) from baseline in the MRX-6 treated hand/forearm, compared to a 24% improvement for vehicle ('placebo') treated hand/forearm ($p < 0.0001$). Each patient acted as his or her own control. Clinically significant benefit, defined as a $\geq 50\%$ reduction in symptoms from baseline in the MRX-6 treated hand/forearm was seen in 67% of patients. MRX-6 was found to be safe and well-tolerated, with no adverse events. The benefit was similar regardless of patient baseline score, study center or symptom sub-score.

We are also undertaking pre-clinical studies for three other product candidates: OPT-1 (for the treatment of conjunctivitis, post-operative inflammation and/or dry eye; MRX-5 (for the treatment of inflammatory bowel disease); and CFX-1 (for the treatment of cystic fibrosis). Given the common biochemical mechanism of all inflammatory diseases, we plan to gradually expand the application of our platform technology for our product candidates to other forms of inflammatory diseases in the future, such as arthritis and related diseases (osteoarthritis and rheumatoid-arthritis).

Our corporate headquarters are located at 53 Davies Street, London W1K 5JH, United Kingdom, telephone +44-203-322-1321, and our registered office is located at 42-46 High Street, Esher, Surrey KT109QY, United Kingdom.

Our Business Strategy

Our business strategy is to expand and build our biopharmaceutical business to gradually focus on a spectrum of inflammatory diseases based on our current and upcoming first in class product candidates, that we believe will fill the current unmet need for safe and potent alternatives to steroids. As a drug development company, most of our efforts and resources to-date have been devoted to performing research and development, conducting pre-clinical studies and clinical trials, developing and protecting our intellectual property and raising capital. We intend to enter into strategic licensing arrangements with pharmaceutical companies for the commercialization of our drugs. This process will involve completing our clinical trials and obtaining regulatory approvals for manufacturing, marketing, distribution and sale of our drugs. We also intend to continue to expand the range of our products by gradually targeting additional types of inflammatory diseases.

We currently perform our research and development activity mainly through outsourcing to subcontractors. Our board of directors, which consists of recognized professionals in the fields of biology, medicine and finance, regularly approves our material contracts with subcontractors.

Our unique lead product candidates are first-in-class, novel, non-steroidal, synthetic anti-inflammatory products that address the need to inhibit sPLA2 in a broad-ranged manner while avoiding any interference with the homeostatic cPLA2 family. The lipid inhibiting moiety is responsible for inhibiting PLA2 in a unique and broad-ranged manner while the glycosaminoglycans, or GAGs, prevent the drug's penetration into the cell and any possible interference with cPLA2. Thus, unlike previous attempts at inhibiting PLA2, our product candidates remain on the cell surface and target the pathology-associated secretory PLA2 isomers (sPLA2), but do not interfere with the homeostatic isomers found inside the cell (cytosolic, cPLA2).

Steroids and Currently Available Alternatives

Steroids are the most commonly prescribed medications for inflammatory diseases because of their high potency and unparalleled formulation flexibility but are limited by their side effects that include hypertension, high glucose levels, obesity, brittle bones/osteoporosis, immunosuppression, glaucoma and psychosis. Thus, safer yet potent alternatives to steroids have long been sought to provide this unmet need. However, current alternatives to steroids, while often commercially successful, are less potent than steroids, have limited formulation flexibility and have their own potential safety concerns that relate to the risk of systemic corticosteroid absorption and include adrenal suppression, bone fracture among the elderly, and reduced bone growth and height in children. Adverse local effects may include nosebleeds, stinging, burning and dryness.

We believe that our product candidates will provide safer and more effective treatment than the current alternatives to steroids without the adverse side effects associated with steroids.

The drugs used to treat inflammatory diseases are broadly divided into two groups: steroids and non-steroidal drugs. Non-steroidal drugs, in turn, can be categorized into synthetic drugs, which include our product candidates, and biological drugs (such as monoclonal anti-body therapies).

Non-steroid synthetic drugs include the old generation of non-specific COX inhibitors, such as ibuprofen and aspirin (possibly the most commonly used drug in the world), and a newer generation of specific inhibitors of COX-2, such as Celebrex® and Vioxx®. COX inhibitors are drugs that inhibit the action of the COX enzyme, which is responsible for producing factors that produce inflammation. The old generation of COX inhibitors is associated with severe gastrointestinal adverse effects. The newer generation of specific COX-2 inhibitors, originally designed to be safer, has subsequently been found to have side effects, including primarily cardiovascular complications. These side effects have led to the withdrawal the drug Vioxx® from the market and specific warnings for its related drug Celebrex™.

Non-steroid biological drugs are used to treat severe cases of inflammation. These drugs are derived from proteins, i.e., they are produced from live cells and not by way of artificial chemical synthesis. Examples of this type of drug are Enbrel® and Remicade®, which are used for treating severe rheumatoid arthritis and psoriasis as well as inflammatory bowel disease. These drugs have a number of disadvantages: the drug intake is limited to injection/IV, their cost is very high and they are associated with rare but severe side effects.

In the case of allergic rhinitis (hay fever), the most commercially successful non-steroidal anti-inflammatory drug is Singulair® (montelukast) made by Merck. Singulair® was launched in 1998 for the treatment of asthma. In 2003, the FDA approved Singulair for use in allergic rhinitis. Singulair has a modest potency compared to steroids but can be formulated as a pill (and not as either an inhaler or nasal spray), and it is not associated with severe side effects (unlike steroids). In 2011, Singulair® global sales were \$5 billion of which \$3.4 billion (70%) were in the United States alone. Approximately 17% of its sales are due to hay fever with the rest due to asthma. We believe that the success of Singulair®, despite its limitations in terms of potency, is indicative of the great market driven demand for drugs that are safer than steroids for treating allergic rhinitis. Although the patent for Singulair® is due to expire in August 2012, we do not believe that this will affect adversely the size of the market available to us, primarily because of the increase in the number of people suffering from hay fever each year.

The drugs for treating mild to moderate dermatitis can be divided into two primary groups: topical steroids, which are the most common treatment for dermatitis, and topical calcineurin inhibitors (TCI) such as Elidel® and Protopic®.

In the case of Elidel, topical calcineurin inhibitors are the only commonly used category of topical anti-inflammatory drugs aimed specifically at treating the inflammatory aspect of the disease. The two drugs are identical in their mechanism of action and potency. The latter is generally inferior to steroids with the primary indication being children (who tend to respond better and for whom steroidal side effects are heightened). Elidel (Novartis) was launched in the United States in 2002 and Protopic (Astellas) in 2001. Both are prescribed as second-line of treatment if patients are unresponsive to steroids but are prescribed in order to avoid the use of topical steroids for safety issues. In 2005, the FDA assigned both drugs to a “black box” warning stipulating risks of cancerogenicity. The sales of both drugs have declined significantly and its patent has expired. The Elidel franchise was sold to Meda in 2011 for \$420 million.

According to sales figures for dermatitis drugs for 2010 compiled by GlobalData, a leading market research company, the total dermatitis sales was approximately \$2.0 billion for 2010. According to forecasts of GlobalData, the market is expected to expand and reach approximately \$3.6 billion in 2018.

The following table provides a comparison of properties of different drug groups that are in development or on the market:

Class	Efficacy	Examples	Side Effects
Group A – steroids			
Steroids	Effective; affect a wide range of inflammatory mediators	Beconase®, Flonase®, Rhinocort®, Dermovate®, Nasonex®, Synalar®, Topicort®	Extensive effects in chronic use including the following specific ones for intranasal sprays (INS) and topical (skin) steroids: <i>Nasal sprays:</i> Systemic effects: adrenal suppression, hyperglycemia, bone demineralization/fracture, growth delay in children. Local effects: increased intraocular pressure, cataract formation, nasal septal atrophy, fungal infection, nosebleeds, stinging, burning, dryness, smell and taste abnormalities <i>Topical (skin) steroids:</i> Local: atrophy, skin fragility, striae, purpura (itching), telangiectasia acne, contact dermatitis, rosacea, delayed wound healing, scarring, infections (local) Systemic: cataracts, glaucoma
Group B – non-steroid synthetic drugs			
COX inhibitors	Low potency; primarily used mainly as mild painkillers	Aspirin, ibuprofen, voltaren, etc. (typically pills)	Gastrointestinal bleeding and ulcers
Specific COX-2 inhibitors	Low potency; primarily used mainly as mild painkillers	Celebrex®, Bextra®, Vioxx®	Gastrointestinal side effects and Cardiovascular effects led to the recall of Vioxx
LOX and Leukotriene inhibitors	Mild efficacy	Singulair®, Zyflo®, Accolate®	Liver toxicity (Zyflo®), Risk of infections (particularly lung infections such as pneumonia and TB), risk of cancer (particularly Lymphoma)

Non-steroid biological drugs

Antibodies and recombinant receptors	Varies with patients.	Enbel®, Remicade®, Raptiva®, Humira®, Xolair®	Risks of infections, particularly pulmonary infections such as pneumonia and TB. Risks of certain types of cancers, particularly lymphoma. Rare but potentially very dangerous exacerbated by very long duration of drug activity in body
---	-----------------------	---	---

Our Product Candidates

Our Product Candidates	Currently in phase 2 clinical trials; studies indicate excellent safety and promising efficacy	A number of compounds that are candidates for drugs with wide formulation flexibility	To date, no treatment emergent adverse events noted but further investigation is needed
------------------------	--	---	---

Scientific Background to Inflammation and Our Product Candidates

The phospholipase A2 (PLA2) is a super-family of enzymes responsible for triggering the inflammatory response in the body. This enzyme family includes two sub-families of PLA2 that are of particular interest to anti-inflammatory drug development: the secretory (sPLA2) and the cytosolic (cPLA2) families. The sPLA2 enzyme family consists of at least 13 sub-types (isoforms) and plays a key role in launching inflammation associated with pathogenesis and high levels of sPLA2 have been found in every inflammatory disease studied to date although these enzymes are not necessary to the cell in the absence of inflammation. These enzymes are located outside the cell and are generated and secreted by white blood cells (part of the immune system) but have also been found to be produced by any cell undergoing inflammation. sPLA2 hydrolyze cell-membrane phospholipids to produce two critical inflammatory precursors in the cell (arachidonic acid and lysophospholipids). These precursors are the substrates for several complex metabolic pathways that give rise to dozens of signaling molecules that generate inflammation (pro-inflammatory mediators). Those derived from arachidonic acid are termed eicosanoids and include prostaglandins and thromboxanes (generated via the COX pathway), as well as the leukotrienes and the exotoxins (generated via the LOX pathway). Those derived from lysophospholipids induce activation and extravasation of leukocytes, histamine secretion by mast cells, can induce tissue damage such as gastric ulceration, act as a growth factor (especially lyso-phosphatidic acid). They are also the precursors of PAF, a potent mediator of inflammatory processes. In contrast to the sPLA2 enzymes, the cPLA2 family of enzymes, consisting of at least four isoforms, is located exclusively within the cell and is vital to the functioning of the cell at all times (homeostatic). This family does not play a direct role in triggering or maintaining inflammation associated with pathogenesis and its function seems to be the maintenance of the basal level of inflammatory mediators in the normal cell.

Both COX and LOX have been therapeutic targets for anti-inflammatory drugs for decades. Examples include the COX inhibitors Aspirin and ibuprofen, the COX-2 inhibitors Celebrex and Vioxx and the LOX/leukotriene inhibitors Singulair® and Zyflo. The relatively poor potency of COX and LOX inhibitors is directly related to the fact that they do not affect the activity of the sPLA2 family of enzymes and can therefore not exert an inhibitory effect on the inflammatory process at its inception. Their side effect profile is similarly related to their ability to inhibit only a sub-section of the inflammatory pathway which, in turn, leads to over-stimulation of parallel pathways and the resulting damage.

Professor Saul Yedgar at the Hebrew University has conducted over two decades of research in the field of lipid conjugates and his work has been widely accepted by his peers, as evidenced by the large body of peer-reviewed papers he has had published in leading scientific journals, such as Thorax, American Journal of Physiology and GLIA demonstrating the efficacy (pre-clinical and clinical) of lipid conjugates in multiple models. The key role of PLA2 in inflammatory diseases was elucidated by multiple groups as far back as the early 1980s and is universally accepted in the scientific community according to numerous textbooks on this subject, such as "Progress in Lipid Research," by Makoto Murakami et al., and "Cardiovascular Drugs Therapy," by J.E. Burke and E.A. Dennis. Since the mid-1980's, the key role of PLA2 in inflammation has become increasingly better understood and in the late 1990's a number of clinical programs were launched using various PLA2 inhibitors to target a number of inflammatory diseases. These programs failed either due to poor clinical efficacy and/or high toxicity. The failure of these programs has been invaluable to our understanding of how to design an effective PLA2 inhibitor drug.

Research and Development

Since our inception in 2005, we have been focused on drug discovery and development programs. Research and development expenses include, but are not limited to, our expenses for personnel associated with our research activities, screening and identification of product candidates, formulation and synthesis activities, manufacturing, preclinical studies, toxicology studies, clinical trials, regulatory and medical affairs activities, quality assurance activities and license fees.

Our research and development expenditures were approximately \$935,000 for the nine months ended September 30, 2013 and \$1,483,000, \$841,000 and \$247,000 in the years ended December 31, 2012, 2011 and 2010, respectively. Most of such research and development expenditures were in the form of payments to third parties to carry out our formulation and synthesis activities, manufacturing and clinical research activities. Our planned research and development for fiscal 2013 includes personnel expenses, synthesis, formulation, toxicity studies and manufacturing work of MRX-6 and its respective Phase II clinical trials. In January through September 2013, we received investments totaling approximately \$14.2 million enabling us to continue the synthesis and formulation of MRX-6 prepare for additional Phase II trials. If we are successful in raising additional capital, we will prioritize and initiate the following additional research and development activities:

- Conduct the formulation, manufacturing and toxicity studies of MRX-6 (in the approximate amount of \$2,000,000); and
- Phase II clinical trial of MRX-6 for dermatitis (in the approximate amount of \$700,000); and.
- Preclinical testing and formulation of OPT-1 (in the approximate amount of \$2,000,000)
- Preclinical testing of CFX-1 (in the approximate amount of \$150,000).

Provided that we are able to raise additional capital, we expect our development expenses for fiscal year 2013 to increase and to be primarily focused on the following:

- the continued clinical development of MRX6;
- the synthesis and formulation of MRX-6, and OPT-1;
- if and to the extent the FDA permits us to continue developing our drugs;
- the continued preclinical development of other potential product candidates; and
- using the platform to identify and develop new product candidates.

There is a risk that any drug discovery and development program may not produce revenue. Moreover, because of uncertainties inherent in drug discovery and development, including those factors described in “Risk Factors” of this prospectus, we may not be able to successfully develop and commercialize any of our product candidates.

Drug development in the United States is a process that includes several steps defined by the FDA. The FDA approval process for a new drug involves completion of preclinical studies and the submission of the results of these studies to the FDA, together with proposed clinical protocols, manufacturing information, analytical data and other information in an Investigational New Drug application which must become effective before human clinical trials may begin. Clinical development typically involves three phases of study: Phase 1, 2 and 3. The most significant costs associated with clinical development are the Phase 3 clinical trials as they tend to be the longest and largest studies conducted during the drug development process. After completion of clinical trials, a New Drug Application, or NDA, may be submitted to the FDA. In responding to a NDA, the FDA may refuse to file the application, or if accepted for filing, the FDA may not grant marketing approval, request additional information or deny the application if it determines that the application does not provide an adequate basis for approval. Even if the FDA grants marketing approval, the FDA may impose restrictions, limitations and/or warnings in the label of an approved product candidate, which may adversely affect the marketability of the product or limit the patients to whom the product is prescribed. In some cases, the FDA may give conditional approval of a NDA for a product candidate on the NDA sponsor's agreement to conduct additional clinical trials to further assess the product's safety and effectiveness after NDA approval. Any approval of a NDA by the FDA conditioned on completing additional clinical trials may require the sponsor to discontinue further marketing of the product if data from the clinical trial fails to demonstrate sufficient efficacy and safety in accordance with the agreed-upon protocol for the clinical trial.

The successful development and commercialization of our product candidates is highly uncertain. We cannot reasonably estimate or know the nature, timing and estimated costs of the efforts necessary to complete the development and commercialization of, or the period in which material net cash inflows are expected to commence from, any of our product candidates due to the numerous risks and uncertainties associated with developing and commercializing drugs, including the uncertainty of:

- our ability to progress product candidates into preclinical and clinical trials;
- the scope, rate of progress and cost of our clinical trials and other research and development activities, including additional development activities or studies that may be required by the FDA if we are permitted to continue developing MRX-6, OPT-1, CFX-1 and MRX-5, as well as our ongoing and any future clinical trials of MRX-6 and OPT-1;
- the terms and timing of any potential future collaborative, licensing and other arrangements that we may establish;
- the amount and timing of any licensing fees, milestone payments and royalty payments from potential future collaborators, if any;
- future clinical trials;
- the cost and timing of regulatory filings and/or approvals to commercialize our product candidates and any related restrictions, limitations, and/or warnings in the label of an approved product candidate;
- the cost and timing of establishing medical education, sales, marketing and distribution capabilities;
- the cost of establishing clinical and commercial supplies of our product candidates and any products that we and/or any potential future collaborators may develop;
- the effect of competing technological and market developments; and the cost of filing, prosecuting, defending and enforcing any patent claims and other intellectual property rights, and the cost of defending any other litigation claims;
- the costs of synthesis and formulation; and
- lack of adequate funding to continue the synthesis, formulation, manufacture and/or clinical trials.

Any failure to complete the development of our product candidates in a timely manner could have a material adverse effect on our operations, financial position and liquidity.

Market opportunity in inflammatory diseases

The term “inflammatory diseases” applies to a super-family of diseases and conditions comprising the largest such group with hundreds of distinct diseases. These include autoimmune diseases, allergies, reactions to infections and tissue breakdown, hereditary diseases as well as diseases of unknown etiology. Increasingly, many cancerous processes such as angiogenesis are also being linked to inflammation. Names of inflammatory diseases typically have the suffix “-itis” (e.g. bronchitis, appendicitis, dermatitis) but many other do not (e.g. asthma, psoriasis, lupus, etc.). According to a published report by GBI Research, the global drug market for inflammatory diseases was approximately \$57 billion in 2009.

MRX-4 and the market for hay fever

MRX-4 is intended to treat patients who suffer from allergic rhinitis (hay fever). Allergic rhinitis is the most common of the chronic respiratory illnesses, affecting both quality of life and health of patients. Based on an article in Nature Reviews Drug Discovery from April 2009, in the seven major markets that comprise North America, Europe and Japan, the total number of patients was over 150 million in 2009 with 62 million in the United States alone making it the second most prevalent disease after hypertension. There is also a strong correlation (co-morbidity) between allergic rhinitis and asthma, making allergic rhinitis a significant risk factor for asthma.

Allergic rhinitis is a disease characterized by symptoms like sneezing, watery nasal discharge, nasal obstruction and itching, associated with inflammation. The most likely cause of allergic rhinitis is under-development of the immune system in childhood, since the most significant risk factors include a personal and family history of asthma and other allergies, such as eczema and hives. Heredity is a major factor in atopy which predisposes an individual to allergic disease.

We consider MRX-4 to be a potential first in class product that would be a direct competitor of the two anti-inflammatory drug types currently existing in the market that are used for disease maintenance: steroids and Singulair®.

Intra-nasal steroids

Intra-nasal steroids are the most common anti-inflammatory drugs used in allergic rhinitis and have been in use for decades. Examples of such drugs in the US market include: Beconase®, Rhinocort®, Nasonex®, Omnaris® and Veramyst. Intra-nasal steroids are potent and are delivered topically in the form of a nasal spray. However, even in their topical form, these steroids are associated with numerous side effects including: nasal bleeding, dysgeusia (changes in sense of smell and taste) and local infection due to immunosuppression.

Singulair (montelukast)

Merck’s Singulair is the only commonly used non-steroidal anti-inflammatory drug for treating the inflammation aspects of hay fever and asthma. The drug acts by blocking the action of cysteinyl leukotriene (CysLT1) pro-inflammatory mediators that are generated by the LOX pathway, downstream of the activity of sPLA2. The drug can only be taken as a pill, not topically. Singulair® was launched in 1998 for the treatment of asthma. In 2003, the FDA approved Singulair for use in allergic rhinitis. While it has a modest potency compared to steroids and can only be formulated as a pill (and not as either an inhaler or nasal spray), it is not associated with severe side effects (unlike steroids) thus making this drug a commercial success. In 2010, Singulair® global sales were \$5 billion of which \$3.4 billion (70%) were in the United States alone. Approximately 17% of its sales are due to hay fever with the rest due to asthma. We believe that the success of Singulair®, despite its limitations in terms of potency and formulation, is indicative of the great demand for drugs that are safer than steroids for treating allergic rhinitis. Although the patent for Singulair® is due to expire in 2012, we do not believe that this will affect adversely the size of the market available to us, primarily because of the increase in the number of people suffering from hay fever each year and Singulair’s inability to provide a potent alternative to steroids.

Based on an article in Nature Reviews Drug Discovery from April 2009, in 2009, sales of drugs for treating hay fever in the seven major markets were approximately \$10.35 billion for both over-the-counter and prescription drugs, approximately \$4.0 billion and \$750.0 million of which were from the sale of nasal aerosol steroids and Singulair®, respectively.

Most of the patients with allergic rhinitis achieve symptomatic relief with the drugs that are currently available in the market (primarily nasal steroids). However, we believe that there is an unmet need for drugs that will be safer than steroids and more potent than the current non-steroidal drugs.

MRX-6 and the market for dermatitis (eczema)

MRX-6 is a topical cream aimed at treating eczema (with the first indication being contact dermatitis). There is a wide variety of medical conditions that fall under the broad definition of dermatitis/eczema, including contact dermatitis, atopic dermatitis and seborrhea dermatitis. The first is an allergy, the second is of unknown etiology but probably autoimmune in nature and the last is an abnormal reaction to normal skin flora. All forms of eczema may cause discomfort, pain and embarrassment to the person affected. The incidence of atopic dermatitis, for example, has increased significantly over the past 30 years in the industrialized world, probably due to environmental factors.

The drugs for treating mild to moderate dermatitis can be divided into two primary groups: topical steroids, which are the most common treatment for dermatitis, and topical calcineurin inhibitors (TCI) such as Elidel® and Protopic®.

Topical Steroids

Topical steroids have dominated the market for decades and are commonly used. Dozens of varieties are available from low-strength over-the-counter versions to potent prescription drugs. Examples of such prescription drugs in the US market include Synalar, Kenalog, Elocon, Ultravate, Temovate, Halog and Topicort.

They are associated with side effects (both local and systemic) including:

- Local: atrophy, skin fragility, striae, purpura (itching), telangiectasia, acne, contact dermatitis, rosacea, delayed wound healing, scarring, infections (local).
- Systemic: cataracts, glaucoma.

Topical Calcineurin Inhibitors

Topical calcineurin inhibitors are the only commonly used category of topical anti-inflammatory drugs aimed specifically at treating the inflammatory aspect of the disease. The two drugs are identical in their mechanism of action and potency. The latter is generally inferior to steroids with the primary indication being children (who tend to respond better and for whom steroidal side effects are heightened). Elidel (Novartis) was launched in the United States in 2002 and Protopic (Astellas) in 2001. Both are prescribed as second-line of treatment if patients are unresponsive to steroids but, in reality, would be frequently prescribed to avoid the use of topical steroids for safety issues. At the height of sales (2005), these drugs had combined global sales of \$550 million. In 2005, the FDA assigned both drugs to a “black box” warning stipulating risks of cancerogenicity. The sales of both drugs have declined significantly and its patent has expired. Its franchise was sold to Meda Pharmaceuticals Inc. in 2011 for \$420 million.

According to sales figures for dermatitis drugs for 2010 compiled by GlobalData, a leading market research company, the total dermatitis sales was approximately \$2.0 billion for 2010. According to forecasts of GlobalData, the market is expected to expand and reach approximately \$3.6 billion in 2018.

Development of our Clinical Pipeline for our Product Candidates

We are currently clinically developing two product candidates for the treatment of allergic rhinitis and dermatitis, respectively. In addition, we are in the pre-clinical stages of developing three product candidates for: ophthalmology (conjunctivitis and dry eye), cystic fibrosis and inflammatory bowel disease (IBD).

Clinical advancement of our lead product candidates

We are currently conducting Phase 2b clinical trial for MRX-6, a topical cream for dermatitis in Israel. We anticipate completing our Phase 2 clinical trials by mid-2014 and submitting an application for the FDA's Investigational New Drug, or IND, in 2014. If this application is approved, we intend to seek licensing arrangements with international pharmaceutical companies.

MRX-4

Phase 1 clinical trial. We conducted Phase 1 clinical trials on MRX-4 in Israel. The clinical trial in Israel was approved by the Israeli Ministry of Health and was conducted at Ichilov Hospital at the Tel Aviv Medical Center on 16 subjects. The primary and only objective of the trial was safety, and it was based on a double blind study with a placebo control group, and patients were treated once a day. A double blind clinical trial is a trial in which two alternative treatments are given to two groups of patients: one is treated with a drug and the other a negative control group, which receives placebo treatment. In this trial, both the investigators and the subjects were unaware of which subjects belonged to the control group and which to the trial group. Only after concluding the trial and analyzing the results does the affiliation to these groups become clear. This way, the effect of prejudices and biases, the placebo effect and physical effects (including subconscious ones) are reduced. Randomization into the control and trial groups is vital, and the key assigning each participant in the trial to one of the groups is kept by a third party until the conclusion of the trial.

The trial showed that MRX-4 was well tolerated and no drug-related adverse effects were noted. A second Phase 1 trial was combined with a Phase 2 trial that was conducted in South Africa at the UCT Lung Research Institute, the results of which are discussed below.

Phase 2a clinical trials. MRX-4 completed a Phase 1/2a clinical trial in South Africa in 2008. The study, including all of its stages, has been conducted according to the requirements of the International Conference on Harmonisation of Technical Requirements for Registration of Pharmaceuticals for Human Use, or ICH, and Good Clinical Protocol, or GCP, by third parties. As of October 15, 2013, we have invested approximately \$2,289,000 for this part of the Phase 2 clinical trial.

Beginning in 1990, the FDA and corresponding regulatory agencies of the EU and Japan commenced discussions to develop harmonized standards for preclinical and clinical studies and the format and content of applications for new drug approvals through a process known as the International Conference on Harmonisation of Technical Requirements for Registration of Pharmaceuticals for Human Use (ICH). Data from multinational studies adhering to GCP are now generally acceptable to the FDA and regulators in Australia, Canada, the EU, Japan and Latin American countries and the World Health Organization, or the WHO. GCP is a standard for the design, conduct, performance, monitoring, auditing, recording, analysis, and reporting of clinical trials in a way that provides assurance that the data are credible and accurate and that the rights, safety, and well-being of trial subjects are protected. Compliance with this standard provides public assurance that the rights, safety and well-being of trial subjects are protected, consistent with the principles that have their origin in the Declaration of Helsinki, and that the clinical trial data are credible. GCP includes review and approval (or provision of a favorable opinion) by an independent ethics committee, or IEC, before initiating a study, continuing review of an ongoing study by an IEC, and obtaining and documenting the freely given informed consent of the subject (or a subject's legally authorized representative, if the subject is unable to provide informed consent) before initiating a study. The FDA enforces these GCP guidelines through periodic onsite inspections of trial sponsors, principal investigators, CRO trial sites, laboratories, and any entity having to do with the completion of the study protocol and processing of data.

As ICH GCP is the international standard that is compatible with both the FDA and EMA, we believe that our Phase 2 trial for MRX-4 was conducted in accordance with rules that are FDA-compliant. The MRX-4 clinical trial was a non-IND foreign study performed in accordance with ICH GCP standards, including review and approval by an independent ethics committee and the obtaining of the informed consent from its subjects in compliance with the requirements in the FDA's regulations. Moreover, the FDA is able to validate the data from the study through onsite inspection of the clinical site, if necessary.

The hay fever drug development project was coordinated by Sciluce Inc. (based in Virginia), a clinical research organization, or CRO, that specializes in promoting the development of products, obtaining regulatory approvals and managing projects for pharmaceutical companies. The trial was conducted in South Africa and included 105 allergic rhinitis patients who were treated for six days (morning and evening). The primary objectives of the study were to examine safety and tolerability of the drug, with the secondary objectives of examining the clinical and biochemical efficacy of MRX-4 in treating the illness. The study was conducted in accordance with ICH standards. The principal investigators were Profs. Eric Bateman and Paul Potter, both of whom have a global reputation in allergic rhinitis and asthma. The results of the study were reported to the international scientific community by Prof. Bateman at the annual conference of the European Academy of Allergy and Clinical Immunology that was held in London in June 2010.

The study consisted of two parts: the first compared MRX-4 to a placebo and examined the safety, tolerability and efficacy of the drug. The other was a positive control group that compared Rhinocort® (a widely used intranasal steroid spray for the treatment of rhinitis and that has been marketed for about a decade) – to a placebo group. The primary objective was met and there were no side effects related to the use of MRX-4 (no treatment emergent adverse events). The patients in the MRX-4 group demonstrated the same safety profile as patients in the placebo group. In addition to this, the positive control group (Rhinocort®) demonstrated signs of significant, and common, steroid treatment related effects (nasal bleeding, headaches and local infections), illustrating the need for a safe alternative to steroid treatment. The safety checks included a pharmacokinetic analysis, which examines whether the drug that is administered as a nasal spray penetrates the blood system. The results of this test showed that there are no remnants of MRX-4 in the bloodstream, making it much safer than steroid-based drugs and Singulair®, both of which penetrate the bloodstream and thereby potentially affect other parts of the body. In addition, the group treated with MRX-4 demonstrated reductions in coughing, headaches and the need for bronchodilator rescue medication during the six days of treatment. This is potentially an important indication for the potency of the drug.

The secondary objectives of the trial were also achieved: a significant improvement was found to have occurred in the overall index of clinical symptoms (known as total symptom scores), which is based on four separate symptoms and is the standard method for examining the efficacy of allergic rhinitis drugs. The drug was particularly effective in significantly improving headaches ($p=0.015$) and in improving nasal congestion (a "blocked nose") ($p=0.052$) (the p-value is the probability that the reported result was achieved purely by chance (e.g., a p-value ≤ 0.01 means that there is a 1% chance that the difference between the placebo group and the treatment group is purely due to chance). A p-value of 0.05 is a commonly used criterion for statistical significance). The need for bronchodilator rescue medication was also reduced pointing to the potential potency of MRX-4. Another secondary objective, which was met, was a significant decrease in biochemical mediators that constitute indications of an allergic reaction, and sometimes serve as an indication ($p<0.05$) that is predictive of clinical efficacy. The indicators included, among others, changes in the white blood cell count and measurement of inflammatory mediators. Most of those mediators were suppressed by MRX-4 similarly to Rhinocort®.

No treatment emergent side effects were observed for any of the trials performed. All side effects recorded shared the same prevalence as the placebo group and do not therefore result from treatment with the specific drug. We do not anticipate further clinical trials with MRX-4 for allergic rhinitis at this time.

MRX-6

Pre-clinical and Phase 1 clinical trials. From 2005 to 2007, we conducted pre-clinical development of the drug, which included trials in animal models. In 2007, we conducted an initial, exploratory size study (a first in-patient study) on 11 patients who suffered from contact dermatitis with the primary objective of determining initial efficacy in treating humans. The study was conducted under the supervision of Prof. Arieh Ingber, head of the Dermatology Department at Hadassah Ein-Kerem Hospital. The patients were treated for 28 days with MRX-6 (morning and evening) and double-blinded with placebo. The results showed significant clinical efficacy compared to the placebo group (69% improvement compared to 32% in the placebo group ($p=0.0024$)), with efficacy being comparable to the common efficacy of steroid ointments. The efficacy is based on the standard medical index for assessing improvement in disease. Further, no drug-related adverse effects were identified. The results of this study were published in March 2007 in the International Journal of Inflammatory and Immunopathology. From 2007 to early 2010, we further developed the chemical synthesis and formulation of MRX-6.

Phase 2 clinical trials

We received approval to conduct a Phase 2 clinical trial of MRX-6. We have completed first-in-patient clinical studies (Phase 2a) of the MRX-6, a topical cream for treating contact dermatitis (a common type of eczema). The Phase 2a clinical trial for MRX-6 is being conducted as an academic study and, thus, is neither ICH- or FDA-compliant. We are already underway in the Phase 2b clinical study for MRX-6 which is also an academic study. The MRX-6 study is currently underway in Israel. This trial is being conducted on 80 patients at Hadassah Ein-Karem Hospital in Israel. Patients are treated for 21 days (morning and evening) with the same tests as we conducted in the previous study. The dermatitis drug development project is being coordinated by Target Health Inc., a New York based CRO. Although MRX-6 was approved by the local Institutional Review Board and the Israeli Ministry of Health, this clinical trial was conducted as an academic study, and not an ICH-compliant trial. The primary difference between academic studies and the ICH rules is that the academic studies do not require usage of independent monitors, which ICH studies do. While the FDA will not approve a drug based on academic studies, companies do routinely submit results of academic studies as supportive evidence. The FDA does consider such results as definitive, and the Company will be required to conduct an ICH-compliant clinical trial..

On May 8, 2013, we announced positive interim results from the first cohort (2% MRX-6 vs. vehicle) of a multi-center Phase II double blind, two step dose-ranging, vehicle and active control study of MRX-6 for the treatment of patients with allergic contact dermatitis (ACD).

Data released were for treatment with the highest (2.0%) dose of MRX-6 and vehicle control. The results show a 56% improvement in symptoms (dryness, scaling, redness, pruritus and fissures) from baseline in the MRX-6 treated hand/forearm, compared to a 24% improvement for vehicle ('placebo') treated hand/forearm ($p < 0.0001$). Each patient acted as his or her own control. Clinically significant benefit, defined as a $\geq 50\%$ reduction in symptoms from baseline in the MRX-6 treated hand/forearm was seen in 67% of patients. MRX-6 was found to be safe and well-tolerated, with no adverse events. The benefit was similar regardless of patient baseline score, study center or symptom sub-score.

Table 1. Percent Change from Baseline to Day 21 – Comparison between treatment groups using Paired T-test/Wilcoxon Rank Sum Test – ITT population (N=30)

Endpoint		MRX6	Vehicle	P-Value
Total Physicians Visual Assessment	Mean %Change from Baseline	-56%	-24%	<0.0001
Scaling*	Mean %Change from Baseline	-45%	-22%	0.0130
Redness*	Mean %Change from Baseline	-47%	-20%	0.0006
Pruritis*	Mean %Change from Baseline	-63%	-28%	0.0059
Fissures*	Mean %Change from Baseline	-79%	-44%	0.0045
Dryness*	Mean %Change from Baseline	-46%	-15%	0.0008

* Data are not normally distributed – P-Values result from Wilcoxon Rank Sum test

MRX-6 is formulated as a topical (local) treatment cream. Subject to the results of the trials, we intend to submit an IND application to the FDA for this drug by mid-2013 so that we may conduct clinical trials in the United States. As of October 15, 2013, we have invested approximately \$720,000 for this part of the Phase 2 clinical trial and expect to invest approximately \$4 million overall for the research and development of MRX-6.

Advancement of our additional research and development programs

We have also initiated a number of preclinical studies for the development of drugs for inflammatory eye diseases (OPT-1), inflammatory bowel disease (MRX-5), and cystic fibrosis (CFX-1). We intend to conduct such studies throughout 2013 and 2014; OPT-1 pre-clinical studies planned to take place during 2013 include synthesizing and formulating the drug, conducting safety studies and animal model optimization screening. Potential MRX-5 pre-clinical studies are intended to take place beginning of the first quarter of 2014, in which we intend to synthesize and formulate the drug, conduct safety studies and animal model optimization screening.

No treatment emergent side effects were observed for any of the trials performed. All side effects recorded shared the same prevalence as the placebo group and do not therefore result from treatment with the specific drug.

Intellectual Property

We will be able to protect our technology from unauthorized use by third parties only to the extent it is covered by valid and enforceable patents or is effectively maintained as trade secrets. Patents and other proprietary rights are an essential element of our business.

Our success will depend in part on our ability to obtain and maintain proprietary protection for our product candidates, technology, and know-how, to operate without infringing on the proprietary rights of others, and to prevent others from infringing our proprietary rights. Our policy is to seek to protect our proprietary position by, among other methods, filing U.S. and foreign patent applications related to our proprietary technology, inventions, and improvements that are important to the development of our business. We also rely on trade secrets, know-how, continuing technological innovation, and in-licensing opportunities to develop and maintain our proprietary position.

We have an exclusive license from Yissum for patents and patent applications that cover our product candidates MRX-4, MRX-5, MRX-6, OPT-1 and CFX-1 in the United States, Canada, Australia, Japan, before the European Patent Office designating Germany, Great Britain, Spain, France, Italy, and other European Union Countries, as well in certain other countries outside those regions. We have also exclusively licensed from Yissum patents and pending patent applications in the United States, Canada, Australia, Japan, before the European Patent Office designating Germany, Great Britain, Spain, France, Italy, and other European Union Countries, as well in certain other countries outside those regions for the use of our product candidate MRX-4, MRX-5, MRX-6, OPT-1 and CFX-1 for treating patients having allergic rhinitis (MRX-4), contact dermatitis (MRX-6), conjunctivitis and dry eye (OPT-1), inflammatory bowel disease (MRX-5), and/or cystic fibrosis (CFX-1).

We own or have exclusive rights to 13 United States and 12 foreign issued patents; and 13 United States and 42 foreign patent applications, as well as one pending international patent application. Issued patents which cover our product candidates MRX-4, MRX-5, MRX-6, OPT-1 and CFX-1 in the United States, will expire between 2021 and 2022, depending on the specific product candidates. Issued patents directed to our product candidates MRX-4, MRX-5, MRX-6, OPT-1 and CFX-1 outside of the United States, will expire between 2021 and 2025, depending on the specific compositions. We have pending patent applications for formulations of our product candidates MRX-4, MRX-5, MRX-6, OPT-1 and CFX-1 that, if issued, would expire in the United States and in countries outside of the United States between 2021 and 2032, depending on the specific compositions and formulations. We have an issued patent directed to methods of manufacturing which covers our product candidates compounds in the United States and which will expire in 2021. Issued patents directed to methods of treatment using our product candidates MRX-4, MRX-5, MRX-6 and OPT-1 in the United States, will expire between 2021 and 2024, depending on the specific indication: allergic rhinitis (MRX-4), contact dermatitis (MRX-6), conjunctivitis (OPT-1) and inflammatory bowel disease (MRX-5). Issued patents directed to use of our product candidate: allergic rhinitis (MRX-4), contact dermatitis (MRX-6), and inflammatory bowel disease (MRX-5), and CFX-1 for indications outside of the United States, will expire between 2021 and 2026, depending on the specific indication: allergic rhinitis (MRX-4), contact dermatitis (MRX-6), inflammatory bowel disease (MRX-5), and cystic fibrosis (CFX-1). We have pending patent applications for use of our product candidates MRX-4, MRX-5, MRX-6, OPT-1 and CFX-1 that, if issued: allergic rhinitis (MRX-4), contact dermatitis (MRX-6), conjunctivitis and dry eye (OPT-1), inflammatory bowel disease (MRX-5) and cystic fibrosis (CFX-1) would expire in the United States and in countries outside of the United States between 2021 and 2032, depending on the specific indications and formulations: allergic rhinitis (MRX-4), contact dermatitis (MRX-6), conjunctivitis and dry eye (OPT-1), inflammatory bowel disease (MRX-5) and cystic fibrosis (CFX-1).

Any patent applications which we have filed or will file or to which we have licensed or will license rights may not issue, and patents that do issue may not contain commercially valuable claims. In addition, any patents issued to us or our licensors may not afford meaningful protection for our products or technology, or may be subsequently circumvented, invalidated or narrowed, or found unenforceable. Our processes and potential products may also conflict with patents which have been or may be granted to competitors, academic institutions or others. As the pharmaceutical industry expands and more patents are issued, the risk increases that our processes and potential products may give rise to interferences filed by others in the U.S. Patent and Trademark Office, or to claims of patent infringement by other companies, institutions or individuals. These entities or persons could bring legal actions against us claiming damages and seeking to enjoin clinical testing, manufacturing and marketing of the related product or process. In recent years, several companies have been extremely aggressive in challenging patents covering pharmaceutical products, and the challenges have often been successful. If any of these actions are successful, in addition to any potential liability for damages, we could be required to cease the infringing activity or obtain a license in order to continue to manufacture or market the relevant product or process. We may not prevail in any such action and any license required under any such patent may not be made available on acceptable terms, if at all. Our failure to successfully defend a patent challenge or to obtain a license to any technology that we may require to commercialize our technologies or potential products could have a materially adverse effect on our business.

In addition, changes in either patent laws or in interpretations of patent laws in the United States and other countries may materially diminish the value of our intellectual property or narrow the scope of our patent protection.

We also rely upon unpatented proprietary technology, and in the future may determine in some cases that our interests would be better served by reliance on trade secrets or confidentiality agreements rather than patents or licenses. We may not be able to protect our rights to such unpatented proprietary technology and others may independently develop substantially equivalent technologies. If we are unable to obtain strong proprietary rights to our processes or products after obtaining regulatory clearance, competitors may be able to market competing processes and products.

Others may obtain patents having claims which cover aspects of our products or processes which are necessary for, or useful to, the development, use or manufacture of our services or products. Should any other group obtain patent protection with respect to our discoveries, our commercialization of potential therapeutic products and methods could be limited or prohibited.

Material Licenses

License Agreement with Yissum

Our research and development programs are based on technology that was licensed from Yissum, Research & Development Company of the Hebrew University of Jerusalem, or Yissum, where our principal shareholder, Prof. Yedgar, is conducting studies focused on inflammation. Prof. Yedgar is a Professor Emeritus and a research lab chief, and has no management position, voting power or other significant influence with respect to the Hebrew University or Yissum. Our breach of this license or failure to obtain a license to technology required to develop, test and commercialize our products may seriously harm our business.

Prof. Yedgar performed these studies during his employment as a retired Prof. at the Department of Biochemistry of the Hebrew University of Jerusalem. Thus, except for Prof. Yedgar having the right to receive any distribution of dividends, Prof. Yedgar and his heirs have the right to receive 60% of the net income that would be distributed by the Company to Yissum.

On November 27, 2002, Celsus USA entered into an exclusive license agreement, which we refer to as the License Agreement, with Yissum Research and Development Company of the Hebrew University in Jerusalem, or Yissum. Pursuant to the License Agreement, Celsus USA was granted an exclusive, worldwide license, including a right to sublicense (subject to the prior written consent of Yissum), to make, have made, use, market, sell, have sold, offer to sell, import, license and distribute the technology owned by Yissum for the use of lipid conjugates for the treatment of disease. Unless earlier terminated, the term of the License Agreement is the later of 20 years from the date of the License Agreement and the term of the patents or patent applications. On February 1, 2005, the License Agreement was sublicensed from Celsus USA to us pursuant to an exclusive sublicense agreement which will terminate upon the termination of the License Agreement.

Under the terms of the License Agreement, we will pay to Yissum royalties on a quarterly basis, as follows: a percentage (4%) of the net sales, or if we receive sublicensing revenue from third parties, we will pay a royalty of 18% of the sublicensing revenue received. "Net sales" is defined under the License Agreement as the amount billed by us, our affiliates or distributors to third parties (other than sublicensees) for sales of licensed products, less (i) customary discounts, (ii) sales, tariff duties, use taxes including VAT and (iii) outbound transportation costs, credits, returns, export licenses, import duties, value added tax and prepaid freight. "Sublicensing revenue" is defined as all cash, fees and royalties paid to us by the sublicensee in consideration for the granting of rights to the patents and/or use the licensed technology, excluding any reimbursements for expenses directly attributable to the conduct of clinical development and/or trials by us.

We have undertaken, at our own expense, to use our commercially reasonable best efforts to develop the licensed products under the License Agreement and to be responsible for the preparation, filing prosecution and maintenance of all the patents. The intellectual property rights of the licensed technology are, and will remain, owned by Yissum. We assume full responsibility and conduct of patent prosecution and maintenance of the intellectual property. Any application for registration of a patent will be registered exclusively to the title of Yissum, is subject to the approval of Yissum and will be made at our full expense. We have undertaken, at our own expense, to provide full protection against third party's infringement of the intellectual property.

We have undertaken to indemnify Yissum or any person acting on our behalf, against any liability, including product liability, damage, loss or expense derived from the use, development, manufacture, marketing, sale or sublicensing of the license product and technology.

If we default or fail to perform any of the terms, covenants, provisions or our obligations under the License Agreement, Yissum has the option to terminate the License Agreement, subject to advance notice to cure such default.

Manufacturing, Marketing and Sales of our Drugs

Synthetic drugs, such as those developed by us, are based on a chemical manufacturing process that requires raw materials, such as various solvents, sugars, fats and polymers. There are many suppliers of raw materials for these products and, in recent years, no material changes have occurred in the prices of the raw materials that are required for the research, development and manufacturing of the drugs we are developing.

We currently have no in-house manufacturing or development capabilities, and have no current plans to establish laboratories or manufacturing facilities for significant clinical production. We currently have our products manufactured by Scynexis, Inc. Our Agreement with them is subject to industry-standard terms and conditions, and is performed on an as-needed basis.

We have no direct experience in manufacturing any of our product candidates, and we currently lack the resources or capability to manufacture any of our product candidates on a clinical or commercial scale. As a result, we will be dependent on third parties for the manufacturing of clinical scale quantities of all of our product candidates. We believe that this strategy will enable us to direct operational and financial resources to the development of our product candidates rather than diverting resources to establishing a manufacturing infrastructure.

Because we are focused on discovery and development of drugs, we do not have any marketing or distribution capabilities, nor are we at a stage where we would have any customers.

Competition

The development and commercialization of new drugs is highly competitive. We will face competition with respect to all product candidates we may develop or commercialize in the future from pharmaceutical and biotechnology companies worldwide. The key factors affecting the success of any approved product will be its efficacy, safety profile, drug interactions, method of administration, pricing, reimbursement and level of promotional activity relative to those of competing drugs. If approved, we would expect our clinical-stage product candidates, MRX-4 and MRX-6, to compete with approved drugs and potentially with product candidates currently under development, including the following:

- *MRX-4*. If approved, we would expect MRX-4 to compete in the hay fever drug market with nasal sprays that contain steroids (Flixonase®, Beconase®, Nasacort®, Rhinocort®) and the drug Singulair®, which is a non-steroidal, anti-inflammatory pill. The leading companies in the field include Merck (the manufacturer of Singulair®), GlaxoSmithKline (the manufacturer of Flixonase® and Beconase®), Sanofi (the manufacturer of Nasacort) and AstraZeneca (the manufacturer of Rhinocort). According to Datamonitor, the total market, as of its 2011 report, is approximately \$4.4 billion, and is mostly dominated by nasal sprays.
- *MRX-6*. If approved, we would expect MRX-6 to compete in the dermatitis drug market with skin ointments that contain steroids (Hydrocortisone®, Fluticasone®, Betamethasone®) and the drugs Elidel® and Protopic®, which are non-steroidal anti-inflammatory ointments. The leading companies in the market include Galderma, Medics and Novartis (the manufacturer of Elidel®). According to GlobalData, the total volume of the market, as of its 2011 report, is approximately \$2.4 billion, and is dominated mostly by steroidal ointments.

Many of our potential competitors have substantially greater financial, technical, and personnel resources than us. In addition, many of these competitors have significantly greater commercial infrastructures. Our ability to compete successfully will depend largely on our ability to leverage our collective experience in drug discovery, development and commercialization to:

- discover and develop medicines that are differentiated from other products in the market;
- obtain patent and/or proprietary protection for our medicines and technologies;
- obtain required regulatory approvals;
- obtain a commercial partner;
- commercialize our drugs, if approved; and
- attract and retain high-quality research, development and commercial personnel.

We believe that Anthera Pharmaceuticals, Inc. and Ziarco Pharma, Ltd., are the only other companies that were or are recently focused on the phospholipase A2 pathway like Celsus. Anthera is a biopharmaceutical company focused on developing and commercializing products to treat serious diseases, including cardiovascular and autoimmune diseases. It has in-licensed a portfolio of clinical and pre-clinical inhibitors of PLA2 and is developing an in-licensed drug from Eli Lilly and Shinogi & Co., which they developed as part of their collaboration. Anthera's drug candidates are entirely different in both structure (chemical class) and function to Celsus's product candidates. Ziarco Pharma, Ltd. is pursuing development of cytosolic PLA2 inhibitors, a different segment of the PLA2 pathway, and Ziarco's drug candidates are entirely different in both structure (chemical class) and function to Celsus's product candidates. Other companies, such as Anacor Pharmaceuticals, are pursuing other pathways and mechanisms to treat dermatitis.

Organizational Structure

Celsus Therapeutics PLC is organized under the laws of England and Wales and has two wholly-owned subsidiaries: Celsus Therapeutics Inc., a company incorporated under the laws of the State of Delaware, or Celsus USA, and Morria Biopharma Ltd., a company formed under the laws of Israel, or Morria Israel. Neither of these subsidiaries currently conduct any material business.

Property, Plant and Equipment

We do not own any property or fixed assets in our London office. We lease office space and receive office services in London from a third party, which includes mail management and transfer, fax and telephone services and secretarial services for £345 (or approximately \$600, based on an exchange rate as of January 6, 2014) (excluding VAT) per month. Each party may terminate this arrangement by giving three months' advance notice.

Legal Proceedings

We are not involved in any material legal proceedings.

Employees

As of December 31, 2012, we had two full-time employees. As of December 31, 2011 and 2010, we had one full-time employee. As of December 31, 2012, one employee was engaged in research and development and management and one employee was engaged in administration and finance. As of January 6, 2014, we had four full-time employees and two employees were engaged in research and development; and two were engaged in management, administration and finance.

None of our employees are members of labor unions.

Government Regulation

To date, we have conducted our preclinical and clinical trials in Israel and South Africa. We do not have the ability to independently conduct clinical trials for our product candidates, and we rely on third parties, such as contract research organizations, medical institutions, and clinical investigators, to perform this function. Our reliance on these third parties for clinical development activities reduces our control over these activities. Although we have, in the ordinary course of business, entered into agreements with these third parties, we continue to be responsible for confirming that each of our clinical trials is conducted in accordance with its general investigational plan and protocol. Moreover, the FDA requires us to comply with regulations and standards, commonly referred to as good clinical practices, for conducting, recording and reporting the results of clinical trials to assure that data and reported results are credible and accurate and that the trial participants are adequately protected. Our reliance on third parties does not relieve us of these responsibilities and requirements. To date, we believe our contract research organizations and other similar entities with which we are working have performed well. However, if these third parties do not successfully carry out their contractual duties or meet expected deadlines, we may be required to replace them.

We plan to seek approvals in the European Union from the European Medicines Authority, or EMA, and in the United States from the Food and Drug Administration, or FDA. Therefore, we currently are and may be in the future subject to a variety of regional regulations governing clinical trials and commercial sales and distribution of our products, if any. The approval process varies from country to country and the time may be longer or shorter than that required for FDA approval. The requirements governing the conduct of clinical trials, product licensing, pricing and reimbursement vary greatly from country to country.

We currently have all necessary approvals for the preclinical trials we conduct on animals in Israel. In order to conduct preclinical trials on animals in Israel, companies must obtain the approval of the Ministry of Health and the Council for Trials on Animals at the Ministry of Health, which operates pursuant to the Prevention of Cruelty to Animals Law (Experiments on Animals) 5754 – 1994. The approvals of the following committees are given on applications as they are submitted:

Institutional Review Board (IRB), also known as an Independent Ethics Committee (IEC) or Ethical Review Board (ERB), is a committee that has been formally designated to approve, monitor, and review biomedical and behavioral research involving humans.

Helsinki (ethics) Committee – An Israeli Committee that acts according to the Public Health Regulations (Clinical Trials on Human Subjects) 1980, including all subsequent additions and amendments thereto until 1999 and applies the principles stated in the Helsinki and ICH-GCP Guidelines. The Committee deliberates on proposals for clinical trials on human subjects. It also deliberates on research proposals in the sphere of the social sciences. The Committee operates under the auspices of the Ministry of Health and the State Comptroller. The Committee is comprised of at least five (five to 11) members who have attained senior status in their professions and in academia.

Clinical trials in Israel and South Africa must undergo inspection by and receive prior approval from an ethics committee at the institute at which the trial is to be conducted as well as from the Israeli Ministry of Health and the South African Medicines Control Council. In accordance with the Declaration of Helsinki, legislation developed by the World Medical Association as a statement of ethical principles for medical research involving human subjects, including research on identifiable human material and data, the supervisory committee of the clinical trials at the institute at which the trial is conducted, or the Helsinki committees, and the relevant healthcare regulatory authority consider, when examining the application, among other things, the ethical foundations related to the trial, the safety of the product to the user and the exposure to tort claims of the institute conducting the trial. Results of preclinical trials, along with the details on the manner of manufacturing products and their analytic properties (i.e., composition, stability of the drug over time, etc.), are also examined as part of the approval process for conducting clinical trials on humans. We have received the approval of the Helsinki committees at Hadassah Ein-Kerem, Ichilov and the Lung Research Institute in South Africa, where have conducted our Phase 1 and 2 trials, as well as the Israeli Ministry of Health and the South African Medicines Control Council.

On May 5, 2008, the Department of Health of The Republic of South Africa approved the clinical trial application of MRX-4.

On July 14, 2009 the Hadassa Hospital, Jerusalem, notified us that the Helsinki Committee approved the clinical trial application of MRX-6 on January 2, 2009.

United States

The FDA and comparable regulatory agencies in state and local jurisdictions and in foreign countries impose substantial requirements upon the clinical development, manufacture, marketing and distribution of drugs. These agencies and other federal, state and local entities regulate research and development activities and the testing, manufacture, quality control, safety, effectiveness, labeling, storage, record keeping, approval, advertising and promotion of our product candidates and commercialized drugs.

In the United States, the FDA regulates drugs under the Federal Food, Drug and Cosmetic Act and implementing regulations. The process required by the FDA before our product candidates may be marketed in the United States generally involves the following:

- completion of extensive preclinical laboratory tests, preclinical animal studies and formulation studies, all performed in accordance with the FDA's good laboratory practice, or GLP, regulations;
- submission to the FDA of an Investigational New Drug, or IND, application which must become effective before clinical trials may begin;
- performance of adequate and well-controlled clinical trials to establish the safety and efficacy of the product candidate for each proposed indication;
- performance of adequate and well-controlled clinical trials to establish the safety and efficacy of the product candidate for each proposed indication;
- submission of a New Drug Application, or NDA, to the FDA;
- satisfactory completion of an FDA pre-approval inspection of the manufacturing facilities at which the product is produced to assess compliance with current good manufacturing practice, or cGMP, regulations;
- FDA review and approval of the NDA prior to any commercial marketing, sale or shipment of the drug; and
- regulation of commercial marketing and sale of drugs.

This testing and approval process requires substantial time, effort and financial resources, and we cannot be certain that any approvals for our product candidates will be granted on a timely basis, if at all. Preclinical tests include laboratory evaluation of product chemistry, formulation and stability, as well as studies to evaluate toxicity in animals. The results of preclinical tests, together with manufacturing information and analytical data, are submitted as part of an IND application to the FDA. The IND automatically becomes effective 30 days after receipt by the FDA, unless the FDA, within the 30-day time period, raises concerns or questions about the conduct of the clinical trial, including concerns that human research subjects will be exposed to unreasonable health risks. In such a case, the IND sponsor and the FDA must resolve any outstanding concerns before the clinical trial can begin. Our submission of an IND, or those of our collaborators, may not result in FDA authorization to commence a clinical trial. A separate submission to an existing IND must also be made for each successive clinical trial conducted during product development. Further, an independent institutional review board, or IRB, for each medical center proposing to conduct the clinical trial must review and approve the plan for any clinical trial before it commences at that center and it must monitor the clinical trial until completed. The FDA, the IRB or the clinical trial sponsor may suspend a clinical trial at any time on various grounds, including a finding that the subjects or patients are being exposed to an unacceptable health risk. Clinical testing also must satisfy extensive GCP regulations and regulations for informed consent.

Clinical Trials

For purposes of an NDA submission and approval, clinical trials are typically conducted in the following three sequential phases, which may overlap:

- *Phase 1:* The clinical trials are initially conducted in a limited population to test the product candidate for safety, dose tolerance, absorption, metabolism, distribution and excretion in healthy humans or, on occasion, in patients, such as cancer patients. Phase 1 clinical trials can be designed to evaluate the impact of the product candidate in combination with currently approved drugs.
- *Phase 2:* These clinical trials are generally conducted in a limited patient population to identify possible adverse effects and safety risks, to determine the efficacy of the product candidate for specific targeted indications and to determine dose tolerance and optimal dosage. Multiple Phase 2 clinical trials may be conducted by the sponsor to obtain information prior to beginning larger and more expensive Phase 3 clinical trial.
- *Phase 3:* These clinical trials are commonly referred to as pivotal clinical trials. If the Phase 2 clinical trials demonstrate that a dose range of the product candidate is effective and has an acceptable safety profile, Phase 3 clinical trials are then undertaken in large patient populations to further evaluate dosage, to provide substantial evidence of clinical efficacy and to further test for safety in an expanded and diverse patient population at multiple, geographically dispersed clinical trial sites.

In some cases, the FDA may condition approval of an NDA for a product candidate on the sponsor's agreement to conduct additional clinical trials to further assess the drug's safety and effectiveness after NDA approval.

New Drug Application

The results of product candidate development, preclinical testing and clinical trials are submitted to the FDA as part of an NDA. The NDA also must contain extensive manufacturing information. Once the submission has been accepted for filing, by law the FDA has 180 days to review the application and respond to the applicant. The review process is often significantly extended by FDA requests for additional information or clarification. The FDA may refer the NDA to an advisory committee for review, evaluation and recommendation as to whether the application should be approved. The FDA is not bound by the recommendation of an advisory committee, but it generally follows such recommendations. The FDA may deny approval of an NDA if the applicable regulatory criteria are not satisfied, or it may require additional clinical data or an additional pivotal Phase 3 clinical trial. Even if such data are submitted, the FDA may ultimately decide that the NDA does not satisfy the criteria for approval. Data from clinical trials are not always conclusive and the FDA may interpret data differently than we or our collaborators do. Once issued, the FDA may withdraw a drug approval if ongoing regulatory requirements are not met or if safety problems occur after the drug reaches the market. In addition, the FDA may require further testing, including Phase 4 clinical trials, and surveillance programs to monitor the effect of approved drugs which have been commercialized. The FDA has the power to prevent or limit further marketing of a drug based on the results of these post-marketing programs. Drugs may be marketed only for the approved indications and in accordance with the provisions of the approved label. Further, if there are any modifications to a drug, including changes in indications, labeling or manufacturing processes or facilities, we may be required to submit and obtain FDA approval of a new NDA or NDA supplement, which may require us to develop additional data or conduct additional preclinical studies and clinical trials.

Fast Track Designation

The FDA's fast track program is intended to facilitate the development and to expedite the review of drugs that are intended for the treatment of a serious or life-threatening condition for which there is no effective treatment and which demonstrate the potential to address unmet medical needs for the condition. Under the fast track program, the sponsor of a new product candidate may request the FDA to designate the product candidate for a specific indication as a fast track drug concurrent with or after the filing of the IND for the product candidate. The FDA must determine if the product candidate qualifies for fast track designation within 60 days of receipt of the sponsor's request.

If fast track designation is obtained, the FDA may initiate review of sections of an NDA before the application is complete. This rolling review is available if the applicant provides and the FDA approves a schedule for the submission of the remaining information and the applicant pays applicable user fees. However, the time period specified in the Prescription Drug User Fees Act, which governs the time period goals the FDA has committed to reviewing an application, does not begin until the complete application is submitted. Additionally, the fast track designation may be withdrawn by the FDA if the FDA believes that the designation is no longer supported by data emerging in the clinical trial process.

In some cases, a fast track designated product candidate may also qualify for one or more of the following programs:

- *Priority Review.* Under FDA policies, a product candidate is eligible for priority review, or review within a six-month time frame from the time a complete NDA is accepted for filing, if the product candidate provides a significant improvement compared to marketed drugs in the treatment, diagnosis or prevention of a disease. We cannot suggest or in any way guarantee that any of our product candidates will receive a priority review designation, or if a priority designation is received, that review or approval will be faster than conventional FDA procedures, or that the FDA will ultimately grant drug approval.
- *Accelerated Approval.* Under the FDA's accelerated approval regulations, the FDA is authorized to approve product candidates that have been studied for their safety and effectiveness in treating serious or life-threatening illnesses, and that provide meaningful therapeutic benefit to patients over existing treatments based upon either a surrogate endpoint that is reasonably likely to predict clinical benefit or on the basis of an effect on a clinical endpoint other than patient survival. In clinical trials, surrogate endpoints are alternative measurements of the symptoms of a disease or condition that are substituted for measurements of observable clinical symptoms. A product candidate approved on this basis is subject to rigorous post-marketing compliance requirements, including the completion of Phase 4 or post-approval clinical trials to validate the surrogate endpoint or confirm the effect on the clinical endpoint. Failure to conduct required post-approval studies, or to validate a surrogate endpoint or confirm a clinical benefit during post-marketing studies, will allow the FDA to withdraw the drug from the market on an expedited basis. All promotional materials for product candidates approved under accelerated regulations are subject to prior review by the FDA. In rare instances the FDA may grant accelerated approval of an NDA based on Phase 2 data and require confirmatory Phase 3 studies to be conducted after approval and/or as a condition of maintaining approval. We can give no assurance that any of our drugs will be reviewed under such procedures.

When appropriate, we and our collaborators may attempt to seek fast track designation or accelerated approval for our product candidates. We cannot predict whether any of our product candidates will obtain a fast track or accelerated approval designation, or the ultimate impact, if any, of the fast track or the accelerated approval process on the timing or likelihood of FDA approval of any of our product candidates.

Satisfaction of FDA regulations and requirements or similar requirements of state, local and foreign regulatory agencies typically takes several years and the actual time required may vary substantially based upon the type, complexity and novelty of the product or disease. Typically, if a product candidate is intended to treat a chronic disease, as is the case with some of our product candidates, safety and efficacy data must be gathered over an extended period of time. Government regulation may delay or prevent marketing of product candidates for a considerable period of time and impose costly procedures upon our activities. The FDA or any other regulatory agency may not grant approvals for new indications for our product candidates on a timely basis, if at all. Even if a product candidate receives regulatory approval, the approval may be significantly limited to specific disease states, patient populations and dosages. Further, even after regulatory approval is obtained, later discovery of previously unknown problems with a drug may result in restrictions on the drug or even complete withdrawal of the drug from the market. Delays in obtaining, or failures to obtain, regulatory approvals for any of our product candidates would harm our business. In addition, we cannot predict what adverse governmental regulations may arise from future United States or foreign governmental action.

Other regulatory requirements

Any products manufactured or distributed by us or our collaborators pursuant to FDA approvals are subject to continuing regulation by the FDA, including recordkeeping requirements and reporting of adverse experiences associated with the drug. Drug manufacturers and their subcontractors are required to register their establishments with the FDA and certain state agencies and are subject to periodic unannounced inspections by the FDA and certain state agencies for compliance with ongoing regulatory requirements, including cGMP, which impose certain procedural and documentation requirements upon us and our third-party manufacturers. Failure to comply with the statutory and regulatory requirements can subject a manufacturer to possible legal or regulatory action, such as warning letters, suspension of manufacturing, seizure of product, injunctive action or possible civil penalties. We cannot be certain that we or our present or future third-party manufacturers or suppliers will be able to comply with the cGMP regulations and other ongoing FDA regulatory requirements. If our present or future third-party manufacturers or suppliers are not able to comply with these requirements, the FDA may halt our clinical trials, require us to recall a product from distribution, or withdraw approval of that product.

The FDA closely regulates the post-approval marketing and promotion of drugs, including standards and regulations for direct-to-consumer advertising, off-label promotion, industry-sponsored scientific and educational activities and promotional activities involving the Internet. A company can make only those claims relating to safety and efficacy that are approved by the FDA. Failure to comply with these requirements can result in adverse publicity, warning letters, corrective advertising and potential civil and criminal penalties. Physicians may prescribe legally available drugs for uses that are not described in the drug's labeling and that differ from those tested by us and approved by the FDA. Such off-label uses are common across medical specialties. Physicians may believe that such off-label uses are the best treatment for many patients in varied circumstances. The FDA does not regulate the behavior of physicians in their choice of treatments. The FDA does, however, impose stringent restrictions on manufacturers' communications regarding off-label use.

European Union

The European Medicines Agency, or EMA, is a decentralized agency of the European Union, located in London. The Agency is responsible for the scientific evaluation of medicines developed by pharmaceutical companies for use in the European Union, as well as the protection and promotion of public health through the evaluation and supervision of medicines for human use.

Under European Union regulatory systems, we may submit marketing authorization applications either under a centralized or decentralized procedure. The centralized procedure, which is compulsory for medicines produced by biotechnology or those medicines intended to treat AIDS, cancer, neurodegenerative disorders, or diabetes and optional for those medicines which are highly innovative, provides for the grant of a single marketing authorization that is valid for all European Union member states. The decentralized procedure provides for mutual recognition of national approval decisions. Under this procedure, the holder of a national marketing authorization may submit an application to the remaining member states. Within 90 days of receiving the applications and assessments report each member state must decide whether to recognize approval. If a member state does not recognize the marketing authorization, the disputed points are eventually referred to the European Commission, whose decision is binding on all member states.

Reimbursement

Sales of pharmaceutical products depend in significant part on the availability of third-party reimbursement. Third-party payers include government health administrative authorities, managed care providers, private health insurers and other organizations. We anticipate third-party payers will provide reimbursement for our products. However, these third-party payers are increasingly challenging the price and examining the cost-effectiveness of medical products and services. In addition, significant uncertainty exists as to the reimbursement status of newly approved healthcare products. We may need to conduct expensive pharmacoeconomic studies in order to demonstrate the cost-effectiveness of our products. Our product candidates may not be considered cost-effective. It is time consuming and expensive for us to seek reimbursement from third-party payers. Reimbursement may not be available or sufficient to allow us to sell our products on a competitive and profitable basis.

The passage of the Medicare Prescription Drug, Improvement, and Modernization Act of 2003, or the MMA, imposes new requirements for the distribution and pricing of prescription drugs for Medicare beneficiaries, and includes a major expansion of the prescription drug benefit under a new Medicare Part D. Under Part D, Medicare beneficiaries may enroll in prescription drug plans offered by private entities which will provide coverage of outpatient prescription drugs. Part D plans include both stand-alone prescription drug benefit plans and prescription drug coverage as a supplement to Medicare Advantage plans. Unlike Medicare Part A and B, Part D coverage is not standardized. Part D prescription drug plan sponsors are not required to pay for all covered Part D drugs, and each drug plan can develop its own drug formulary that identifies which drugs it will cover and at what tier or level. However, Part D prescription drug formularies must include drugs within each therapeutic category and class of covered Part D drugs, though not necessarily all the drugs in each category or class. Any formulary used by a Part D prescription drug plan must be developed and reviewed by a pharmacy and therapeutic committee.

It is not clear what effect the MMA will have on the prices paid for currently approved drugs and the pricing options for future approved drugs. Government payment for some of the costs of prescription drugs may increase demand for products for which we receive marketing approval. However, any negotiated prices for our products covered by a Part D prescription drug plan will likely be lower than the prices we might otherwise obtain. Moreover, while the MMA applies only to drug benefits for Medicare beneficiaries, private payers often follow Medicare coverage policy and payment limitations in setting their own payment rates. Any reduction in payment that results from the MMA may result in a similar reduction in payments from non-governmental payers.

On February 17, 2009, President Obama signed into law the American Recovery and Reinvestment Act of 2009. This law provides funding for the federal government to compare the effectiveness of different treatments for the same illness. A plan for the research will be developed by the Department of Health and Human Services, the Agency for Healthcare Research and Quality and the National Institutes for Health, and periodic reports on the status of the research and related expenditures will be made to Congress. Although the results of the comparative effectiveness studies are not intended to mandate any policies for public or private payers, it is not clear what if any effect the research will have on the sales of our product candidates if any such product candidate or the condition that it is intended to treat is the subject of a study. Decreases in third-party reimbursement for our product candidates or a decision by a third-party payer to not cover our product candidates could reduce physician usage of the product candidate and have a material adverse effect on our sales, results of operations and financial condition.

We expect that there will continue to be a number of federal and state proposals to implement governmental pricing controls and limit the growth of healthcare costs, including the cost of prescription drugs. For example, in March 2010, President Obama signed one of the most significant health care reform measures in decades, the Patient Protection and Affordable Care Act, as amended by the Health Care and Education Affordability Reconciliation Act, collectively referred to as the PPACA. The PPACA will significantly impact the pharmaceutical industry. The PPACA will require discounts under the Medicare drug benefit program and increased rebates on drugs covered by Medicaid. In addition, the PPACA imposes an annual fee, which will increase annually, on sales by branded pharmaceutical manufacturers starting in 2011. The financial impact of these discounts, increased rebates and fees and the other provisions of the PPACA on our business is unclear.

In addition, in some foreign countries, the proposed pricing for a drug must be approved before it may be lawfully marketed. The requirements governing drug pricing vary widely from country to country. For example, the European Union provides options for its member states to restrict the range of medicinal products for which their national health insurance systems provide reimbursement and to control the prices of medicinal products for human use. A member state may approve a specific price for the medicinal product or it may instead adopt a system of direct or indirect controls on the profitability of the company placing the medicinal product on the market. There can be no assurance that any country that has price controls or reimbursement limitations for pharmaceutical products will allow favorable reimbursement and pricing arrangements for any of our product candidates.

MANAGEMENT

Directors

Our Articles of Association, as amended, provide that our business is to be managed by or under the direction of the board of directors. Our board of directors is divided into three classes for purposes of election. One class is elected at each annual meeting of stockholders to serve for a three-year term. Our board of directors currently consists of eight members, classified into three classes. Mark Cohen serves as Executive Chairman of our board of directors. The following table presents the names of the current members of our board of directors.

<u>Name</u>	<u>Director Class and Position</u>
Mark S. Cohen	Class C Director - Executive Chairman of the Board; Nominating and Corporate Governance Committee.
David Sidransky, M.D.	Class C Director - Compensation Committee (Chairman); Nominating and Corporate Governance Committee
Dr. Johnson Yiu-Nam Lau, M.B.,B.S., M.D., F.R.C.P.	Class B Director - Audit Committee
Prof. Saul Yedgar, Ph.D.	Class A Director
Amos Eiran	Class B Director - Audit Committee;
Fredric Price	Class A Director - Compensation Committee; Nominating and Corporate Governance Committee (Chairman)
Robert F. Doman	Class A Director - Compensation Committee
Allan Shaw	Class A Director - Audit Committee (Chairman)

Biographical information of the members of our board of directors is set forth below.

Mark S. Cohen, age 46, has served as the Chairman of our board of directors since December 21, 2004. Currently, he is a senior partner and the chair of the life sciences group at the law firm Pearl Cohen Zedek Latzer, LLP, which he joined in 1999. Mr. Cohen holds a B.A. in biochemistry from Rutgers University, an M.S. in biology from New York University and a J.D. from University of Baltimore School of Law. He is admitted to practice law in New York, New Jersey and Israel, and he is a registered patent attorney in the United States.

David Sidransky, M.D., age 53, has served as a director of our board of directors since June 13, 2007. Currently, Mr. Sidransky serves as a Prof. of oncology at the Johns Hopkins University in Baltimore, and has held this position since 1996. He served as Vice Chairman of the Board of Directors of Imclone until the sale of the company to Eli Lilly. He also serves as a member of the board of directors of K-V Pharmaceutical Company (NYSE: KV-A), Tamir Biotechnology, Inc. (ACLE.PK), Rosetta Genomics (NASDAQ:ROSG) and Champions Oncology, Inc. (OTCBB: CSBR). Dr. Sidransky holds a B.S. in chemistry from Brandeis University and an M.D., specializing in Oncology, from Baylor College of Medicine.

Johnson Yiu Nam Lau, M.B.,B.S., M.D., F.R.C.P., age 53, has served as a member of our board of directors since May 2, 2007. Currently, he serves as the chairman and CEO of Kinex Pharmaceuticals LLC, a drug discovery and development biotech company, which he joined in 2003. He also serves as a member of the board of directors and Chairman of each of the Audit and Risk Management and Nominating and Corporate Governance Committees of Chelsea Therapeutics International, Ltd. (NASDAQ: CHTP). Dr. Lau holds an M.B.B.S. and M.D. from the University of Hong Kong and an M.R.C.P. and an F.R.C.P. from the Royal College of Physicians.

Saul Yedgar, Ph.D., age 72, has served as a member of our board of directors since January 28, 2005. He had been our Chief Scientific Officer from 2005 until December 8, 2013. Since June 2010, he has been a Prof. Emeritus of the Hebrew University of Jerusalem School of Medicine, where he served as a Prof. of Biochemistry since 1982. Prof. Yedgar carried out work at the NIH, Bethesda, MD; Institut Curie, Paris; and Aachen University of Applied Sciences, Germany. He is a member of various international scientific committees and editorial boards, including the European the International Biorheology Society, and the Journal Biorheology for Biorheology and Microcirculation Society, and has received the following international awards: The Hebrew University-Hadassah Medical School Prize for Outstanding Ph.D. research; The Hadassah University-Hospital Postdoctoral award; CNRS (Centre National Recherche Scientifique) fellowship for research in Institut Curie, France; The US Cystic Fibrosis Foundation award for new ideas in Cystic Fibrosis research; The Henri de Rothchild award for research in Institut Curie, Paris, France; The Walter & Greta Stiel Chair in Heart Studies (Hebrew University); and the Kaye Innovation Prize for inventing and development of the platform of the Multi-Functional Anti-Inflammatory drugs (licensed to us). Prof. Yedgar has authored over 120 scientific papers. Prof. Yedgar received his B.S. from the Bar-Ilan University Dept. of Chemistry, his M.S. from The Hebrew University, Dept. of Physical Chemistry and his Ph.D. from The Hebrew University-Hadassah Medical School, Jerusalem in 1977. Prof. Yedgar also conducted post-doctoral studies at the University of California, San Diego, Department of Medicine, after which he received his position in 1982 at the Department of Biochemistry at the Hebrew University Faculty of Medicine in Jerusalem.

Amos Eiran, age 77, has served as a member of our board of directors since June 28, 2012. From November 1972 to June 1975 and from June 1977 to June 1988, he served as the CEO and Chairman of Mivtahim, Israel's largest pension fund. From June 1974 to May 1988, Mr. Eiran served as a director of Bank HaPoalim and from August 1993 to August 1997, served as director of Bank HaMizrahi, from March 1993 to August 1997, as chairman of BioLight Israeli Life Sciences Investments Ltd from March 2007 to May 2011. From May 1988 to August 1990, he served as the President of the University of Haifa. Since January 2000, he has been serving on the board of directors of Clal-Bituah and Delek Explorations. From June 1975 to June 1977, Mr. Eiran served as Director General of the Prime Minister's Office, during the term of Prime Minister Itzhak Rabin. Mr. Eiran holds a B.A. from American University (Washington DC) in humanities and M.A. in history from Tel Aviv University, and a diploma in institutional investments from Wharton School of Business.

Fredric Price, age 67, has served as a member of our board since June 20, 2013. Mr. Price is Executive Chairman of the Board of Directors of Chiasma, having served as its Chairman and CEO from 2008 to 2013, stepping down as CEO a month ago after completing a strategic collaboration for its Phase 3 oral drug candidate in acromegaly with Roche. Previously, he was Executive Chairman of the Board of Directors of Omrix Biopharmaceuticals (2004-2008) a member of the Board of Directors of Enobia Pharma (2006-2012), a member of the Board of Directors of Pharmasset (2007-2010), Executive Chairman of the Board of Directors of Peptimmune (2007-2011), Chairman of the Board of Directors and CEO of BioMarin Pharmaceutical (2000-2004) and CEO and a member of the Board of Directors of Applied Microbiology (1994-2000). Mr. Price is also currently serving as Chairman of the Board of BioBlast and a member of the Advisory Board of FDNA. His earlier experience includes having been Vice President of Finance and Administration and CFO of Regeneron Pharmaceuticals (1991-1994), the founder of the strategy consulting firm RxFDP (1986-1991), and Vice President of Pfizer Pharmaceuticals with both line and staff responsibilities (1973-1986). He received a BA from Dartmouth College and an MBA from the Wharton School of the University of Pennsylvania.

Robert F. Doman, age 64, has served as a member of our board since June 20, 2013. Mr. Doman is a seasoned pharmaceutical and medical device executive with 30+ years of extensive international and domestic experience in general management, business development, building sales and marketing capabilities, new product development and strategic planning. Most recently Bob served as President and Chief Executive Officer of DUSA Pharmaceuticals, Inc., a publicly traded specialty pharmaceutical and medical device company focused in the field of dermatology. He joined DUSA in 2005 as President and Chief Operating Officer and was promoted to President and Chief Executive Officer in June 2007. DUSA was acquired by Sun Pharma in June of 2012. Prior to joining DUSA Pharmaceuticals, Bob served as President of Leach Technology Group, the medical electronic device, design, product development and contract manufacturing services division of privately held Leach Holding Corporation. From 1999 to 2000, Bob served as President, Device Product Development of West Pharmaceutical Services, a manufacturer of systems and device components for parentally administered medicines and drugs. From 1991 to 1999, Bob worked for the Convatec division of Bristol-Myers Squibb in positions that included: Vice President, Worldwide Marketing and Business Development; Vice President and General Manager, U.S. Wound and Skin Care; and Vice President, U.S. Operations. Earlier in his career, Bob held sales, marketing and business development roles of increasing responsibilities for Critikon, Inc., a Johnson and Johnson company. While serving as Business Director for Vascular Access he licensed and launched the first Intravenous Catheter with needle-stick protection, which is the industry standard today. Bob currently serves as a member of the Board of Directors of Echo Therapeutics, Inc. (NASDAQ: ECTE). He received a Bachelor's degree from Saint Joseph's University where he has served as a member of the Development Committee and the Haub School of Business Advisory Board.

Allan L. Shaw, age 49, has served as a member of our board of directors since October 2, 2013. Mr. Shaw currently leads Alvarez & Marsal's biopharmaceutical consulting practice and served as a member of the Board of Directors for the Central New York Biotech Accelerator (formerly Central New York-Biotech Research Center). Previously, he worked as Chief Financial Officer and executive management board member of Serono International S.A., a global biotechnology company and the largest in Europe. He was also the founder and Senior Managing Director of Shaw Strategic Capital LLC, an international financial advisory firm, focused on providing strategic financial counsel on a wide variety of issues such as general corporate finance, mergers and acquisitions, capital structuring, licensing and capital markets. His clients included a biopharmaceutical licensing/developmental group and an international investment bank, for which he served as a strategic adviser. Mr. Shaw has served as a Board member and Chief Financial Officer for NewLead Holdings LTD (NEWL), as well as an independent board member of Navios Maritime Holdings Inc.'s, serving as Chairman for Navios' Audit (designated financial expert) and Compensation Committees. He has contributed to several corporate governance books and is a member of the American Institute of Certified Public Accountants, New York Society of Certified Public Accountants and Corporate Directors Group. Mr. Shaw graduated with a Bachelor of Science from the State University of New York (Oswego College), and is a certified public accountant in the State of New York.

Executive Officers

There are no family relationships among officers and directors of Celsus.

The executive officers of Celsus are responsible for the day-to-day management of the Company. The following table lists the names and positions of our executive officers.

Name	Position
Gur Roshwalb, M.D.	Chief Executive Officer
Dov Elefant	Chief Financial Officer
Pablo Jimenez, M.D.	Chief Medical Officer

Biographical information of our executive officers is set forth below

Gur Roshwalb, age 45, has served as our Chief Executive Officer since March 4, 2013. Prior to joining us, from April 2008 to February 2012, Dr. Roshwalb was employed by Venrock, a leading venture capital firm, where he most recently served as a Vice President investing in both private and public healthcare companies. At Venrock, Dr. Roshwalb was involved in the valuation, diligence and deal structuring of numerous pharmaceutical and biotechnology companies. Prior to Venrock, Dr. Roshwalb was a senior equity analyst at Piper Jaffray from June 2004 to March 2008 where he published research on specialty pharmaceutical companies. Dr. Roshwalb was in private practice in New York and Board Certified in Internal Medicine before joining the investment community. He received an MBA from the NYU Stern School of Business, and an MD from the Albert Einstein College of Medicine.

Dov Elefant, age 46, has served as our Chief Financial Officer since January 11, 2012. From March 2011 until January 2012, he was Chief Financial Officer of Althera Medical Ltd. and from March 2009 to February 2011 he performed consulting services to a number of companies. He was also the Corporate Controller, from March 2007 to February 2009 for Lev Pharmaceuticals (OTCBB:LEVLP), which was acquired by ViroPharma in 2008, Controller and Vice President of Finance and Administration at EpiCept Corporation (NASDAQ:EPCT.PK) from December 1999 to March 2007, Assistant Controller at Tetraxen Pharmaceuticals from November 1998 to October 1999 and held other accounting and finance roles from March 1991 to October 1998. Mr. Elefant holds a B.S. in accounting from Yeshiva University.

Pablo Jimenez, M.D., age 49, has served as our Chief Medical Officer since October 23, 2013. Dr. Jimenez is a senior pharmaceutical executive with more than twenty years of success in clinical development and medical affairs within the respiratory, dermatology, wound healing and oncology therapeutic areas. He brings a strong background in product business development in inflammation, immunology and tissue engineering. Within Novartis Pharma Clinical Development and Medical Affairs, he held positions of increasing responsibility including: Global Clinical Program Leader Apligraf®, Global Project Section Leader Elidel®, Global Brand Medical Director Xolair®, Global Head, Medical Services and Global Head of Medical Education & Communications. Dr. Jimenez worked at Novartis from May 2001 to September 2011. From September 2011 to March 2012, Dr. Jimenez was employed by Sotio, a Czech drug development company, as their Chief Medical Officer, where he was responsible for their global clinical portfolio, including clinical development, marketing strategy and regulatory compliance. From July 2012 to present, he has served as the founder and CEO of Qara Bio-Pharmaceutical Solution, LLC, a boutique medical writing and drug development strategy consulting firm. He received his MD from Central University School of Medicine in Ecuador and Master's Certificate in Project Management from the George Washington University School of Business and Public Management. Dr. Jimenez did his Post-Doctoral research work at Brown University, Division of Biology and Medicine.

Dr. Jimenez replaced Alan Harris, M.D. as our Chief Medical Officer. Dr. Harris resigned on October 22, 2013. On December 10, 2013, Yuval Cohen, our former President, resigned from our board of directors with no disagreement with our company, and entered into an agreement in connection with the termination of his employment pursuant to which he received a gross payment of \$232,600 in consideration of the portion of his base compensation that was deferred over the previous 42 months of service and which included mutual releases among Yuval Cohen and our company.

Compensation

For the fiscal year ended December 31, 2013, the aggregate cash compensation that we paid to our directors and executive officers set forth below was \$598,405. We do not have a requirement to, and have not, set aside pension or retirement benefits for our officers or directors.

The following table provides information on all of the compensation paid, or due to be paid, by our company to each of our current directors and executive officers during the years ended December 31, 2012 and 2013, respectively:

Name	Cash
Mark S. Cohen	
2012	\$ 4,051(1)
2013	\$ 17,500(1)
Dr. Johnson Yiu Nam Lau, M.B.,B.S., M.D., F.R.C.P.	
2012	\$ 2,498(2)
2013	\$ 12,500(2)
David Sidransky, M.D.	
2012	\$ 4,051(3)
2013	\$ 17,500(3)
Amos Eiran	
2012	\$ 4,051(4)
2013	\$ 12,500(4)
Fredric Price	
2012	\$ 0
2013	\$ 17,500(5)
Robert Doman	
2012	\$ 0
2013	\$ 12,500(6)
Allan Shaw	
2012	\$ 0
2013	\$ 17,500(7)
Prof. Saul Yedgar, Ph.D.	
2012	\$ 4,051(8)
2013	\$ 0 (9)
Dov Elefant	
2012	\$ 145,968(10)
2013	\$ 163,472(10)
Gur Roshwalb, MD (11)	
2012	\$ 0
2013	\$ 287,433
Pablo Jimenez, MD (12)	
2012	\$ 0
2013	\$ 40,000

(1) Consists of board of directors fees.

(2) Consists of board of directors fees.

(3) Consists of board of directors fees.

(4) Consists of board of directors fees.

(5) Consists of board of directors fees. Mr. Price joined our board in 2013.

(6) Consists of board of directors fees. Mr. Doman joined our board in 2013.

- (7) Consists of board of directors fees. Mr. Shaw joined our board in 2013.
- (8) Consists of board of directors fees.
- (9) Does not include approximately \$66,000 to be paid in 2014 pursuant to Mr. Yedgar's May 2011 consulting agreement with us.
- (10) From January 2012 until September 23, 2013, Mr. Elefant had been earning a salary in the amount of \$12,500 per month and beginning September 24, 2013, Mr. Elefant has been earning a salary in the amount of \$16,667 per month.
- (11) Dr. Roshwalb joined our company on March 4, 2013 and has been earning a salary in the amount of \$29,167 per month and was not employed by us during 2012.
- (12) Dr. Jimenez was appointed as our Chief Medical Officer on October 23, 2013 and has been earning a salary in the amount of \$20,000 per month.

Employee Stock Option Plan

On August 28, 2007, our Board of Directors approved the 2007 Stock Option Plan, or the ESOP, amended on April 26, 2012, June 20, 2012 and April 29, 2013. Our shareholders approved the ESOP on June 20, 2013. The purpose of the ESOP is to provide an additional incentive to employees, officers, directors, consultants and other service providers of Celsus and any parent or subsidiary of Celsus (each as defined in the ESOP) to further the growth, development and financial success of our company by providing them with opportunities to purchase our shares pursuant to the ESOP and to promote the success of our business. The material terms of the ESOP are set forth below.

The option plan is administered by our board of directors and grants are made pursuant thereto by the Compensation Committee. The aggregate number of Ordinary Shares that may be issued upon exercise of options under the ESOP Plan shall not exceed 3,865,000 Ordinary Shares. Our board of directors may, at any time during the term of the ESOP Plan, increase the number of shares available for grant under the ESOP Plan. Options may be granted at any time. As of January 6, 2014, options to purchase 2,256,690 of our Ordinary Shares were outstanding. Unless sooner terminated, the Plan shall expire on the tenth anniversary of its effective date, or August 28, 2017.

The per share exercise price for the shares to be issued pursuant to the exercise of an option shall be such price as determined by our board of directors and set forth in the individual option agreement, subject to any guidelines as may be determined by our board of directors from time to time, provided, however, that the exercise price shall be not less than the par value of the shares underlying the option, and subject to other conditions set forth in the ESOP Plan.

Options are exercisable pursuant to the terms under which they were awarded and subject to the terms and conditions of the ESOP Plan. In general, an option, or any part thereof, may not be exercised unless the optionee is then a service provider of our company or any parent or subsidiary thereof (as each such term is defined in the ESOP Plan). Any tax consequences arising from the grant or exercise of any option from the payment for shares covered thereby, the sale or disposition of such shares and any other expenses are the responsibility of the optionee unless otherwise required by applicable law.

The table below sets forth the material terms of the outstanding options that were granted by us to our directors and executive officers as of December 31, 2013:

Optionee	Date of Grant	No. of Options Granted	Exercise Price	Vesting Date	Expiration
Johnson Lau	August 28, 2007	68,250	\$ 1.33 ⁽¹⁾	Fully vested	August 28, 2017
	April 26, 2012	30,000	\$ 1.56	Fully vested	June 20, 2022
	April 26, 2012	25,000	\$ 1.56	Fully vested	March 19, 2022
	September 24, 2013	70,000	\$ 2.00	April 29, 2016	April 29, 2023
Mark Cohen	August 28, 2007	136,500	\$ 1.33 ⁽¹⁾	Fully vested	August 28, 2017
	April 26, 2012	60,000	\$ 1.56	Fully vested	June 20, 2022
	April 26, 2012	75,000	\$ 1.56	Fully vested	March 19, 2022
	September 24, 2013	100,000	\$ 2.00	April 29, 2016	April 29, 2023
David Sidransky	August 28, 2007	68,250	\$ 1.33 ⁽¹⁾	Fully vested	August 28, 2017
	February 5, 2008	60,227	\$ 1.31 ⁽²⁾	Fully vested	February 5, 2018
	April 26, 2012	30,000	\$ 1.56	Fully vested	June 20, 2022
	April 26, 2012	25,000	\$ 1.56	Fully vested	March 19, 2022
	September 24, 2013	100,000	\$ 2.00	April 29, 2016	April 29, 2023
Amos Eiran	June 28, 2012	15,000	\$ 2.00	Fully vested	June 28, 2022
	September 24, 2013	70,000	\$ 2.00	April 29, 2016	April 29, 2023
Fredric Price	September 24, 2013	100,000	\$ 2.00	April 29, 2016	April 29, 2023
Robert Doman	September 24, 2013	70,000	\$ 2.00	April 29, 2016	April 29, 2023
Allan Shaw	October 2, 2013	100,000	\$ 2.00	October 2, 2016	October 2, 2023
Dov Elefant	April 26, 2012	40,000	\$ 1.56	Fully vested	January 11, 2022
	September 24, 2013	100,000	\$ 2.00	July 1, 2014	July 1, 2023
Gur Roswalb	September 24, 2013	660,000	\$ 2.00	September 24, 2017	September 24, 2023
Pablo Jimenez	November 1, 2013	130,000	\$ 0.57	November 1, 2017	November 1, 2023
	November 1, 2013	70,000	\$ 0.57	May 1, 2015 ⁽²⁾	November 1, 2023

(1) Exercise price of £ 0.80 converted using exchange rate of January 2, 2014

(2) Exercise price of £ 0.79 converted using exchange rate of January 2, 2014

Other Director Compensation

On February 18, 2005, we entered into an agreement with Mr. Mark Cohen pursuant to which he agreed to act as Chairman of our board of directors. Under the terms of that agreement, he is entitled to a fee of £1,000 for each meeting he attends. On February 13, 2011, Mr. Cohen confirmed that since 2005 he had agreed to waive all accrued fees owed to him under that agreement.

On February 21, 2005, we entered into an agreement with Professor Yedgar pursuant to which he agreed to act as a director for an initial term of 24 months. Under that agreement, Professor Yedgar was entitled, with effect from January 1, 2005, until the date on which we completed an offering raising up to £1,900,000, to be paid £1,000 for each board meeting he attended, subject to completion of such an offering, plus reimbursement of expenses reasonably incurred by him. On March 14, 2007, we entered into an agreement with Prof. Yedgar for his reappointment as a member of our board of directors. Under that agreement, Prof. Yedgar is entitled to £500 for every meeting he attends. To date, no amounts have been paid to Prof. Yedgar under this agreement and, on February 22, 2011, Prof. Yedgar agreed to waive all accrued fees owed to him as of such date.

On August 28, 2007, we entered into an agreement with Dr. Lau pursuant to which he agreed to serve as a director. Under the terms of that agreement, he is entitled to a fee of £750 for each meeting he attends. On February 2, 2011, Dr. Lau agreed to waive all accrued fees owed to him under that agreement.

On August 28, 2007, we entered into an agreement with Dr. Sidransky pursuant to which he agreed to serve as a director. Under the terms of that agreement, he is entitled to a fee of £750 for each meeting he attends. On February 2, 2011, Dr. Sidransky agreed to waive all accrued fees owed to him under that agreement.

On March 19, 2012, annual cash compensation for the non-employee directors was established at \$10,000 per year for four board meetings per year (or \$2,500 per meeting) as well as \$4,000 per year for the Chairman of each committee; commencing on the first day of the month after the Company completes a Permitted Private Placement as defined in the Purchase Agreement.

On April 29, 2013, annual cash compensation for the non-employee directors (excluding Prof. Yedgar and Dr. Cohen) was established at \$25,000 per year, \$10,000 per year for the Chairman of each committee and \$10,000 per year for the Executive Chairman; commencing on the completion of September 2013 private placement. On September 24, 2013, we granted 100,000 options each to Mark Cohen, David Sidransky and Fredric Price and 70,000 options each to Johnson Lau, Amos Eiran and Robert Doman. On October 2, 2013, we granted 100,000 options to Allan Shaw.

We have agreed to indemnify our directors and executive officers to the extent permitted by our director and officer liability insurance and English law.

We do not have, and have not had in the past, any bonus or profit-sharing plans, nor have we set aside or accrued any amounts to provide pension, retirement or similar benefits.

Employment and Consulting Agreements

Dr. Gur Roshwalb. On March 4, 2013, we entered into an employment agreement with Dr. Roshwalb to be our Chief Executive Officer. The employment agreement, which is governed by New York law, is terminable by either party, upon three months' prior written notice. In addition, we are entitled to terminate Dr. Roshwalb's employment immediately, under certain circumstances, including, among other things, upon the occurrence of a material, recurring, continuing or fundamental breach of his obligations under the employment agreement, bankruptcy, inability to perform his duties under the employment agreement or criminal conviction under certain circumstances.

The annualized salary of Dr. Roshwalb shall be \$350,000, plus reimbursement of out-of-pocket expenses incurred by him in the course of his duties. The board of directors will review Dr. Roshwalb's salary annually, although it is not obligated to increase it. In addition, he is entitled to receive an option to purchase 560,000 Ordinary Shares under our stock option plan as soon as practicable following our June 2013 Annual General Meeting. The exercise price of such option will be equal to the greater of \$2.00 per Ordinary Share or the fair market value (as such term is defined by the option plan) of an Ordinary Share on the effective date of the grant. On each anniversary of the effective grant date, 25% of the shares subject to the option shall vest, subject to Dr. Roshwalb's continued employment on each such vesting date and full vesting upon a change of control. Upon our closing of a financing of issued securities of no less than \$15,000,000, Dr. Roshwalb shall be granted an option to purchase 100,000 Ordinary Shares under our option plan, which shall have the same exercise price and same vesting provisions as set forth above. At the sole discretion of the Board of Directors or the Compensation Committee of the Board, following each calendar year of employment, Dr. Roshwalb shall be eligible to receive an additional cash bonus of up to thirty-three percent (33%) of his base salary, based on the attainment of certain clinical development, and/or business milestones to be established annually by the Board or the Compensation Committee. On September 24, 2013, Dr. Roshwalb was granted options to purchase up to 660,000 Ordinary Shares under the ESOP at an exercise price of \$2.00, which options fully vest on September 24, 2017.

Upon termination of Dr. Roshwalb's employment without cause, in addition to any accrued but unpaid base salary and expense reimbursement, he shall be entitled to receive an amount equal to 12 months of base salary at the highest annualized rate in effect at any time before the employment terminates payable in substantially equal installments. Dr. Roshwalb shall also be entitled to COBRA continuation coverage paid in full by us for up to a maximum of twelve (12) months following the date of termination.

The employment agreement includes a non-competition covenant that, during the term of his employment by us, Dr. Roshwalb cannot be involved, directly or indirectly, in any competing activity or any activity that may pose competition to or harm us, and for a period of six months after the termination of the agreement with us, to be involved in or provide any consultation services to any business that competes, or that is likely to compete with our business. Dr. Roshwalb also cannot engage in any activity outside the scope of his employment without our prior approval. Dr. Roshwalb is also obligated to keep confidential the confidential information of our company. In addition, the intellectual property and the technology that are developed during the provision of these services will be owned by us.

Dov Elefant. Effective January 11, 2012, we entered into an employment agreement with Mr. Elefant, our Chief Financial Officer. The employment agreement, which is governed by English law, is terminable by either party, upon three months' prior notice. In addition, we are entitled to terminate Mr. Elefant's employment immediately, under certain circumstances, including, among other things, upon the occurrence of a material, recurring, continuing or fundamental breach of his obligations under the employment agreement, bankruptcy, inability to perform his duties under the employment agreement or criminal conviction under certain circumstances. The board of directors will review Mr. Elefant's salary annually, although it is not obligated to increase it.

The annualized salary of Mr. Elefant was \$150,000, plus reimbursement of out-of-pocket expenses incurred by him in the course of his duties. Effective with the closing of the September private placement, Mr. Elefant annualized salary increased to \$200,000. Under the terms of his employment agreement, on June 20, 2012, the Board granted Mr. Elefant options to purchase up to 40,000 Ordinary Shares under the ESOP at an exercise price of \$1.56 per share, which options fully vested on January 11, 2013. On September 24, 2013, Mr. Elefant was granted options to purchase up to 100,000 Ordinary Shares under the ESOP at an exercise price of \$2.00, which options fully vest on July 1, 2014.

The employment agreement includes a non-competition covenant that, during the term of his employment by us, Mr. Elefant cannot be involved, directly or indirectly, in any competing activity or any activity that may pose competition to or harm us, and for a period of six months after the termination of the agreement with us, to be involved in or provide any consultation services to any business that competes, or that is likely to compete with our business. Mr. Elefant also cannot engage in any activity outside the scope of his employment without our prior approval. Mr. Elefant is also obligated to keep confidential the confidential information of our Company. In addition, the intellectual property and the technology that are developed during the provision of these services will be owned by us.

Pablo Jimenez, M.D. On October 23, 2013, we entered into an employment agreement with Dr. Pablo Jimenez to be our Chief Medical Officer. The employment agreement, which is governed by New York law, is terminable by either party upon three months' prior notice. In addition, we are entitled to terminate Dr. Jimenez's employment immediately, under certain circumstances, including, among other things, upon the occurrence of a material, recurring, continuing or fundamental breach of his obligations under the employment agreement, bankruptcy, inability to perform his duties under the employment agreement and criminal conviction under certain circumstances.

The annualized salary of Dr. Jimenez shall be \$240,000 (or \$20,000 per month), plus reimbursement of out-of-pocket expenses incurred by him in the course of his duties. In addition, he is entitled to receive options to purchase 200,000 Ordinary Shares under our ESOP plan, of which 70,000 shares of the Ordinary Shares are subject to attainment of certain clinical development, and/or business milestones over the course of the next sixteen (16) months as follows: execution and completion of first interpretable results in atopic dermatitis trial, and IND filing/acceptance. At the sole discretion of the Board of Directors, following each calendar year of employment, Mr. Jimenez shall be eligible to receive an additional cash bonus of up to twenty-five percent (25%) of his base salary, based on the attainment of certain clinical development, and/or business milestones over the course of the next sixteen (16) months.

The employment agreement includes a non-competition covenant that, during the term of his employment by us, Dr. Jimenez cannot be involved, directly or indirectly, in any competitive activity or any other activity that may pose competition to or harm us, and for a period of six months after the termination of employment with us, to be involved in or provide any consultation services to any business that competes, or that is likely to compete with our business. Also, Dr. Jimenez may not engage in any activity outside the scope of his employment without our prior approval. Dr. Jimenez is also obligated to keep confidential the confidential information of our Company. Moreover, the intellectual property and the technology that are developed during the provision of these services will be owned by us.

Prof. Saul Yedgar. On February 21, 2005, we entered into a consulting agreement with Prof. Yedgar, pursuant to which Prof. Yedgar agreed to render services to us in the field of compound research and development, clinical trials design and other projects as specified by us from time to time in accordance with the board of directors' requirements. This consulting agreement was terminable by either party upon 90 days' prior notice. The agreement included a non-competition provision that prohibited Prof. Yedgar, for a period of six months after the termination of such agreement with us, to be involved in or provide any consultation services to any business that competes, or that is likely to compete, with our business.

The agreement states that no employer-employee relationship shall exist between the parties, and if a competent court rules that such employer-employee relationship exists, Prof. Yedgar agrees to indemnify the Company for up to 45% of the consideration paid to him under the consulting agreement. In consideration for his services, Prof. Yedgar is entitled to a fee of £750 for each working day, up to a maximum of five working days per month (any additional days is subject to our prior approval) and no more than an aggregate of £12,000 in fees per annum.

On February 21, 2005, we entered into an agreement with Professor Yedgar pursuant to which he agreed to act as a director of the Company for an initial term of 24 months. Under that agreement, Professor Yedgar was entitled, with effect from January 1, 2005, until the date on which the Company completed an offering raising up to £1,900,000, to be paid £1,000 for each board meeting he attended, subject to completion of such an offering, plus reimbursement of expenses reasonably incurred by him. The agreement also included standard confidentiality provisions and provisions on non-solicitation of customers and employees of the Company for a period of two years after the termination of his services under that agreement.

On March 14, 2007, we entered into an agreement with Prof. Yedgar for his reappointment as a member of our board of directors. Under that agreement, Prof. Yedgar is entitled to £500 for every meeting he attends. The agreement includes a customary non-compete provision for a period of six months after his resignation or departure from the Company. To date, no amounts have been paid to Prof. Yedgar under this agreement and, on February 22, 2011, Prof. Yedgar agreed to waive all accrued fees owed to him as of such date.

Effective as of May 25, 2011, the consulting agreement described above was terminated and we entered into an employment agreement with Prof. Yedgar, which is governed by English law, pursuant to which he agreed to serve as our Chief Scientific Officer for a period of 60 months. This agreement may be terminated by: (a) either party, upon 30 days' prior notice, or (b) immediately by the Company, under certain circumstances, including material, recurring, continuing or a fundamental breach of his obligations under the agreement and his criminal conviction under certain circumstances. Prof. Yedgar is entitled to a monthly salary of NIS 8,312, or approximately an annual salary of £17,000, plus reimbursement of reasonable out-of-pocket expenses incurred by him in performing his duties once the Company completes its private placement. Our board of directors is authorized to review Prof. Yedgar's salary on annual basis, although it is not obligated to increase it. Prof. Yedgar is also entitled to 20 vacation days per year.

The employment agreement also includes a non-competition covenant that prohibits Prof. Yedgar, for a period of six months after the termination of his employment with us, to be involved in or provide technical, commercial or professional services to any business that competes, or is likely to compete, with our business in the United Kingdom, Israel or the United States. Prof. Yedgar is also obligated to keep confidential the confidential information of our Company.

The employment agreement also requires the approval of our board of directors in connection with the following actions: (a) incurring any capital expenditure in excess of any sum authorized by the board; and (b) obligate the Company, without prior written authorization from the Chief Executive Officer.

Dr. Yedgar resigned as our Chief Scientific Officer on December 8, 2013 and is no longer an executive officer of our company. He is currently disputing the amounts owed to him pursuant to the May 2011 Agreement described above for the period from May 25, 2011 to September 30, 2013. Management has recorded a provision in the approximate amount of \$66,000.

Board Practices

Our Articles of Association, as amended, provide that our business is to be managed by or under the direction of the board of directors. Our board of directors is divided into three classes for purposes of election. One class is elected at each annual meeting of stockholders to serve for a three-year term. Our board of directors currently consists of eight members, classified into three classes as follows: (1) Robert F. Doman, Fredric Price, Allan Shaw and Saul Yedgar constitute Class A, with a term ending at the 2014 annual general meeting; (2) Amos Eiran and Dr. Johnson Lau constitute Class B, with a term ending at the 2015 annual general meeting; and (3) Mark Cohen and David Sidransky constitute Class C, with a term ending at the 2016 annual general meeting. Mark Cohen serves as Chairman of our board of directors. The following table presents the names of the current members of our board of directors.

The following table sets forth the terms of our directors and when they are up for re-election:

<u>Name</u>	<u>Commencement of Term</u>	<u>Expiration of Office</u>
Mark S. Cohen	December 21, 2004	2016 annual general meeting
Dr. David Sidransky, M.D.	June 13, 2007	2016 annual general meeting
Dr. Johnson Yiu Nam Lau, M.B.,B.S., M.D., F.R.C.P.	May 2, 2007	2015 annual general meeting
Prof. Saul Yedgar Ph.D.	January 28, 2005	2014 annual general meeting
Amos Eiran	June 28, 2012	2015 annual general meeting
Fredric Price	June 20, 2013	2014 annual general meeting
Robert F. Doman	June 20, 2013	2014 annual general meeting
Allan Shaw	October 2, 2013	2014 annual general meeting

Committees of the Board of Directors

Subject to certain exceptions, the rules of Nasdaq permit a foreign private issuer to follow its home country practice in lieu of listing requirements of Nasdaq. The Committees of our Board of Directors consist of an Audit Committee, a Compensation Committee and a Nominating and Corporate Governance Committee.

Audit Committee

Our Audit Committee currently consists of three members, appointed by the board of directors: Allan Shaw, Dr. Johnson Yiu-Nam Lau and Amos Eiran, all of whom are independent within the meaning of SEC corporate governance rules of independence for purposes of the Audit Committee. Mr. Shaw is the chairman of our Audit Committee.

Compensation Committee

Our Compensation Committee currently consists of three members, appointed by the board of directors: Dr. David Sidransky, Mr. Fredric Price and Robert F. Doman all of whom are independent within the meaning of SEC corporate governance rules of independence for purposes of the Compensation Committee. Dr. Sidransky is the chairman of our Compensation Committee.

Nominating and Corporate Governance Committee

Our Nominating and Corporate Governance Committee currently consists of three members, appointed by our board of directors: Mark Cohen, Dr. David Sidransky and Mr. Fredric Price. Messrs. Sidransky and Price are independent within the meaning of SEC corporate governance rules of independence for purposes of the Nominating and Corporate Governance Committee. Mr. Price is the chairman of our Nominating and Corporate Governance Committee.

None of our directors have any service contracts with Celsus or any of our subsidiaries that provide for benefits upon termination of employment.

Scientific Advisors

We seek advice from our scientific advisory board, which consists of a number of leading scientists and physicians, on scientific and medical matters. Our scientific advisory board assesses:

- our research and development programs;
- new technologies relevant to our research and development programs; and
- specific scientific and technical issues relevant to our business.

The current members of our scientific advisory board are:

Name	Position/Institutional Affiliation
Prof. Peter J. Barnes, M.A., D.M. D.Sc., FRCP. F.Med.Sci., FRS Imperial College, London	Peter Barnes is Prof. of Thoracic Medicine at the National Heart and Lung Institute, Head of Respiratory Medicine at Imperial College and Honorary Consultant Physician at Royal Brompton Hospital, London. He qualified at Cambridge and Oxford Universities and was appointed to his present post in 1987. He has published over 1000 peer-review papers on asthma, COPD and related topics and has written or edited over 50 books. He is also amongst the top 50 most highly cited researchers in the world and has been the most highly cited clinical scientist in Europe and the most highly cited respiratory researcher in the world over the last 20 years. He was elected a Fellow of the Royal Society in 2007, the first respiratory researcher for over 150 years. He is currently a member of the Scientific Committee of the WHO/NIH global guidelines on asthma (GINA) and COPD (GOLD). He also serves on the Editorial Board of over 30 journals and is currently an Associate Editor of Chest, European Journal of Clinical Investigation, American Journal of Respiratory and Critical Care Medicine and respiratory Editor of PLoS Medicine. He has given several prestigious lectures, including the Amberson Lecture at the American Thoracic Society, the Sadoul Lecture at the European Respiratory Society and the Croonian Lecture at the Royal College of Physicians, London. He has been received honorary MD degrees from the Universities of Ferrara (Italy), Athens (Greece), Tampere (Finland) and Leuven (Belgium).

Name	Position/Institutional Affiliation
<p>Prof. Sir Marc Feldmann, MB BS, BSc(Med) Hons, PhD, FRCPath, FRCP, FMedSci, FAA, FRS. Head, Kennedy Institute of Rheumatology, Nuffield Department of Orthopaedics, Rheumatology and Musculoskeletal Sciences, University of Oxford</p>	<p>Prof. Feldmann has a medical degree and a PhD from Melbourne University. He is an expert in the fields of immunology, cytokines and autoimmune disease. He discovered the key role played by tumor necrosis factor (TNF)-alpha in the development of inflammatory autoimmune diseases, such as rheumatoid arthritis, with his colleague Prof. Ravinder Maini, and they designed clinical trials for the anti-TNF antibody. For this discovery he has been elected a Fellow of the Royal Society and the Australian Academy of Science, a Foreign member of National Academy of Science, USA, and has received major international prizes, such as the Crafoord Prize of the Royal Swedish Academy (2000) and Albert Lasker Clinical Medical Research award (2003). He is a consultant to a number of major pharmaceutical and biotechnology companies.</p>
<p>Prof. Roderick Flower, Ph.D. , PhD, FRS Head of Biochemical Pharmacology William Harvey Research Institute, Queen Mary's College, London</p>	<p>Prof. Flower is recognized as one of the leading scientists in the field of inflammation in general and COX/LOX pathways specifically. He is a recognized international authority on several inflammatory diseases as well as on lipoxins. He serves as consultant to numerous pharmaceutical companies. Prof. Flower graduated in 1971 from the University of Sheffield with a first class degree in Physiology. He received his post graduate training at the department of pharmacology in the Royal College of Surgeons of England in London, where his supervisor was Sir John Vane. He moved with Sir Vane, when the latter became R&D Director at the Wellcome foundation in Beckenham in Kent and worked there as part of his prostaglandin research team until 1984. Prof. Flower left to take up the Chair of Pharmacology at the University of Bath where he also took over as Head of School of Pharmacy and Pharmacology from 1987 to 1989. In 1989, he took up a post in the medical college of St. Bartholomew's hospital, where he became a Director and Founding member of the William Harvey Research Institute, William Harvey Research Limited, and the department of Biochemical Pharmacology. He served as Head of the Institute between 1998 and 2002. Prof. Flower is a Wellcome Principal Research Fellow and much of his research is funded by grants from the Wellcome Trust. His main interests are the mechanism of action of anti-inflammatory drugs including Cox inhibitors and especially the glucocorticoid steroids.</p>
<p>Prof. Charles Serhan Ph.D. Brigham and Women's Hospital Harvard Institutes of Medicine Building, Room 829 77 Avenue Louis Pasteur Boston, MA 02115</p>	<p>Charles N. Serhan is the Simon Gelman Prof. of Anaesthesia (Biochemistry and Molecular Pharmacology) at Harvard Medical School and Prof. of Oral Medicine, Infection and Immunity at HSDM, Harvard University. Since 1995, he has been the Director of the Center for Experimental Therapeutics and Reperfusion Injury at Brigham and Women's Hospital in Boston. Prof. Serhan received his Bachelor's degree in biochemistry from Stony Brook University, New York, and went on to receive his doctorate in experimental pathology and medical sciences from New York University (NYU) School of Medicine. From 1981-86, he was a visiting scientist at the Karolinska Institutet and post-doctoral fellow with Prof. Bengt Samuelsson. In 1996, he received an honorary degree from Harvard University.</p>

Dr. Serhan was awarded an NIH MERIT Award (2000), the MacArthur Research Service Award in 2003, and the Outstanding Scientist Award in Inflammation Research at BioDefense, 2004. He delivered the 2005 Kreshover Lecture at NIH and received the LSU Chancellor's Award in Neuroscience in 2006 and in 2007 the Dart/New York University Biotechnology Outstanding Achievement Award. In 2008, he delivered the Sir John Vane Memorial Lecture and received the William Harvey Outstanding Scientist Medal 2008. Prof. Serhan's research interests include the structural elucidation of novel mediators in the resolution of acute inflammation and reperfusion injury and their impact in human disease. Recent studies focus on mechanisms in the resolution of inflammation and receptors for pro-resolving mediators. His discoveries include aspirin-triggered lipid mediators, the resolvins and protectins, and most recently the maresins and their roles in programmed resolution and homeostasis.

Prof. Serhan serves on several International Organizing Committees and has been a session chair and keynote lecturer at many meetings. He is a founder and board member of the Eicosanoid Research Foundation. He is a member of several societies and editorial boards, including the ASBMB, Inflammation (Associate Editor), American Society for Pharmacology and Experimental Therapeutics, AAI, ASIP and the Journal of Experimental Medicine (Editorial Board). Since 2007 he has served on the Foundation for the NIH Biomarkers Consortium. Dr. Serhan led, as principal director, the NIH Program Project Molecular Mechanisms in Leukocyte-Mediated Tissue Injury (P01-DE13499), and recently serves as Principal Investigator/Program Director of the Center grant entitled Specialized Center for Oral Inflammation and Resolution (P50-DE016191). Prof. Serhan has authored more than 400 publications, 5 books, and over 200 US patents.

Name	Position/Institutional Affiliation
<p>Emma Guttman-Yassky, MD, PhD Associate Professor of Dermatology & Immunology, Director, Center For Excellence in Eczema Director, Contact Dermatitis Clinic Director of the Laboratory of Inflammatory Skin Diseases Mount Sinai Hospital, New York</p>	<p>Dr. Emma Guttman-Yassky is an Associate Professor of Dermatology & Immunology and Director of the Center for Excellence in Eczema and the Occupational/Contact Dermatitis Clinic and the Director of the Laboratory of Inflammatory Skin Diseases in the Department of Dermatology at the Icahn School of Medicine at Mount Sinai in New York, and an adjunct associate professor at the Rockefeller University. She earned her MD degree from the Sackler School of Medicine at the Tel-Aviv University, and a PhD degree from the Bar-Ilan University, Ramat-Gan, Israel. Dr. Guttman completed her first dermatology residency at the Dermatology Department at the Rambam Medical Center/Technion Institute in Haifa. After obtaining her Israeli Board certification in dermatology, Dr. Guttman moved to the U.S. to pursue a two-year postdoctoral fellowship as a clinical scholar at The Rockefeller University in the Laboratory for Investigative Dermatology. Upon completion of her fellowship, she became board-certified by the American Board of dermatology after obtaining her second dermatology residency training at the Weill-Cornell Medical College, in New York. Dr. Guttman's major clinical focus is atopic dermatitis/eczema and contact/occupational dermatitis. She has performed groundbreaking research and published extensively on eczema and inflammatory skin diseases. Emma Guttman is now the pre-eminent dermatologist studying molecular and cellular pathomechanisms of eczema in humans, and made paradigm-shifting observations on the immunologic mechanisms involved, with important therapeutic implications, opening the door to new therapeutic discoveries. She has been the first to identify the importance of the IL-22 cytokine in eczema and has recently received an NIH grant to study the therapeutic effects of blocking Th22 cell/IL-22 in patients with eczema. Her research made paradigm-shifting discoveries on the immunologic basis of eczema in humans, enriching the understanding of the pathophysiology of this common disorder and opening the door to new therapeutic discoveries. She is now testing novel therapeutics developed for eczema in clinical trials aimed to ultimately improve the quality of lives of patients with eczema. □She is the recipient of the prestigious Young Investigator Award (2011) from the American Academy of Dermatology, the 2011 recipient of the Dermatology Foundation's Physician-Scientist Career Development Award, and the Everett C. Fox Award for best clinical research at the Residents & Fellows Symposium of the American academy of dermatology in 2004. □Recently, Dr. Guttman has been awarded several important federal and foundation grants. She received a large NIH/NIAMS grant to perform a proof of concept study on the role of Th22 T-cells in atopic dermatitis/eczema using a novel anti IL-22 antibody. She has also secured a grant from the LEO Foundation to study immune and terminal differentiation biomarkers in pediatric AD, as well as an award from the National Institute of Allergy and Infectious Diseases (NIAID) to participate in a multi-center study on the role of infections in AD. □She has also received support from pharmaceutical companies, allowing analyses of biopsies of patients with eczema treated with novel therapeutics, underscoring her recognition as an outstanding physician-scientist in the dermatology community.</p>

Name

Position/Institutional Affiliation

Dr. Guttman has made paradigm-shifting discoveries on the immunologic basis of atopic dermatitis/eczema (AD) in humans, enriching the understanding of the pathophysiology of this common disorder and opening the door to new therapeutic discoveries. She is now testing novel therapeutics developed for eczema in clinical trials aimed to ultimately improve the quality of lives of patients with eczema.

She is the recipient of the prestigious Young Investigator Award (2011) from the American Academy of Dermatology, the 2011 recipient of the Dermatology Foundation's Physician-Scientist Career Development Award, and the Everett C. Fox Award for best clinical research at the Residents & Fellows Symposium of the American academy of dermatology.

Recently, Dr. Guttman has been awarded several important federal and foundation grants. She received a large NIH grant to do a proof of concept study on the role of Th22 T-cells in atopic dermatitis/eczema using a novel anti IL-22 antibody.

She has also secured a grant from the LEO Foundation to study immune and terminal differentiation biomarkers in pediatric AD, as well as an award from the National Institute of Allergy and Infectious Diseases (NIAID) to participate in a multi-center study on the role of infections in AD.

Additionally, she received support from pharmaceutical companies, underscoring her recognition as an outstanding physician-scientist in the dermatology community. She is doing many mechanistic studies involving clinical trials with new therapeutics in patients atopic dermatitis around the globe.

Her research on eczema has contributed directly to the recently developed treatments for this disease, earning her a unique place in dermatology and immunology worldwide. She is now invited to speak not only nationally, but also in Europe and Japan on novel developments in eczema and its therapeutics.

Limitations on Liability and Indemnification Matters

To the extent permitted by the Companies Act 2006, we shall indemnify our directors against any liability. We maintain directors and officers insurance to insure such persons against certain liabilities.

Insofar as indemnification for liabilities arising under the Securities Act may be permitted to directors, officers or persons controlling us under the foregoing provisions, we have been advised that in the opinion of the SEC, such indemnification is against public policy as expressed in the Securities Act and therefore is unenforceable.

CERTAIN RELATIONSHIPS AND RELATED PARTY TRANSACTIONS

Pursuant to our audit committee charter, the audit committee is responsible for reviewing and approving, prior to our entry into any such transaction, all transactions in which we are a participant and in which any parties related to us have or will have a direct or indirect material interest.

The following discloses, since January 1, 2010, certain related party transactions involving us.

The law firm of Pearl Cohen Zedek Latzer LLP, or PCZL, represents us in intellectual property and commercial matters. Mark Cohen, the Chairman of our board of directors, is a senior partner in PCZL. PCZL charges us for services it renders on an hourly basis and expenses incurred. For the years ending December 31, 2012, 2011 and 2010, we received invoices from PCZL for services rendered and expenses incurred for approximately \$365,000, \$413,000 and \$262,000, respectively. As of September 1, 2013, the total amount of fees due to PCZL for services rendered and expenses incurred to us since 2008, after discount, was approximately \$1,052,000, consisting of \$274,000 of expenses and \$778,000 of fees. In 2012, we agreed with PCZL to satisfy \$309,000 of the then outstanding balance owed to PCZL by our issuance on February 12, 2012, of a warrant to purchase up to 309,492 our Ordinary Shares at an exercise price of \$2.00 per share, such warrant to expire on February 12, 2017, or the PCZL Warrant. Following the closing of the September 2013 Financing, we repaid approximately \$929,000. We intend to continue using the legal services of PCZL in the future.

On January 18, 2005, Prof. Yedgar granted Mark Cohen a call option to purchase up to 50,700 Ordinary Shares at a purchase price of \$0.016 per share and (ii) on March 12, 2007, Prof. Yedgar granted Mark Cohen a call option to purchase up to 152,000 Ordinary Shares at £0.01 per share, as amended on March 1, 2011.

In March 2012, the members of the board of directors unconditionally waived any director's cash compensation for their service from March 2012 until the Company will raise an aggregate financing of at least \$15,000,000 in private placement issuances.

From January 2012 through September 2013, we sold an aggregate of 280,025 Ordinary Shares to Mark Cohen, our Executive Chairman and beneficial owner of approximately 3.0% of our outstanding Ordinary Shares, at a price of \$ 2.00 per share, for total gross proceeds of \$560,050. In connection with such purchases, Mr. Cohen also received warrants to purchase an aggregate of 182,450 Ordinary Shares, at an exercise price of \$ 2.00 per share.

On April 9, 2013, we sold an aggregate of 12,500 Ordinary Shares to Saul Yedgar, a beneficial owner of approximately 8.1% of our outstanding Ordinary Shares at a price of \$ 2.00 per share, for total gross proceeds of \$25,000. In connection with such purchase, Dr. Yedgar also received warrants to purchase an aggregate of 6,250 Ordinary Shares, at an exercise price of \$ 2.00 per share.

On April 30, 2013, we sold an aggregate of 50,000 Ordinary Shares to Fredric Price, our Director, at a price of \$ 2.00 per share, for total gross proceeds of \$100,000. In connection with such purchase, Mr. Price also received warrants to purchase an aggregate of 25,000 Ordinary Shares, at an exercise price of \$ 2.00 per share.

On April 30, 2013, we sold an aggregate of 25,000 Ordinary Shares to Gur Roshwalb, our Chief Executive Officer, at a price of \$2.00 per share, for total gross proceeds of \$50,000. In connection with such purchase, Dr. Roshwalb also received warrants to purchase an aggregate of 12,500 Ordinary Shares, at an exercise price of \$ 2.00 per share. In addition, on September 24, 2013, we sold an aggregate of 87,719 ordinary shares for a purchase price of \$50,000.

Certain of our existing shareholders, including several of our directors, have indicated an interest in purchasing up to \$200,000 of ADSs in this offering at the public offering price. However, because indications of interest are not binding agreements or commitments to purchase, the underwriters may determine to sell more, fewer or no ADSs in this offering to any of these shareholders, or any of these shareholders may determine to purchase more, fewer or no ADSs in this offering.

PRINCIPAL SHAREHOLDERS

The following table sets forth information regarding the beneficial ownership of our outstanding Ordinary Shares as of January 6, 2014:

- each person or group of affiliated persons that, to our knowledge, beneficially owns more than 5.0% of our Ordinary Shares;
- each of our directors and executive officers individually;
- all of our directors and executive officers as a group; and
- each person known to us to own beneficially 5% or more of our Ordinary Shares.

As of January 6, 2014, Prof. Yedgar, a member of our board of directors, beneficially owned approximately 8.1% of our Ordinary Shares as determined under SEC rules. Prof. Yedgar, as a principal shareholder, does not have any different or special voting rights in comparison to any other holders of our Ordinary Shares.

Beneficial ownership generally includes voting or investment power over securities. Percentage of beneficial ownership is based on 40,227,953 of our Ordinary Shares outstanding as of January 6, 2014. Of this amount, approximately 6,533,705, or approximately 16.2%, of our outstanding Ordinary Shares are held by approximately 374 record holders in the United Kingdom.

Our principal shareholders do not have different or special voting rights.

Certain of our existing shareholders, including several of our directors, have indicated an interest in purchasing up to \$200,000 of ADSs in this offering at the public offering price. However, because indications of interest are not binding agreements or commitments to purchase, the underwriters may determine to sell more, fewer or no ADSs in this offering to any of these shareholders, or any of these shareholders may determine to purchase more, fewer or no ADSs in this offering.

Unless otherwise noted, the principal address of each of the directors and officers listed below is Celsus Therapeutics PLC, 53 Davies Street, London, United Kingdom W1K 5JH.

	Number of Ordinary Shares Beneficially Owned ⁽¹⁾	Percentage of Ordinary Shares Beneficially
Directors and Executive Officers		
Mark S. Cohen	1,289,140(2)	2.8%
Dr. Johnson Yiu Nam Lau, M.B.,B.S., M.D., F.R.C.P.	123,250(3)	*
David Sidransky, M.D	250,709(4)	*
Prof. Saul Yedgar, Ph.D.	3,773,375(5)	8.1%
Amos Eiran	15,000(6)	*
Dov Elefant	40,000(7)	*
Gur Roshwalb, M.D.	175,438(8)	*
Pablo Jimenez, M.D.	0	*
Fredric Price	175,438(9)	*
Robert F. Doman	0	*
Allan Shaw	0	*
<i>All directors and officers as a group (11 persons)</i>	6,009,324	12.9%
5% or More Shareholders		
Baker Bros. Advisors LP and affiliates	5,263,162(10)	13.1%
Franklin Advisors, Inc.	7,017,544(11)	17.4%
Broadfin Capital	3,508,772(12)	8.7%
Sabby Management, LLC	3,508,772(13)	8.7%

* Represents beneficial ownership of less than 1% of our outstanding Ordinary Shares.

- (1) Beneficial ownership is determined in accordance with the rules of the SEC and generally includes voting or investment power with respect to securities. Beneficial ownership also includes Ordinary Shares subject to options and other convertible securities that are exercisable or convertible within 60 days of October 23, 2013. Except as indicated by footnote, to our knowledge, all persons named in the table above have sole voting and investment power with respect to all Ordinary Shares shown as beneficially owned.
- (2) Includes options to purchase, 136,500 Ordinary Shares at an exercise price of £0.80 per share (or \$1.56) which expire on August 28, 2017 and 60,000 Ordinary Shares at an exercise price of \$1.56 per share, which expire on June 20, 2022, 75,000 Ordinary Shares at an exercise price of \$1.56 per share, which expire on March 19, 2022, warrants to purchase 182,450 Ordinary Shares at an exercise price of \$2.00 per share and two call options to purchase from Prof. Yedgar (i) up to 50,700 Ordinary Shares at a purchase price of \$0.016 per share, and (ii) up to 152,000 Ordinary Shares at £0.01 per share, as amended on March 1, 2011, which expire on January 18, 2015 and March 12, 2017, respectively. This figure does not take into account a warrant issued to Pearl Cohen Zedek Latzer Law Office, or PCZL, on February 12, 2012, to purchase 309,492 ordinary Shares at an exercise price of \$2.00 per share; Mark Cohen is a senior partner in PCZL. His business address is Pearl Cohen Zedek Latzer, LLP, 1500 Broadway, 12th Floor, New York, NY 10036, United States of America.
- (3) Consists of options to purchase 68,250 Ordinary Shares at an exercise price of £0.80 per share (or \$1.61), which expire on August 28, 2017, 30,000 Ordinary Shares at an exercise price of \$1.56 per share, which expire on June 20, 2022 and 25,000 Ordinary Shares at an exercise price of \$1.56 per share, which expire on March 19, 2022. Dr. Johnson's business address is c/o Kinex Pharmaceuticals, 701 Ellicott Street, Buffalo, New York 14203.
- (4) Includes options to purchase 183,477 Ordinary Shares as follows: 128,477 Ordinary Shares at an exercise price of £0.80 per share (or between \$1.56 and \$1.61), 68,250 Ordinary Shares which expire on August 28, 2017, and 60,227 Ordinary Shares which expire on February 5, 2018. In addition, includes options to purchase 30,000 Ordinary Shares at an exercise price of \$1.56 per share which expire on June 20, 2022, 25,000 Ordinary Shares at an exercise price of \$1.56 per share, which expire on March 19, 2022 and warrants to purchase 12,500 Ordinary Shares at an exercise price of \$2.00 per share which expire February 12, 2017. Dr. Sidransky's business address is 17 Pinsky Street, Rehovot, Israel 7630825.
- (5) Includes the purchase of shares as described in footnote (2) above and the deduction of 101,400 Ordinary Shares purchased by the Yedgar Family Trust on January 24, 2012 by exercising a warrant granted by Prof. Yedgar. Prof. Yedgar's business address is c/o Department of Biochemistry, Hebrew University-Hadassah Medical School, Jerusalem, Israel 91120.
- (6) Includes options to purchase 15,000 Ordinary Shares at an exercise price of \$2.00 which expire on June 28, 2022. Mr. Eiran's business address is 2 Avner Street, Herzlia, Israel 4670402.
- (7) Includes options to purchase 40,000 Ordinary Shares at an exercise price of \$1.56 which expire on January 11, 2022.
- (8) Dr. Roshwalb was hired as Chief Executive Officer on March 5, 2013.
- (9) Mr. Price was appointed to the Board of Directors on June 20, 2013.

(10) The number of shares beneficially owned before the offering includes 4,557,332 Ordinary Shares directly owned by Baker Brothers Life Sciences, L.P. (“Life Sciences”), a limited partnership the sole general partner of which is Baker Brothers Life Sciences Capital, L.P., a limited partnership the sole general partner of which is Baker Brothers Life Sciences Capital (GP), LLC, 591,452 Ordinary Shares directly owned by 667, L.P. (accounts #1 and #2) (“667”), a limited partnership the sole general partner of which is Baker Biotech Capital, L.P., a limited partnership the sole general partner of which is Baker Biotech Capital (GP), LLC, and 114,378 Ordinary Shares directly owned by 14159, L.P. (“14159” and together with Life Sciences, 667 and 14159, the “Baker Entities”), a limited partnership the sole general partner of which is 14159 Capital, L.P., a limited partnership the sole general partner of which is 14159 Capital (GP). Julian C. Baker and Felix J. Baker are the controlling members of the general partners of the Baker Entities. Baker Bros. Advisors LP and affiliates (the “Adviser”) serves as the Investment Adviser to each of the Baker Entities. Pursuant to amended and restated management agreements between the Adviser, each of the Baker Entities and the general partners of the Baker Entities, the Adviser has complete and unlimited discretion and authority with respect to the Baker Entities investments and voting power over investments. Julian C. Baker and Felix J. Baker are the principals of the Adviser and each may be deemed to control the Adviser and to indirectly beneficially own the shares beneficially owned by it. Julian C. Baker and Felix J. Baker disclaim beneficial ownership of the securities directly owned by the Baker Entities, and this disclosure shall not be deemed to be an admission that Julian C. Baker and/or Felix J. Baker are the beneficial owners of such securities for purposes of Section 13(d) or any other purpose. The address for Baker Bros. Advisors LP and affiliates and its affiliates is 667 Madison Avenue, 21st Floor, New York, NY 10065.

(11) Franklin Advisors, Inc. (“FAV”), an indirectly wholly owned subsidiary of a public traded company, Franklin Resources, Inc. (“FRI”), is the beneficial owner of these securities for purposes of Rule 13d-3 under the Exchange Act in its capacity as the investment adviser to Franklin Strategic Series - Franklin Biotechnology Discovery Fund and Franklin Templeton Investment Funds - Franklin Biotechnology Discovery Fund. When an investment management contract (including a sub-advisory agreement) delegates to FAV investment discretion or voting power over the securities held in the investment advisory accounts that are subject to that agreement, FRI treats FAV as having sole investment discretion or voting authority, as the case may be, unless the agreement specifies otherwise. Accordingly, FAV reports for purposes of Section 13(d) of the Exchange Act that it has sole investment discretion and voting authority over the securities covered by any such investment management agreement, unless otherwise specifically noted. The address for FAV is One Franklin Parkway, Building 920, San Mateo, CA 94403.

(12) Broadfin Capital, LLC serves as investment adviser to Broadfin Healthcare Master Fund, LTD with the power to direct investments and/or sole power to vote the shares owned by Broadfin Healthcare Master Fund, LTD. Kevin Kotler, a natural person, is the Managing Member of Broadfin Capital, LLC. Mr. Kotler has voting and dispositive power over the shares held by Broadfin Healthcare Master Fund, LTD. Mr. Kotler disclaims beneficial ownership of all shares beneficially owned, except to the extent of his pecuniary interests in such shares. The address for Broadfin Capital, LLC is 237 Park Avenue, Suite 900, New York, NY 10017.

(13) Sabby Healthcare Volatility Master Fund, Ltd. has indicated that Hal Mintz has voting and investment power over the shares held by it. The Sabby Healthcare Volatility Master Fund, Ltd. has also indicated that Sabby Management, LLC serves as its investment manager, that Hal Mintz is the manager of Sabby Management, LLC and that each of Sabby Management, LLC and Hal Mintz disclaim beneficial ownership over these shares except to the extent of any pecuniary interest therein. The address for Sabby Management, LLC is 10 Mountainview Road, Suite 205, Upper Saddle River, New Jersey, 07458.

DESCRIPTION OF SHARE CAPITAL

Issued capital

As of January 6, 2014, we had 40,227,953 Ordinary Shares outstanding, and no Deferred A shares (on June 14, 2007, we bought back the 400,000 Deferred A Shares held by CSS, for £400 (or \$789); we had 633,333 issued Deferred B shares and 400,000 issued Deferred C shares that expired in 2011, and in June 2012, respectively, yet held by CSS.

As of December 31, 2012, we had 13,369,809 Ordinary Shares outstanding, and no Deferred A shares (on June 14, 2007, we bought back the 400,000 Deferred A Shares held by CSS, for £400 (or \$789); we had 633,333 issued Deferred B shares and 400,000 issued Deferred C shares that expired in 2011, and in June 2012, respectively, yet held by CSS.

As of December 31, 2011, we had 12,098,597 Ordinary Shares outstanding, and no Deferred A shares (on June 14, 2007, we bought back the 400,000 Deferred A Shares held by CSS, for £400 (or \$789); we had 633,333 issued Deferred B shares that expired in 2011, yet held by CSS and 400,000 Deferred C shares that expired in June 2012, and as of November 30, 2012, still held by CSS.

As of December 31, 2011 and December 31, 2012, there were options issued for the purchase of up to 411,002 and 823,990 of our Ordinary Shares, respectively, pursuant to the terms of our ESOP.

As of December 31, 2012, there are 320,775 options to purchase Ordinary Shares, at an exercise price of £0.80 per share (or \$1.25); 60,227 options to purchase Ordinary Shares, at an exercise price of £0.79 per share (or \$1.23); 425,000 options to purchase Ordinary Shares, at an exercise price of \$1.56 per share; 2,988 options to purchase Ordinary Shares, at an exercise price of \$1.75 per share; and 15,000 options to purchase Ordinary Shares, at an exercise price of \$2.00 per share.

For more information on the grantees and vesting dates, see “Management—Compensation—Employee Stock Option Plan.”

As of January 6, 2014, there were issued and outstanding: warrants to purchase up to 98,231 Ordinary Shares at an exercise price of \$2.00 per share, which warrants expire on January 16, 2017; warrants to purchase up to 76,000 Ordinary Shares at an exercise price of \$2.00 per share, which warrants expire on February 12, 2017; a warrant to purchase up to 309,492 Ordinary Shares at an exercise price of \$2.00 per share, which warrants expire on February 12, 2017; warrants to purchase up to 67,500 Ordinary Shares at an exercise price of \$2.00 per share, which warrants expire on March 19, 2017; and warrants to purchase up to 1,929,824 Ordinary Shares at an exercise price of \$0.57 per share, which warrants expire on April 3, 2017; and warrants to purchase up to 92,500 Ordinary Shares at an exercise price of \$2.00 per share, which warrants expire on April 26, 2017; and warrants to purchase up to 10,000 Ordinary Shares at an exercise price of \$2.00 per share, which warrants expire on May 22, 2017; and warrants to purchase up to 5,000 Ordinary Shares at an exercise price of \$2.25 per share, which warrants expire on June 20, 2017; and warrants to purchase up to 7,500 Ordinary Shares at an exercise price of \$2.00 per share, which warrants expire on August 3, 2017; and warrants to purchase up to 232,558 Ordinary Shares at an exercise price of \$1.72 per share, which warrant expires on August 29, 2017; and warrants to purchase up to 10,000 Ordinary Shares at an exercise price of \$2.00 per share, which warrants expire on August 29, 2017; warrants to purchase up to 8,375 Ordinary Shares at an exercise price of \$2.00 per share, which warrants expire on September 28, 2017; warrants to purchase up to 465,930 Ordinary Shares at an exercise price of \$2.00 per share, which warrants expire November 30, 2017; warrants to purchase up to 8,750 Ordinary Shares at an exercise price of \$2.00 per share, which warrants expire January 17, 2018; Series A warrants to purchase up to 202,750 Ordinary Shares at an exercise price of \$2.00 per share, which warrants expire January 17, 2018, Series B warrants to purchase up to 375,000 Ordinary Shares at an exercise price of \$2.00 per share, which warrants expire the earlier of (i) the one-year anniversary such warrants are registered, or (ii) 18 months and Series C warrants to purchase up to 187,500 Ordinary Shares at an exercise price of \$2.00 per share, which warrants expire January 17, 2018; Series A warrants to purchase up to 45,950 Ordinary Shares at an exercise price of \$2.00 per share, which warrants expire January 31, 2018; Series A warrants to purchase up to 16,500 Ordinary Shares at an exercise price of \$2.00 per share, which warrants expire February 28, 2018; Series A warrants to purchase up to 18,600 Ordinary Shares at an exercise price of \$2.00 per share, which warrants expire February 28, 2018; Series A warrants to purchase up to 12,500 Ordinary Shares at an exercise price of \$2.00 per share, which warrants expire March 20, 2018, Series A warrants to purchase up to 10,000 Ordinary Shares at an exercise price of \$2.00 per share, which warrants expire on April 9, 2018, Series A warrants to purchase up to 8,500 Ordinary Shares at an exercise price of \$2.00 per share, which warrants expire on April 29, 2018, Series A warrants to purchase up to 10,000 Ordinary Shares at an exercise price of \$2.00 per share, which warrants expire on May 13, 2018, Series A warrants to purchase up to 17,075 Ordinary Shares at an exercise price of \$2.00 per share, which warrants expire on September 10, 2018 and Series A warrants to purchase up to 5,500 Ordinary Shares at an exercise price of \$2.00 per share, which warrants expire on September 17, 2018.

As of December 31, 2011 and December 31, 2012, there were convertible notes in the principal amount of \$0 and \$1.1 million, respectively, which notes were convertible into 643,274 of our Ordinary Shares at a conversion price of \$1.71 per share, which notes matured on January 4, 2013. On August 29, 2012, we entered into a subscription agreement with Europa International Inc. pursuant to which we sold 232,558 Ordinary Shares and five-year warrants to purchase 232,558 Ordinary Shares at an exercise price of \$1.72 per share for an aggregate purchase price of \$400,000. As a result of such transaction, the exercise price of the Warrants issued in the April 2012 Financing was reduced to \$1.64 per share in accordance with the anti-dilution provisions contained in the April 2012 Financing agreements. On January 2, 2013 we repaid in full the convertible notes. Further, on September 24, 2013, we issued 21,958,302 Ordinary shares at a price of \$0.57 per share. As a result of such transaction, the exercise price of the Warrants issued in the April 2012 Financing was reduced to \$0.57 per share in accordance with the anti-dilution provisions contained in the April 2012 Financing agreements.

On June 13, 2007, in the Annual General Meeting, it was resolved that the directors are authorized to issue equity securities after the shareholders waived their pre-emption rights on the issue of new shares. Such power shall expire on the fifth anniversary of the date of passing this resolution, namely June 13, 2012.

On June 28, 2012, in the Annual General Meeting, it was resolved that the directors are authorized to issue equity securities after the shareholders waived their pre-emption rights on the issue of new shares. Such power shall expire on the fifth anniversary of the date of passing this resolution, namely June 28, 2017.

On June 14, 2007, the Company bought back from Prof. Saul Yedgar 1,070,000 Ordinary Shares, for a consideration of approximately in total £1.00 (approximately \$1.00).

Shares not representing capital

None.

Shares held by the Company

We are not permitted under English law to hold our own Ordinary Shares unless they are repurchased by us and held in treasury.

History of share capital

The following table sets forth the history of our share capital as of the end of each of our last three fiscal years:

	<i>December 31, 2011</i>	<i>December 31, 2012</i>	<i>December 31, 2013</i>
Ordinary shares	12,098,597(1)	13,369,809(2)	40,227,953(6)
Deferred A shares			(3)
Deferred B shares			(4)
Deferred C shares			(5)
	400,000		
Options ⁽⁷⁾		823,990	2,256,690

- (1) During 2011, we issued 522,026 Ordinary Shares at a price of \$1.63-\$1.95 per share. Pursuant to the Option Agreement dated February 3, 2005, between us and Yissum, Yissum exercised its option to purchase 15,000 Ordinary Shares at an exercise price of £0.01 per share.
- (2) During 2012, we issued 1,271,212, units of Ordinary Shares and warrants at a price per unit of \$1.72-\$2.25 per share.
- (3) The deferred A shares were bought back by us on June 14, 2007.
- (4) The deferred B shares expired on May 13, 2011.
- (5) The deferred C shares expired on June 13, 2012.
- (6) During 2013, we issued 22,811,452, Ordinary Shares at \$0.57 per share and 4,046,692 Ordinary Shares due to Most Favored Nation and price protection provisions.
- (7) All of the August 28, 2007 options have an exercise price of £0.80 per share (or \$1.56 per share), the options granted to Dr. Sidransky on February 5, 2008 have an exercise price of £0.79 per share (or \$1.56 per share) and the options granted to Dr. Bondi on May 27, 2009 have an exercise price of \$1.56 per share.

Since January 1, 2012, we have issued the following securities, none of which involved a change in voting rights attached to the securities at issue (for more information, see “—Rights Attached to our Shares” below):

- On January 16, 2012, we issued 98,231 Ordinary Shares at a price of \$2.00 per share and warrants to purchase up to 79,000 Ordinary Shares at an exercise price of \$2.00 per share, which warrants expire on January 16, 2017;
- On February 12, 2012, we issued 86,000 Ordinary Shares at a price of \$2.00 per share and warrants to purchase up to 76,000 Ordinary Shares at an exercise price of \$2.00 per share, which warrants expire on February 12, 2017.
- On February 12, 2012, we issued PCZL a warrant to purchase 309,492 Ordinary Shares at an exercise price of \$2.00 per share, which warrant expires on February 12, 2017. This warrant was issued to PCZL in satisfaction of certain legal fees owed by the Company.
- On March 19, 2012, we issued 12,500 Ordinary Shares at a share price of \$2.00 per share and warrants to purchase up to 67,500 Ordinary Shares at an exercise price of \$2.00 per share, which warrants expire on March 19, 2017.
- On April 4, 2012, we issued an aggregate of \$1.1 million in original issue discount senior secured convertible notes and warrants to purchase up to an aggregate of 1,929,824 Ordinary Shares at an exercise price of \$0.57 (adjusted September 24, 2013 due to price protection), which warrants expire on April 4, 2017. On and after April 4, 2013, if a registration statement registering the Ordinary Shares underlying the warrants is not effective, the holders of the warrants may exercise their warrants on a cashless basis. On January 2, 2013 we repaid in full the convertible notes.

- On April 26, 2012, we issued 47,500 Ordinary Shares at a price of \$2.00 per share and granted warrants to purchase up to 92,500 Ordinary Shares at an exercise price of \$2.00 per share, which warrants expire on April 26, 2017 and we granted, pursuant to the ESOP, options to purchase up to 395,000 Ordinary Shares at an exercise price of \$1.56 per share.
- On May 22, 2012, we issued 10,000 Ordinary Shares at a price of \$2.00 per share and granted warrants to purchase up to 10,000 Ordinary Shares at an exercise price of \$2.00 per share, which warrants expire on May 22, 2017.
- On June 27, 2012, we issued 10,000 Ordinary Shares at a price of \$2.25 per share and issued warrants to purchase up to 5,000 Ordinary Shares at an exercise price of \$2.25 per share, which warrants expire on June 27, 2017 and options to purchase up to 2,988 Ordinary Shares at an exercise price of \$1.75 per share.
- On June 28, 2012, we granted, pursuant to the ESOP, options to purchase up to 15,000 Ordinary Shares at an exercise price of \$2.00 per share.
- On August 3, 2012, we issued 7,500 Ordinary Shares at a price of \$2.00 per share and granted warrants to purchase up to 7,500 Ordinary Shares at an exercise price of \$2.00 per share, which warrants expire on August 3, 2017.
- As of June 14, 2012, all outstanding deferred shares have expired.
- On August 29, 2012, we entered into a subscription agreement with Europa International Inc. pursuant to which we sold 232,558 Ordinary Shares and five-year warrants to purchase 232,558 Ordinary Shares at an exercise price of \$1.72 per share for an aggregate purchase price of \$400,000. As a result of such transaction, the conversion price and exercise price of the Notes and Warrants issued in the April 2012 Financing should be reduced to \$1.64 per share in accordance with calculation performed by us pursuant to the anti-dilution provisions contained in the April 2012 financing agreements.
- On August 29, 2012, we issued 10,000 Ordinary Shares at a price of \$2.00 per share and issued warrants to purchase up to 10,000 Ordinary Shares at an exercise price of \$2.00 per share, which warrants expire on August 29, 2017.
- On September 28, 2012, we issued 8,375 Ordinary Shares at a price of \$2.00 per share and issued warrants to purchase up to 8,375 Ordinary Shares at an exercise price of \$2.00 per share, which warrants expire on September 28, 2017. In addition, we issued 16,279 Ordinary Shares for financial advisory services to a consultant in relation with our financing in August 2012.
- On November 30, 2012, we issued an aggregate of 751,500 units, each unit consisting of one Ordinary Share and one warrant to purchase one half of one share, at a price per unit of \$2.00 for gross proceeds of \$1,503,000. The warrants are to purchase up to an aggregate of 375,750 Ordinary Shares at an exercise price of \$2.00, which warrants expire on November 30, 2017. On and after November 30, 2013, if a registration statement registering the Ordinary Shares underlying the warrants is not effective, the holders of the warrants may exercise their warrants on a cashless basis.
- On January 17, 2013, we issued 473,000 of our Ordinary Shares at a price of \$2.00 per share, and we issued warrants to purchase 799,000 Ordinary Shares at an exercise price of \$2.00 per share for total proceeds of approximately \$946,000. In addition, we issued a warrant to purchase 43,035 Ordinary Shares to Garden State Securities as part of the compensation related to the 2013 Financing. On and after January 17, 2014, if a registration statement registering the Ordinary Shares underlying the warrants is not effective, the holders of the warrants may exercise their warrants on a cashless basis.

- On January 31, 2013, we issued an aggregate of 77,500 units, each unit consisting of one Ordinary Share and one warrant to purchase one half of one share, at a price per unit of \$2.00 for gross proceeds of \$155,000. The warrants are to purchase up to an aggregate of 38,750 Ordinary Shares at an exercise price of \$2.00, which warrants expire on January 31, 2018. In addition, we issued a warrant to purchase 7,200 Ordinary Shares to Garden State Securities as part of the compensation related to the 2013 Financing. On and after January 31, 2013, if a registration statement registering the Ordinary Shares underlying the warrants is not effective, the holders of the warrants may exercise their warrants on a cashless basis. Furthermore, if Garden State Securities raises an aggregate of at least \$3,500,000 for the Company, the agreement that was signed with the agent on November 30, 2012 shall be amended such that the warrants granted to them in relation to the November Financing, will be eligible to a down-round anti-dilution protection.
- On February 28, 2013, we issued 63,000 of our Ordinary Shares at a price of \$2.00 per share, and we issued warrants to purchase 31,500 Ordinary Shares at an exercise price of \$2.00 per share for total proceeds of approximately \$126,000. In addition, we issued a warrant to purchase 3,600 Ordinary Shares to Garden State Securities as part of the compensation related to the 2013 Financing. On and after February 28, 2014, if a registration statement registering the Ordinary Shares underlying the warrants is not effective, the holders of the warrants may exercise their warrants on a cashless basis.
- On March 20, 2013, we issued 25,000 of our Ordinary Shares at a price of \$2.00 per share, and we issued warrants to purchase 12,500 Ordinary Shares at an exercise price of \$2.00 per share for total proceeds of approximately \$50,000. On and after March 20, 2014, if a registration statement registering the Ordinary Shares underlying the warrants is not effective, the holders of the warrants may exercise their warrants on a cashless basis.
- On April 9, 2013, we issued 32,500 of our Ordinary Shares at a price of \$2.00 per share, and we issued warrants to purchase 16,250 Ordinary Shares at an exercise price of \$2.00 per share for total proceeds of approximately \$65,000. On and after April 9, 2014, if a registration statement registering the Ordinary Shares underlying the warrants is not effective, the holders of the warrants may exercise their warrants on a cashless basis.
- On April 29, 2013, we issued 117,000 of our Ordinary Shares at a price of \$2.00 per share, and we issued warrants to purchase 58,500 Ordinary Shares at an exercise price of \$2.00 per share for total proceeds of approximately \$234,000. On and after April 29, 2014, if a registration statement registering the Ordinary Shares underlying the warrants is not effective, the holders of the warrants may exercise their warrants on a cashless basis.
- On May 13, 2013, we issued 20,000 of our Ordinary Shares at a price of \$2.00 per share, and we issued warrants to purchase 10,000 Ordinary Shares at an exercise price of \$2.00 per share for total proceeds of approximately \$40,000. On and after May 13, 2014, if a registration statement registering the Ordinary Shares underlying the warrants is not effective, the holders of the warrants may exercise their warrants on a cashless basis.
- On September 10, 2013, we issued 34,150 of our Ordinary Shares at a price of \$2.00 per share, and we issued warrants to purchase 17,075 Ordinary Shares at an exercise price of \$2.00 per share for total proceeds of approximately \$68,300. On and after September 10, 2014, if a registration statement registering the Ordinary Shares underlying the warrants is not effective, the holders of the warrants may exercise their warrants on a cashless basis.
- On September 17, 2013, we issued 11,000 of our Ordinary Shares at a price of \$2.00 per share, and we issued warrants to purchase 5,500 Ordinary Shares at an exercise price of \$2.00 per share for total proceeds of approximately \$22,000. On and after September 17, 2014, if a registration statement registering the Ordinary Shares underlying the warrants is not effective, the holders of the warrants may exercise their warrants on a cashless basis.

- On September 19, 2013, we issued 21,958,302 Ordinary shares at a price of \$0.57 per share for total proceeds of approximately \$12,516,232. As a result of price protection provisions from investment agreements with previous investors, (i) an aggregate of 4,046,692 additional ordinary shares are being issued to previous investors in connection with this issuance (and after payment of par value) and (ii) there will be an additional 1,259,092 ordinary shares issuable upon exercise of outstanding warrants.

Memorandum and Articles of Association

Objects and Purposes

We were incorporated in England and Wales as a private limited company on October 7, 2004 under the name “Freshname No. 333 Limited,” registered number 5252842. On January 19, 2005, we changed our name to “Morria Biopharmaceuticals Ltd.” and subsequently re-registered as a public limited company, under the name “Morria Biopharmaceuticals PLC.” on February 15, 2005. In June 2013, we changed our name to “Celsus Therapeutics PLC.” The objective stated in Section 3 of our Articles is to carry on business as a general commercial company.

Fiduciary Duties of Office Holders

The Companies Act imposes a duty of care and a duty of loyalty on all office holders of a company. The duty of care requires an office holder to act with the standard of skills with which a reasonable office holder in the same position would have acted under the same circumstances. The duty of care includes a duty to use reasonable means to obtain:

- information regarding the business advisability of a given action brought for his or her approval or performed by him or her by virtue of his or her position; and
- all other information of importance pertaining to the aforesaid actions.

The duty of loyalty requires an office holder to act in good faith and for the benefit of the company and includes a duty to:

- refrain from any act involving a conflict of interest between the fulfillment of his or her role in the company and the fulfillment of any other role or his or her personal affairs;
- refrain from any activity that is competitive with the business of the company;
- refrain from exploiting any business opportunity of the company with the aim of obtaining a personal gain for himself or herself or others; and
- disclose to the company all information and provide it with all documents relating to the company’s affairs which the office holder has obtained due to his position in the company.

Under equity, directors have owed fiduciary duties to their companies. Chapter 2 of Part 10 of the Companies Act 2006 (2006 Act) codifies certain of those duties. The relevant statutory duties under the 2006 Act are:

- to act within powers;
- to promote the success of the company;
- to exercise independent judgment;

- to avoid conflicts of interest;
- not to accept benefits from third parties; and
- to declare an interest in a proposed transaction or arrangement.

In addition, the general principles of Fiduciary Duties as set out in common law continue in place in respect of Directors. The general four principles of Fiduciary Duties are:

- (a) **No conflict:** A must not place himself in a position where his own interests conflict with those of B or where there is a real possibility that this will happen. This is also known as conflict of duty or conflict of interest.
- (b) **No-profit:** A must not profit from his position at the expense of B. This is also known as misuse of property held in a fiduciary capacity.
- (c) **Undivided loyalty:** A fiduciary owes undivided loyalty to his beneficiary. Rather confusingly, this is sometimes called conflict of duty. A must not place himself in a position where his duty to another customer conflicts with his duty to B.
- (d) **Confidentiality:** A must use or disclose information obtained in confidence from B for the benefit only of B.

In the corporate realm, these have been refined as follows:

- **Duty to act in good faith in the best interests of the company:** A director had to act at all times in good faith in what he considered was the best interests of the company.
- **Duty to act within the powers conferred by the company's memorandum and articles of association and to exercise powers for proper purposes:** A director could not cause the company to undertake activities outside that permitted by the company's constitutional documents, or exercise his powers for any "improper purpose".
- **Duty not to fetter own discretion:** A director was not permitted to restrict himself from exercising independent judgment on the company's behalf. For example, a director could not agree with a third person (such as his appointing shareholder) to vote at board meetings in any particular way, even if voting in that way would not otherwise have breached his duties to the company, unless permitted to do so under the company's constitution.
- **Duty to avoid conflicting interests and duties:** A director was obliged to avoid placing himself in a position where there was a conflict, or possible conflict, between the duties which he owed to the company and either his personal interests or other duties which he owed to a third party.
- **Duty not to make unauthorized profits:** A director was under a duty to account for any personal profit made by virtue of his directorship unless the profit was authorized by shareholder resolution or was in accordance with the company's articles. The duty to account was strict, and did not depend on fraud or lack of good faith, or on the company suffering any loss.

Standard of Care

A director had to take such actions as would be taken by "a reasonably diligent person," having both:

- the general knowledge, skill and experience that may reasonably be expected of a person carrying out the same functions as are carried out by that director in relation to the company; and

- the general knowledge, skill and experience that that director has.

Disclosure of Personal Interests of an Officer Holder

The Companies Act requires that an office holder disclose to the Company any personal interest that he or she may have, and all related material information and documents known to him or her, in connection with any existing or proposed transaction by the company. The disclosure is required to be made promptly and in any event, no later than the board of directors meeting in which the transaction is first discussed. "Personal interest" is defined by the Companies Act as a personal interest of a person in an act or transaction of the company, including a personal interest of his relative or of a corporate body in which that person or a relative of that person is a holder of 20% or more of that corporate outstanding shares or voting rights, is a director or general manager, or in which he or she has the right to appoint at least one director or the general manager. "Personal interest" does not apply to a personal interest stemming merely from the fact that the office holder is also a shareholder in the company. The term "personal interest" also includes the personal interest of a person voting under a proxy given by another person, even if such appointing person has no personal interest in the proposed act or transaction. The vote of a person voting under a proxy given by a person having a personal interest in the proposed act or transaction, even if the person voting under the proxy has no personal interest, shall be deemed as a vote made by a person having a personal interest in the proposed act or transaction. In relation to the relatives of a director under the Companies Act, this includes the spouse or civil partner, children living with the director who are under 18 and the director's parents.

Section 177 of the Companies Act requires any transaction in which a director has an interest to be declared, and not only those that are extraordinary transactions.

Except as provided in our New Articles of Association, as adopted by special resolution passed on June 28, 2012, or our Articles, a director may not vote at a meeting of the board or of a committee of the board on any resolution concerning a matter:

- in which he has (either alone or together with any person connected with him, as provided in the Companies Act) a material interest, other than an interest in shares or debentures or other securities of or in the company; and
- subject to the Companies Act, which conflicts or may conflict with the interests of Celsus.

A director is not counted in the quorum at a meeting in relation to any resolution on which he is debarred from voting.

Notwithstanding the foregoing, a director is entitled to vote and be counted in the quorum in respect of any resolution concerning any of the following matters:

- the giving of any security, guarantee or indemnity to him in respect of money lent or obligations incurred by him or by any other person at the request of or for the benefit of Celsus or any of our subsidiaries;
- the giving of any security, guarantee or indemnity to a third party in respect of a debt or obligation of Celsus or any of our subsidiaries for which he himself has assumed responsibility in whole or in part under a guarantee or indemnity or by the giving of security;
- any proposal concerning an offer of shares or debentures or other securities of or by Celsus or any of our subsidiaries for subscription or purchase in which offer he is or is to be interested as a participant as the holder of such shares, debentures or other securities or in its underwriting or sub-underwriting;

- any contract, arrangement, transaction or other proposal concerning any other company in which he holds an interest not representing one per cent. or more of any class of the equity share capital (calculated exclusive of any shares of that class held as treasury shares) of such company, or of any third company through which his interest is derived, or of the voting rights available to members of the relevant company, any such interest being deemed for the purpose of this regulation to be a material interest in all circumstances;
- any contract, arrangement, transaction or other proposal concerning the adoption, modification or operation of a superannuation fund or retirement, death or disability benefits scheme under which he may benefit and which has been approved by or is subject to and conditional upon approval by Her Majesty's Revenue & Customs;
- any contract, arrangement, transaction or proposal concerning the adoption, modification or operation of any scheme for enabling employees, including full time executive directors of Celsus or any of our subsidiaries to acquire shares of Celsus or any arrangement for the benefit of employees of Celsus or any of our subsidiaries, which does not award him any privilege or benefit not awarded to the employees to whom such scheme relates; or
- any contract, arrangement, transaction or proposal concerning insurance which Celsus proposes to maintain or purchase for the benefit of directors or for the benefit of persons including directors.

Regulation 29 of the Articles states, that the board may authorize any matter which may otherwise involve a director breaching his duties under certain sections of the Companies Act 2006 to avoid conflicts of interest.

Any director (including the director which has the conflict) may propose that such conflicted director be authorized in relation to any matter which is the subject of such a conflict. The director with the conflict will not count towards the quorum at the meeting at which the conflict is considered and may not vote on any resolution authorizing the conflict. Where the board gives authority in relation to such a conflicts, the board may impose such terms on the relevant director as it deems appropriate.

Directors' and Officers' Compensation

The Companies Act requires that a resolution approving provisions to appoint a director for a fixed period of more than two years, must not be passed unless a memorandum setting out the proposed contract incorporating the provision is made available to members: in the case of a resolution at a meeting, by being made available for inspection by members of the company both (i) at the company's registered office for not less than 15 days ending with the date of the meeting, and (ii) at the meeting itself.

Since David Sidransky and Mark Cohen were appointed on the Annual General meeting that convened on June 28, 2012, for a period of 3 years; the memorandum setting out the proposed contract incorporating such provision, was made available to members within the required period. Termination payments for loss of office to directors cannot be made without shareholder approval.

Directors' Borrowing Powers

Our board of directors may, from time to time, in its discretion, cause us to borrow or secure the payment of any sum or sums of money for the purposes of our company.

Retirement of Directors

We do not have any age limitations for our directors, nor do we have mandatory retirement as a result of reaching a certain age.

Share Qualification of Directors

No shareholding qualification is required by a director.

Rights Attached to our Shares

Except as noted herein, the rights attaching to our Ordinary Shares and our deferred shares are the same. Until conversion of the deferred shares in accordance with the terms of our Articles, the deferred shares have no rights attaching to them whatsoever (other than the right of conversion). At any time before the fifth anniversary of the date of their issuance, at the option of the holders of the deferred shares, the deferred shares may be converted into Ordinary Shares. To effect the conversion, holders of the deferred shares must pay the difference between par value of each deferred share and either £0.25 in the case of a deferred A share, £0.60 in respect of a deferred B share, and £0.80 in respect of a deferred C share. The deferred shares can no longer be converted into our ordinary shares.

Dividend Rights. Our Articles provide that our board of directors may, subject to the applicable provisions of the Companies Act, from time to time, declare such dividend as may appear to the board of directors to be justified by the profits of the company. Subject to the rights of the holders of shares with preferential or other special rights that may be authorized in the future, holders of Ordinary Shares are entitled to receive dividends according to their rights and interest in our profits. Dividends, to the extent declared, are distributed according to the proportion of the nominal value paid up on account of the shares held at the date so appointed by the Company, without regard to the premium paid in excess of the nominal value, if any. Under the Companies Act, a company may distribute a dividend only if the distribution does not create a reasonable concern that the company will be unable to meet its existing and anticipated obligations as they become due. A company may only distribute a dividend out of the company's profits, as defined under the Companies Act. If the company does not meet the profit requirement, a court may allow it to distribute a dividend, as long as the court is convinced that there is no reasonable concern that such distribution might prevent the company from being able to meet its existing and anticipated obligations as they become due.

Voting Rights. Holders of Ordinary Shares have one vote for each Ordinary Share held on all matters submitted to a vote of shareholders. These voting rights may be affected by the grant of any special voting rights to the holders of a class of shares with preferential rights that may be authorized in the future.

The Ordinary Shares do not have cumulative voting rights in the election of directors. As a result, holders of Ordinary Shares that represent more than 50% of the voting power at the general meeting of shareholders, in person or by proxy, have the power to elect all the directors whose positions are being filled at that meeting to the exclusion of the remaining shareholders. At every annual general meeting, one third of the directors who are subject to retirement by rotation, or as near to it as may be, will retire from office. In any two year period, a majority of the directors must stand for re-election or replacement. In the event that this majority has not been met and the number of directors eligible for retirement by rotation under the provision of our Articles are not met, any further directors to retire are those who have been in office the longest since their last appointment or re-appointment, but as between persons who became or were last re-appointed directors on the same day, those to retire are determined by the Board of Directors at the recommendation of the Chairman. A retiring director is eligible for re-appointment, subject to the terms of our Articles.

The actions necessary to change the rights of holders of the Ordinary Shares are as follows: the rights of the shareholders would need to be altered by way of an extraordinary resolution requiring 75% vote of the shareholders who are present and voting in person or by proxy. In order to change the rights of a separate class of shares, it will require such a vote by shareholders of that class of shares.

Liquidation Rights. In the event of our liquidation, subject to applicable law, after satisfaction of liabilities to creditors, our assets will be distributed to the holders of Ordinary Shares in proportion to their respective holdings. This liquidation right may be affected by the grant of preferential dividends or distribution rights to the holders of a class of shares with preferential rights that may be authorized in the future.

Redemption Provisions. We may, subject to applicable law and to our Articles, issue redeemable preference shares and redeem the same.

Capital Calls. Under our Articles and the Companies Act, the liability of our shareholders is limited to the nominal (par) value of the shares held by them.

Transfer of Shares. Fully paid Ordinary Shares are issued in registered form and may be transferred pursuant to our Articles, unless such transfer is restricted or prohibited by another instrument and subject to applicable securities laws.

Preemptive Rights. Our shareholders have preemptive rights with respect to new issuances of equity securities. We plan to convene a shareholders' meeting prior to the effectiveness of the registration statement to which this prospectus forms a part to obtain a waiver of such rights for a period of five years.

The articles state that the directors of the Company may refuse to authorize a transfer of shares if the shares in question have not been paid in full and are therefore only partly paid.

Modification of Rights

Subject to the provisions of the Companies Act, if at any time our capital is divided into different classes of shares, the rights attached to any class may be varied or abrogated with the consent in writing of the holders of at least three-fourths in nominal value of that class or with the sanction of a special resolution passed at a separate meeting of the holders of that class, but not otherwise. The quorum at any such meeting is two or more persons holding, or representing by proxy, at least one-third in nominal value of the issued shares in question.

Transfer Restrictions

Upon the listing of our shares on a Regulated Market (as defined by the Financial Services and Markets Act 2000, the AIM market of the London Stock Exchange, the New York Stock Exchange, the NYSE Amex, NASDAQ and similar securities exchanges), the Board may decide that up to 100% of each shareholders' free shares (i.e. unrestricted shares under the applicable rules and regulations) shall be restricted to sale or transfer according to the following provisions, such shares as restricted by the Board being Restricted Shares: (i) during the first six months commencing on the date of the listing, no transfer of Restricted Shares is permitted; (ii) as of the seventh and eighth month following the date of the listing, such a shareholder may transfer shares that constitute up to 12.5% of his Restricted Shares per month; and (iii) as of the ninth month following the date of the listing, the remaining Restricted Shares are no longer considered restricted.

Shareholders' Meetings and Resolutions

Pursuant to our Articles, the quorum required for an ordinary meeting of shareholders consists of at least two shareholders present in person or by proxy, who hold shares conferring in the aggregate more than 15% of our voting power. If at any time the Company has only one shareholder, such shareholder, in person, by proxy or, if a corporation, by its representative, shall constitute a quorum. A meeting adjourned for lack of a quorum generally is adjourned to the same day in the following week at the same time and place or any time and place as the chairman of the board may designate. Furthermore, the board of the company may call a general meeting whenever they think fit. If the Board, in its absolute discretion, considers that it is impractical or unreasonable for any reason to hold a general meeting on the date or at the time or place specified in the notice calling the general meeting, it may postpone the general meeting to another date, time and/or place.

Under the Companies Act, each shareholder of record must be provided at least 14 calendar days prior to the notice of any general shareholders' meeting and 21 days prior to the notice of an annual general meeting. Subject to the provisions of the Companies Act, our annual general meeting will be held at such time and place or places as our board may determine. Our board may call a general meeting whenever it thinks fit, and must do so when required under the Companies Act. General meetings must also be convened on such requisition, or in default may be convened by such requisitionists or by court order, as provided by the Companies Act.

Limitation on Owning Securities

Our Articles do not restrict in any way the ownership or voting of Ordinary Shares by non-residents. Furthermore, there is no longer an obligation of a shareholder of a UK company which is a non-listed (in the UK or EU) company to voluntarily disclose his shareholding unless, required to do so by the company. If the company serves a demand on a person under section 793 to the Companies Act 2006, that person will be required to disclose any interest he has in the shares of the company.

Change in Control

We can issue additional shares with any rights or restrictions attached to them as long as not restricted by any rights attached to existing shares. These rights or restrictions can be decided by the directors so long as there is no conflict with any resolution passed by the shareholders. The ability of the directors to issue shares with rights or restrictions that are different than those attached to the currently outstanding Ordinary Shares could have the effect of delaying, deferring or preventing change of control of our company.

In addition, as discussed above under “- A. Directors and Senior Management”, our board of directors is divided into three classes for purposes of election. One class is elected at each annual meeting of stockholders to serve for a three-year term. Because this would prevent shareholders from replacing the entire board at a single meeting, this provision could also have the effect of delaying, deferring or preventing a change in control of our company.

We may in the future be subject to the UK Takeover Code which is not binding on our company at the present time. Nevertheless, the UK Takeover Code could apply to our company under certain circumstances in the future and if that were to occur, each shareholder who is to acquire more than 29.9% of our issued and outstanding shares could, in most circumstances, be required to make an offer for all the shares in our company under the terms of the UK Takeover Code.

Drag Along

If any shareholder or shareholders holding in aggregate 75% or more of the issued Ordinary Shares wish to transfer such shares in a transaction or series of related transactions to a third party, such selling shareholders may require all remaining shareholders to offer the Ordinary Shares held by them to the proposed buyer.

Our Articles do not have conditions governing changes in our capital which are more stringent than those required by law.

Differences in Corporate Law

The applicable provisions of the Companies Act 2006 differ from laws applicable to U.S. corporations and their shareholders. Set forth below is a summary of certain differences between the provisions of the Companies Act 2006 applicable to us and the Delaware General Corporation Law relating to shareholders' rights and protections. This summary is not intended to be a complete discussion of the respective rights and it is qualified in its entirety by reference to Delaware law and English law.

	<u>England and Wales</u>	<u>Delaware</u>
Number of Directors	Under the Companies Act 2006, a public limited company must have at least two directors and the number of directors may be fixed by or in the manner provided in a company's articles of association.	Under Delaware law, a corporation must have at least one director and the number of directors shall be fixed by or in the manner provided in the bylaws.
Removal of Directors	Under the Companies Act 2006, shareholders may remove a director without cause by an ordinary resolution (which is passed by a simple majority of those voting in person or by proxy at a general meeting) irrespective of any provisions of any service contract the director has with the company, provided that 28 clear days' notice of the resolution is given to the company and its shareholders and certain other procedural requirements under the Companies Act 2006 are followed (such as allowing the director to make representations against his or her removal either at the meeting or in writing).	Under Delaware law, unless otherwise provided in the certificate of incorporation, directors may be removed from office, with or without cause, by a majority stockholder vote, though in the case of a corporation whose board is classified, stockholders may effect such removal only for cause.
Vacancies on the Board of Directors	Under English law, the procedure by which directors (other than a company's initial directors) are appointed is generally set out in a company's articles of association, provided that where two or more persons are appointed as directors of a public limited company by resolution of the shareholders, resolutions appointing each director must be voted on individually.	Under Delaware law, vacancies on a corporation's board of directors, including those caused by an increase in the number of directors, may be filled by a majority of the remaining directors.
Annual General Meeting	Under the Companies Act 2006, a public limited company must hold an annual general meeting in each six-month period following the company's annual accounting reference date.	Under Delaware law, the annual meeting of stockholders shall be held at such place, on such date and at such time as may be designated from time to time by the board of directors or as provided in the certificate of incorporation or by the bylaws.

	<u>England and Wales</u>	<u>Delaware</u>
General Meeting	<p>Under the Companies Act 2006, a general meeting of the shareholders of a public limited company may be called by the directors.</p> <p>Shareholders holding at least 5% of the paid-up capital of the company carrying voting rights at general meetings can require the directors to call a general meeting.</p>	<p>Under Delaware law, special meetings of the stockholders may be called by the board of directors or by such person or persons as may be authorized by the certificate of incorporation or by the bylaws.</p>
Notice of General Meetings	<p>Under the Companies Act 2006, 21 clear days' notice must be given for an annual general meeting and any resolutions to be proposed at the meeting. Subject to a company's articles of association providing for a longer period, at least 14 clear days' notice is required for any other general meeting. In addition, certain matters (such as the removal of directors or auditors) require special notice, which is 28 clear days' notice. The shareholders of a company may in all cases consent to a shorter notice period, the proportion of shareholders' consent required being 100% of those entitled to attend and vote in the case of an annual general meeting and, in the case of any other general meeting, a majority in number of the members having a right to attend and vote at the meeting, being a majority who together hold not less than 95% in nominal value of the shares giving a right to attend and vote at the meeting.</p>	<p>Under Delaware law, unless otherwise provided in the certificate of incorporation or bylaws, written notice of any meeting of the stockholders must be given to each stockholder entitled to vote at the meeting not less than ten nor more than 60 days before the date of the meeting and shall specify the place, date, hour, and purpose or purposes of the meeting.</p>
Proxy	<p>Under the Companies Act 2006, at any meeting of shareholders, a shareholder may designate another person to attend, speak and vote at the meeting on their behalf by proxy.</p>	<p>Under Delaware law, at any meeting of stockholders, a stockholder may designate another person to act for such stockholder by proxy, but no such proxy shall be voted or acted upon after three years from its date, unless the proxy provides for a longer period.</p>

	<u>England and Wales</u>	<u>Delaware</u>
Preemptive Rights	Under the Companies Act 2006, "equity securities" (being (i) shares in the company other than shares that, with respect to dividends and capital, carry a right to participate only up to a specified amount in a distribution ("ordinary shares") or (ii) rights to subscribe for, or to convert securities into, ordinary shares) proposed to be allotted for cash must be offered first to the existing equity shareholders in the company in proportion to the respective nominal value of their holdings, unless an exception applies or a special resolution to the contrary has been passed by shareholders in a general meeting or the articles of association provide otherwise in each case in accordance with the provisions of the Companies Act 2006.	Under Delaware law, unless otherwise provided in a corporation's certificate of incorporation, a stockholder does not, by operation of law, possess preemptive rights to subscribe to additional issuances of the corporation's stock.
Liability of Directors and Officers	<p>Under the Companies Act 2006, any provision (whether contained in a company's articles of association or any contract or otherwise) that purports to exempt a director of a company (to any extent) from any liability that would otherwise attach to him in connection with any negligence, default, breach of duty or breach of trust in relation to the company is void.</p> <p>Any provision by which a company directly or indirectly provides an indemnity (to any extent) for a director of the company or of an associated company against any liability attaching to him in connection with any negligence, default, breach of duty or breach of trust in relation to the company of which he is a director is also void except as permitted by the Companies Act 2006, which provides exceptions for the company to (a) purchase and maintain insurance against such liability; (b) provide a "qualifying third party indemnity" (being an indemnity against liability incurred by the director to a person other than the company or an associated company as long as he is successful in defending the claim or criminal proceedings); and (c) provide a "qualifying pension scheme indemnity" (being an indemnity against liability incurred in connection with the company's activities as trustee of an occupational pension plan).</p>	<p>Under Delaware law, a corporation's certificate of incorporation may include a provision eliminating or limiting the personal liability of a director to the corporation and its stockholders for damages arising from a breach of fiduciary duty as a director. However, no provision can limit the liability of a director for:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • any breach of the director's duty of loyalty to the corporation or its stockholders; • acts or omissions not in good faith or that involve intentional misconduct or a knowing violation of law; • intentional or negligent payment of unlawful dividends or stock purchases or redemptions; or • any transaction from which the director derives an improper personal benefit.

England and Wales

Delaware

Voting Rights

Under English law, unless a poll is demanded by the shareholders of a company or is required by the chairman of the meeting or the company's articles of association, shareholders shall vote on all resolutions on a show of hands. Under the Companies Act 2006, a poll may be demanded by (a) not fewer than five shareholders having the right to vote on the resolution; (b) any shareholder(s) representing at least 10% of the total voting rights of all the shareholders having the right to vote on the resolution; or (c) any shareholder(s) holding shares in the company conferring a right to vote on the resolution being shares on which an aggregate sum has been paid up equal to not less than 10% of the total sum paid up on all the shares conferring that right. A company's articles of association may provide more extensive rights for shareholders to call a poll.

Under English law, an ordinary resolution is passed on a show of hands if it is approved by a simple majority (more than 50%) of the votes cast by shareholders present (in person or by proxy) and entitled to vote. If a poll is demanded, an ordinary resolution is passed if it is approved by holders representing a simple majority of the total voting rights of shareholders present (in person or by proxy) who (being entitled to vote) vote on the resolution. Special resolutions require the affirmative vote of not less than 75% of the votes cast by shareholders present (in person or by proxy) at the meeting.

Delaware law provides that, unless otherwise provided in the certificate of incorporation, each stockholder is entitled to one vote for each share of capital stock held by such stockholder.

	<u>England and Wales</u>	<u>Delaware</u>
Shareholder Vote on Certain Transactions	<p>The Companies Act 2006 provides for schemes of arrangement, which are arrangements or compromises between a company and any class of shareholders or creditors and used in certain types of reconstructions, amalgamations, capital reorganizations or takeovers. These arrangements require:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • the approval at a shareholders' or creditors' meeting convened by order of the court, of a majority in number of shareholders or creditors representing 75% in value of the capital held by, or debt owed to, the class of shareholders or creditors, or class thereof present and voting, either in person or by proxy; and • the approval of the court. 	<p>Generally, under Delaware law, unless the certificate of incorporation provides for the vote of a larger portion of the stock, completion of a merger, consolidation, sale, lease or exchange of all or substantially all of a corporation's assets or dissolution requires:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • the approval of the board of directors; and • approval by the vote of the holders of a majority of the outstanding stock or, if the certificate of incorporation provides for more or less than one vote per share, a majority of the votes of the outstanding stock of a corporation entitled to vote on the matter.
Standard of Conduct for Directors	<p>Under English law, a director owes various statutory and fiduciary duties to the company, including:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • to act in the way he considers, in good faith, would be most likely to promote the success of the company for the benefit of its members as a whole; • to avoid a situation in which he has, or can have, a direct or indirect interest that conflicts, or possibly conflicts, with the interests of the company; • to act in accordance with the company's constitution and only exercise his powers for the purposes for which they are conferred; • to exercise independent judgment; • to exercise reasonable care, skill and diligence; • not to accept benefits from a third party conferred by reason of his being a director or doing (or not doing) anything as a director; and • a duty to declare any interest that he has, whether directly or indirectly, in a proposed or existing transaction or arrangement with the company. 	<p>Delaware law does not contain specific provisions setting forth the standard of conduct of a director. The scope of the fiduciary duties of directors is generally determined by the courts of the State of Delaware. In general, directors have a duty to act without self-interest, on a well-informed basis and in a manner they reasonably believe to be in the best interest of the stockholders.</p>

Stockholder Suits

England and Wales

Under English law, generally, the company, rather than its shareholders, is the proper claimant in an action in respect of a wrong done to the company or where there is an irregularity in the company's internal management. Notwithstanding this general position, the Companies Act 2006 provides that (i) a court may allow a shareholder to bring a derivative claim (that is, an action in respect of and on behalf of the company) in respect of a cause of action arising from a director's negligence, default, breach of duty or breach of trust and (ii) a shareholder may bring a claim for a court order where the company's affairs have been or are being conducted in a manner that is unfairly prejudicial to some of its shareholders.

Delaware

Under Delaware law, a stockholder may initiate a derivative action to enforce a right of a corporation if the corporation fails to enforce the right itself. The complaint must:

- state that the plaintiff was a stockholder at the time of the transaction of which the plaintiff complains or that the plaintiff's shares thereafter devolved on the plaintiff by operation of law; and
- allege with particularity the efforts made by the plaintiff to obtain the action the plaintiff desires from the directors and the reasons for the plaintiff's failure to obtain the action; or
- state the reasons for not making the effort.

Additionally, the plaintiff must remain a stockholder through the duration of the derivative suit. The action will not be dismissed or compromised without the approval of the Delaware Court of Chancery.

City Code on Takeovers and Mergers

Since our place of central management and control is not in the United Kingdom, we are currently not subject to the U.K. City Code on Takeovers and Mergers (the "City Code"), which is issued and administered by the U.K. Panel on Takeovers and Mergers (the "Panel"). The City Code provides a framework within which takeovers of companies subject to it are conducted. In particular, the City Code contains certain rules in respect of mandatory offers. Under Rule 9 of the City Code, if a person:

(a) acquires an interest in our shares which, when taken together with shares in which he or persons acting in concert with him are interested, carries 30% or more of the voting rights of our shares; or

(b) who, together with persons acting in concert with him, is interested in shares that in the aggregate carry not less than 30% and not more than 50% of the voting rights in the company, acquires additional interests in shares that increase the percentage of shares carrying voting rights in which that person is interested, the acquirer and depending on the circumstances, its concert parties, would be required (except with the consent of the Panel) to make a cash offer for our outstanding shares at a price not less than the highest price paid for any interests in the shares by the acquirer or its concert parties during the previous 12 months.

Exchange Controls

There are no governmental laws, decrees, regulations or other legislation in the United Kingdom that may affect the import or export of capital, including the availability of cash and cash equivalents for use by us, or that may affect the remittance of dividends, interest, or other payments by us to non-resident holders of our ordinary shares or ADSs, other than withholding tax requirements. There is no limitation imposed by English law or our articles of association on the right of non-residents to hold or vote shares.

DESCRIPTION OF AMERICAN DEPOSITARY SHARES

Deutsche Bank Trust Company Americas, as depository, will register and deliver the ADSs. Each ADS will represent ownership of ten (10) Ordinary Shares deposited with State Street Bank & Trust Company, having its principal office at 525 Ferry Road, Crewe Toll, Edinburgh, EH5 2AW Scotland, as custodian for the depository. Each ADS will also represent ownership of any other securities, cash or other property which may be held by the depository. The depository's corporate trust office at which the ADSs will be administered is located at 60 Wall Street, New York, NY 10005, USA. The principal executive office of the depository is located at 60 Wall Street, New York, NY 10005, USA.

The Direct Registration System, or DRS, is a system administered by The Depository Trust Company, or DTC, pursuant to which the depository may register the ownership of uncertificated ADSs, which ownership shall be evidenced by periodic statements issued by the depository to the ADS holders entitled thereto.

We will not treat ADS holders as our shareholders and accordingly, you, as an ADS holder, will not have shareholder rights. English law governs shareholder rights. The depository will be the holder of the Ordinary Shares underlying your ADSs. As a holder of ADSs, you will have ADS holder rights. A deposit agreement among us, the depository and you, as an ADS holder, and the beneficial owners of ADSs sets out ADS holder rights as well as the rights and obligations of the depository. The laws of the State of New York govern the deposit agreement and the ADSs.

The following is a summary of the material provisions of the deposit agreement. For more complete information, you should read the entire deposit agreement and the form of American Depositary Receipt.

Holding the ADSs

How will you hold your ADSs?

You may hold ADSs either (1) directly (a) by having an American Depositary Receipt, or ADR, which is a certificate evidencing a specific number of ADSs, registered in your name, or (b) by holding ADSs in the DRS, or (2) indirectly through your broker or other financial institution. If you hold ADSs directly, you are an ADS holder. This description assumes you hold your ADSs directly. If you hold the ADSs indirectly, you must rely on the procedures of your broker or other financial institution to assert the rights of ADS holders described in this section. You should consult with your broker or financial institution to find out what those procedures are.

Dividends and Other Distributions

How will you receive dividends and other distributions on the shares?

The depository has agreed to pay to you the cash dividends or other distributions it or the custodian receives on Ordinary Shares or other deposited securities, after deducting its fees and expenses. You will receive these distributions in proportion to the number of Ordinary Shares your ADSs represent as of the record date (which will be as close as practicable to the record date for our Ordinary Shares) set by the depository with respect to the ADSs.

- **Cash.** The depository will convert any cash dividend or other cash distribution we pay on the Ordinary Shares or any net proceeds from the sale of any Ordinary Shares, rights, securities or other entitlements into U.S. dollars if it can do so on a reasonable basis, and can transfer the U.S. dollars to the United States. If that is not possible or lawful or if any government approval is needed and cannot be obtained, the deposit agreement allows the depository to distribute the foreign currency only to those ADS holders to whom it is possible to do so. It will hold the foreign currency it cannot convert for the account of the ADS holders who have not been paid. It will not invest the foreign currency and it will not be liable for any interest.

- Before making a distribution, any taxes or other governmental charges, together with fees and expenses of the depositary, that must be paid, will be deducted. See “Taxation.” It will distribute only whole U.S. dollars and cents and will round fractional cents to the nearest whole cent. *If the exchange rates fluctuate during a time when the depositary cannot convert the foreign currency, you may lose some or all of the value of the distribution.*
- **Shares.** The depositary may distribute additional ADSs representing any Ordinary Shares we distribute as a dividend or free distribution to the extent reasonably practicable and permissible under law. The depositary will only distribute whole ADSs. It will try to sell Ordinary Shares which would require it to deliver a fractional ADS and distribute the net proceeds in the same way as it does with cash. If the depositary does not distribute additional ADSs, the outstanding ADSs will also represent the new Ordinary Shares. The depositary may sell a portion of the distributed Ordinary Shares sufficient to pay its fees and expenses in connection with that distribution.
- **Elective Distributions in Cash or Shares.** If we offer holders of our Ordinary Shares the option to receive dividends in either cash or shares, the depositary, after consultation with us and having received timely notice as described in the deposit agreement of such elective distribution by us, has discretion to determine to what extent such elective distribution will be made available to you as a holder of the ADSs. We must first instruct the depositary to make such elective distribution available to you and furnish it with satisfactory evidence that it is legal to do so. The depositary could decide it is not legal or reasonably practical to make such elective distribution available to you, or it could decide that it is only legal or reasonably practical to make such elective distribution available to some but not all holders of the ADSs. In such case, the depositary shall, on the basis of the same determination as is made in respect of the Ordinary Shares for which no election is made, distribute either cash in the same way as it does in a cash distribution, or additional ADSs representing Ordinary Shares in the same way as it does in a share distribution. The depositary is not obligated to make available to you a method to receive the elective dividend in shares rather than in ADSs. There can be no assurance that you will be given the opportunity to receive elective distributions on the same terms and conditions as the holders of Ordinary Shares.
- **Rights to Purchase Additional Shares.** If we offer holders of our Ordinary Shares any rights to subscribe for additional shares or any other rights, the depositary may after consultation with us and having received timely notice as described in the deposit agreement of such distribution by us, make these rights available to you. We must first instruct the depositary to make such rights available to you and furnish the depositary with satisfactory evidence that it is legal to do so. If the depositary decides it is not legal and practical to make the rights available but that it is practical to sell the rights, the depositary will use reasonable efforts to sell the rights and distribute the net proceeds in the same way as it does with cash. The depositary will allow rights that are not distributed or sold to lapse. In that case, you will receive no value for them. If the depositary makes rights available to you, it will exercise the rights and purchase the shares on your behalf. The depositary will then deposit the shares and deliver ADSs to you. It will only exercise rights if you pay it the exercise price and any other charges the rights require you to pay. U.S. securities laws may restrict transfers and cancellation of the ADSs represented by shares purchased upon exercise of rights. For example, you may not be able to trade these ADSs freely in the United States. In this case, the depositary may deliver restricted depositary shares that have the same terms as the ADSs described in this section except for changes needed to put the necessary restrictions in place.
- **Other Distributions.** Subject to receipt of timely notice from us with the request to make any such distribution available to you, and provided the depositary has determined such distribution is lawful and reasonably practicable and feasible and in accordance with the terms of the deposit agreement, the depositary will send to you anything else we distribute on deposited securities by any means it thinks is legal, fair and practical. If it cannot make the distribution in that way, the depositary has a choice: it may decide to sell what we distributed and distribute the net proceeds in the same way as it does with cash; or, it may decide to hold what we distributed, in which case ADSs will also represent the newly distributed property. However, the depositary is not required to distribute any securities (other than ADSs) to you unless it receives satisfactory evidence from us that it is legal to make that distribution. The depositary may sell a portion of the distributed securities or property sufficient to pay its fees and expenses in connection with that distribution.

- The depositary is not responsible if it decides that it is unlawful or impractical to make a distribution available to any ADS holders. We have no obligation to register ADSs, shares, rights or other securities under the Securities Act. We also have no obligation to take any other action to permit the distribution of ADSs, shares, rights or anything else to ADS holders. This means that you may not receive the distributions we make on our shares or any value for them if it is illegal or impractical for us to make them available to you.

Deposit, Withdrawal and Cancellation

How are ADSs issued?

The depositary will deliver ADSs if you or your broker deposit Ordinary Shares or evidence of rights to receive Ordinary Shares with the custodian. Upon payment of its fees and expenses and of any taxes or charges, such as stamp taxes or stock transfer taxes or fees, the depositary will register the appropriate number of ADSs in the names you request and will deliver the ADSs to or upon the order of the person or persons entitled thereto.

How do ADS holders cancel an American Depositary Share?

You may turn in your ADSs at the depositary's corporate trust office or by providing appropriate instructions to your broker. Upon payment of its fees and expenses and of any taxes or charges, such as stamp taxes or stock transfer taxes or fees, the depositary will deliver the Ordinary Shares and any other deposited securities underlying the ADSs to you or a person you designate at the office of the custodian. Or, at your request, risk and expense, the depositary will deliver the deposited securities at its corporate trust office, if feasible.

The depositary may refuse to accept for surrender ADSs only in the case of (i) temporary delays caused by closing our transfer books or those of the depositary or the deposit of our Ordinary Shares in connection with voting at a shareholders' meeting or the payment of dividends, (ii) the payment of fees, taxes and similar charges and (iii) compliance with any laws or governmental regulations relating to depositary receipts or to the withdrawal of deposited securities. Subject thereto, in the case of surrender of a number of ADSs representing other than a whole number of our Ordinary Shares, the depositary will cause ownership of the appropriate whole number of our Ordinary Shares to be delivered in accordance with the terms of the deposit agreement and will, at the discretion of the depositary, either (i) issue and deliver to the person surrendering such ADSs a new ADS representing any remaining fractional Ordinary Share or (ii) sell or cause to be sold the fractional Ordinary Shares represented by the ADSs surrendered and remit the proceeds of such sale (net of applicable fees and charges of, and expenses incurred by, the depositary and taxes and/or governmental charges) to the person surrendering the ADS.

How do ADS holders interchange between Certificated ADSs and Uncertificated ADSs?

You may surrender your ADR to the depositary for the purpose of exchanging your ADR for uncertificated ADSs. The depositary will cancel that ADR and will send you a statement confirming that you are the owner of uncertificated ADSs. Alternatively, upon receipt by the depositary of a proper instruction from a holder of uncertificated ADSs requesting the exchange of uncertificated ADSs for certificated ADSs, the depositary will execute and deliver to you an ADR evidencing those ADSs.

Voting Rights

How do you vote?

You may instruct the depositary to vote the deposited securities. Otherwise, you could exercise your right to vote directly if you withdraw the Ordinary Shares your ADSs represent. However, you may not know about the meeting enough in advance to withdraw the Ordinary Shares.

If we ask for your instructions and upon timely notice from us as described in the deposit agreement, the depositary will notify you of the upcoming vote and arrange to deliver our voting materials to you. The materials will (1) describe the matters to be voted on and (2) explain how you may instruct the depositary to vote the Ordinary Shares or other deposited securities underlying your ADSs as you direct, including an express indication that such instruction may be given or deemed given in accordance with the second to last sentence of this paragraph if no instruction is received, to the depositary to give a discretionary proxy to a person designated by us. Voting instructions may be given only by mail and in respect of a number of ADSs representing an integral number of our Ordinary Shares or other deposited securities. For instructions to be valid, the depositary must receive them on or before the date specified. The depositary will try, as far as practical, subject to the laws of the United Kingdom and the provisions of our constitutive documents, to vote or to have its agents vote the Ordinary Shares or other deposited securities as you instruct. The depositary will only vote or attempt to vote as you instruct. If we timely requested the depositary to solicit your instructions but no instructions are received by the depositary from an owner with respect to any of the deposited securities represented by the ADSs of that owner on or before the date established by the depositary for such purpose, the depositary shall deem that owner to have instructed the depositary to give a discretionary proxy to a person designated by us with respect to such deposited securities, and the depositary shall give a discretionary proxy to a person designated by us to vote such deposited securities. However, no such instruction shall be deemed given and no such discretionary proxy shall be given with respect to any matter if we inform the depositary we do not wish such proxy given, substantial opposition exists or the matter materially and adversely affects the rights of holders of the Ordinary Shares.

We cannot assure you that you will receive the voting materials in time to ensure that you can instruct the depositary to vote the Ordinary Shares underlying your ADSs. In addition, the depositary and its agents are not responsible for failing to carry out voting instructions or for the manner of carrying out voting instructions. *This means that you may not be able to exercise your right to vote and you may have no recourse if the Ordinary Shares underlying your ADSs are not voted as you requested.*

In order to give you a reasonable opportunity to instruct the depositary as to the exercise of voting rights relating to deposited securities, if we request the depositary to act, we are required to give the depositary 30 days' advance notice of any such meeting and details concerning the matters to be voted upon sufficiently in advance of the meeting date, and the depositary will mail you a notice.

Fees and Charges

As a holder of American Depositary Shares, or ADSs, you will be required to pay the following service fees to the depositary bank:

Service:	Fee:
Issuance of ADSs, including issuances resulting from a distribution of shares or rights or other property	Up to \$0.05 per ADS issued
Cancellation of ADSs, including in the case of termination of the deposit agreement	Up to \$0.05 per ADS cancelled
Distribution of cash dividends or other cash distributions	Up to \$0.05 per ADS held
Distribution of ADSs pursuant to share dividends, free share distributions or exercise of rights	Up to \$0.05 per ADS held

Service:	Fee:
Distribution of securities other than ADSs or rights to purchase ADSs additional ADSs	A fee equivalent to the fee that would be payable if securities distributed to you had been Ordinary Shares and the Ordinary Shares had been deposited for issuance of ADSs
Depository services	Up to \$0.05 per ADS held on the applicable record date(s) established by the depository bank
Transfer of ADRs	\$1.50 per certificate presented for transfer

As an ADS holder, you will also be responsible to pay certain fees and expenses incurred by the depository bank and certain taxes and governmental charges such as:

- Fees for the transfer and registration of Ordinary Shares charged by the registrar and transfer agent for the Ordinary Shares in the United Kingdom (i.e., upon deposit and withdrawal of Ordinary Shares).
- Expenses incurred for converting foreign currency into U.S. dollars.
- Expenses for cable, telex and fax transmissions and for delivery of securities.
- Taxes and duties upon the transfer of securities, including any applicable stamp duties, any stock transfer charges or withholding taxes (i.e., when Ordinary Shares are deposited or withdrawn from deposit).
- Fees and expenses incurred in connection with the delivery or servicing of Ordinary Shares on deposit.
- Fees and expenses incurred in connection with complying with exchange control regulations and any other regulatory requirements that are not currently applicable but may arise or become applicable to Ordinary Shares, deposited securities, ADSs and ADRs.
- Any applicable fees and penalties thereon.

The depository fees payable upon the issuance and cancellation of ADSs are typically paid to the depository bank by the brokers (on behalf of their clients) receiving the newly issued ADSs from the depository bank and by the brokers (on behalf of their clients) delivering the ADSs to the depository bank for cancellation. The brokers in turn charge these fees to their clients. Depository fees payable in connection with distributions of cash or securities to ADS holders and the depository services fee are charged by the depository bank to the holders of record of ADSs as of the applicable ADS record date.

The depository fees payable for cash distributions are generally deducted from the cash being distributed or by selling a portion of distributable property to pay the fees. In the case of distributions other than cash (i.e., share dividends, rights, etc.), the depository bank charges the applicable fee to the ADS record date holders concurrent with the distribution. In the case of ADSs registered in the name of the investor (whether certificated or uncertificated in direct registration), the depository bank sends invoices to the applicable record date ADS holders. In the case of ADSs held in brokerage and custodian accounts (via DTC), the depository bank generally collects its fees through the systems provided by DTC (whose nominee is the registered holder of the ADSs held in DTC) from the brokers and custodians holding ADSs in their DTC accounts. The brokers and custodians who hold their clients' ADSs in DTC accounts in turn charge their clients' accounts the amount of the fees paid to the depository banks.

In the event of refusal to pay the depository fees, the depository bank may, under the terms of the deposit agreement, refuse the requested service until payment is received or may set off the amount of the depository fees from any distribution to be made to the ADS holder.

The depositary has agreed to reimburse us for a portion of certain expenses we incur that are related to establishment and maintenance of the American Depositary Receipt, or ADR, program, including investor relations expenses. There are limits on the amount of expenses for which the depositary will reimburse us, but the amount of reimbursement available to us is not related to the amounts of fees the depositary collects from investors. Further, the depositary has agreed to reimburse us certain fees payable to the depositary by holders of ADSs. Neither the depositary nor we can determine the exact amount to be made available to us because (i) the number of ADSs that will be issued and outstanding, (ii) the level of service fees to be charged to holders of ADSs and (iii) our reimbursable expenses related to the program are not known at this time.

Payment of Taxes

You will be responsible for any taxes or other governmental charges payable on your ADSs or on the deposited securities represented by any of your ADSs. The depositary may refuse to register any transfer of your ADSs or allow you to withdraw the deposited securities represented by your ADSs until such taxes or other charges are paid. It may apply payments owed to you or sell deposited securities represented by your ADSs to pay any taxes owed and you will remain liable for any deficiency. If the depositary sells deposited securities, it will, if appropriate, reduce the number of ADSs to reflect the sale and pay to you any net proceeds, or send to you any property, remaining after it has paid the taxes. You agree to indemnify us, the depositary, the custodian and each of our and their respective agents, directors, employees and affiliates for, and hold each of them harmless from, any claims with respect to taxes (including applicable interest and penalties thereon) arising from any tax benefit obtained for you.

Reclassifications, Recapitalizations and Mergers

If we:	Then:
Change the nominal or par value of our Ordinary Shares	The cash, shares or other securities received by the depositary will become deposited securities.
Reclassify, split up or consolidate any of the deposited securities	Each ADS will automatically represent its equal share of the new deposited securities.
Distribute securities on the Ordinary Shares that are not distributed to you or Recapitalize, reorganize, merge, liquidate, sell all or substantially all of our assets, or take any similar action	The depositary may distribute some or all of the cash, shares or other securities it received. It may also deliver new ADSs or ask you to surrender your outstanding ADRs in exchange for new ADRs identifying the new deposited securities.

Amendment and Termination

How may the deposit agreement be amended?

We may agree with the depositary to amend the deposit agreement and the form of ADR without your consent for any reason. If an amendment adds or increases fees or charges, except for taxes and other governmental charges or expenses of the depositary for registration fees, facsimile costs, delivery charges or similar items, including expenses incurred in connection with foreign exchange control regulations and other charges specifically payable by ADS holders under the deposit agreement, or materially prejudices a substantial existing right of ADS holders, it will not become effective for outstanding ADSs until 30 days after the depositary notifies ADS holders of the amendment. At the time an amendment becomes effective, you are considered, by continuing to hold your ADSs, to agree to the amendment and to be bound by the ADRs and the deposit agreement as amended.

How may the deposit agreement be terminated?

The depositary will terminate the deposit agreement if we ask it to do so, in which case the depositary will give notice to you at least 90 days prior to termination. The depositary may also terminate the deposit agreement if the depositary has told us that it would like to resign and we have not appointed a new depositary within 90 days. In such case, the depositary must notify you at least 30 days before termination.

After termination, the depositary and its agents will do the following under the deposit agreement but nothing else: collect distributions on the deposited securities, sell rights and other property and deliver Ordinary Shares and other deposited securities upon cancellation of ADSs after payment of any fees, charges, taxes or other governmental charges. Six months or more after termination, the depositary may sell any remaining deposited securities by public or private sale. After that, the depositary will hold the money it received on the sale, as well as any other cash it is holding under the deposit agreement, for the pro rata benefit of the ADS holders that have not surrendered their ADSs. It will not invest the money and has no liability for interest. The depositary's only obligations will be to account for the money and other cash. After termination, our only obligations will be to indemnify the depositary and to pay fees and expenses of the depositary that we agreed to pay.

Books of Depositary

The depositary will maintain ADS holder records at its depositary office. You may inspect such records at such office during regular business hours but solely for the purpose of communicating with other holders in the interest of business matters relating to the ADSs and the deposit agreement.

The depositary will maintain facilities in New York to record and process the issuance, cancellation, combination, split-up and transfer of ADRs.

These facilities may be closed from time to time, to the extent not prohibited by law or if any such action is deemed necessary or advisable by the depositary or us, in good faith, at any time or from time to time because of any requirement of law, any government or governmental body or commission or any securities exchange on which the ADRs or ADSs are listed, or under any provision of the deposit agreement or provisions of, or governing, the deposited securities, or any meeting of our shareholders or for any other reason.

Limitations on Obligations and Liability

Limits on our Obligations and the Obligations of the Depositary; Limits on Liability to Holders of ADSs

The deposit agreement expressly limits our obligations and the obligations of the depositary. It also limits our liability and the liability of the depositary. We and the depositary:

- are only obligated to take the actions specifically set forth in the deposit agreement without gross negligence or willful misconduct;
- are not liable if either of us is prevented or delayed by law or circumstances beyond our control from performing our obligations under the deposit agreement, including, without limitation, requirements of any present or future law, regulation, governmental or regulatory authority or share exchange of any applicable jurisdiction, any present or future provisions of our memorandum and articles of association, on account of possible civil or criminal penalties or restraint, any provisions of or governing the deposited securities or any act of God, war or other circumstances beyond our control as set forth in the deposit agreement;
- are not liable if either of us exercises, or fails to exercise, discretion permitted under the deposit agreement;
- are not liable for the inability of any holder of ADSs to benefit from any distribution on deposited securities that is not made available to holders of ADSs under the terms of the deposit agreement;
- have no obligation to become involved in a lawsuit or other proceeding related to the ADSs or the deposit agreement on your behalf or on behalf of any other party;

- may rely upon any documents we believe in good faith to be genuine and to have been signed or presented by the proper party;
- disclaim any liability for any action/inaction in reliance on the advice or information of legal counsel, accountants, any person presenting Ordinary Shares for deposit, holders and beneficial owners (or authorized representatives) of ADSs, or any person believed in good faith to be competent to give such advice or information;
- disclaim any liability for inability of any holder to benefit from any distribution, offering, right or other benefit made available to holders of deposited securities but not made available to holders of ADSs; and
- disclaim any liability for any indirect, special, punitive or consequential damages.

The depositary and any of its agents also disclaim any liability for any failure to carry out any instructions to vote, the manner in which any vote is cast or the effect of any vote or failure to determine that any distribution or action may be lawful or reasonably practicable or for allowing any rights to lapse in accordance with the provisions of the deposit agreement, the failure or timeliness of any notice from us, the content of any information submitted to it by us for distribution to you or for any inaccuracy of any translation thereof, any investment risk associated with the acquisition of an interest in the deposited securities, the validity or worth of the deposited securities, the credit-worthiness of any third party, or for any tax consequences that may result from ownership of ADSs, Ordinary Shares or deposited securities.

In the deposit agreement, we and the depositary agree to indemnify each other under certain circumstances.

Requirements for Depositary Actions

Before the depositary will issue, deliver or register a transfer of an ADS, make a distribution on an ADS, or permit withdrawal of Ordinary Shares, the depositary may require:

- payment of stock transfer or other taxes or other governmental charges and transfer or registration fees charged by third parties for the transfer of any Ordinary Shares or other deposited securities and payment of the applicable fees, expenses and charges of the depositary;
- satisfactory proof of the identity and genuineness of any signature or other information it deems necessary; and
- compliance with regulations it may establish, from time to time, consistent with the deposit agreement, including presentation of transfer documents.

The depositary may refuse to issue and deliver ADSs or register transfers of ADSs generally when the register of the depositary or our transfer books are closed or at any time if the depositary or we think it is necessary or advisable to do so.

Your Right to Receive the Shares Underlying Your ADSs

You have the right to cancel your ADSs and withdraw the underlying Ordinary Shares at any time except:

- when temporary delays arise because: (1) the depositary has closed its transfer books or we have closed our transfer books; (2) the transfer of Ordinary Shares is blocked to permit voting at a shareholders' meeting; or (3) we are paying a dividend on our Ordinary Shares;
- when you owe money to pay fees, taxes and similar charges; or

- when it is necessary to prohibit withdrawals in order to comply with any laws or governmental regulations that apply to ADSs or to the withdrawal of Ordinary Shares or other deposited securities.

This right of withdrawal may not be limited by any other provision of the deposit agreement.

Pre-release of ADSs

The deposit agreement permits the depository to deliver ADSs before deposit of the underlying Ordinary Shares. This is called a pre-release of the ADSs. The depository may also deliver Ordinary Shares upon cancellation of pre-released ADSs (even if the ADSs are cancelled before the pre-release transaction has been closed out). A pre-release is closed out as soon as the underlying Ordinary Shares are delivered to the depository. The depository may receive ADSs instead of Ordinary Shares to close out a pre-release. The depository may pre-release ADSs only under the following conditions: (1) before or at the time of the pre-release, the person to whom the pre-release is being made represents to the depository in writing that it or its customer (a) owns the Ordinary Shares or ADSs to be deposited, (b) assigns all beneficial rights, title and interest in such Ordinary Shares or ADSs to the depository for the benefit of the owners, (c) will not take any action with respect to such Ordinary Shares or ADSs that is inconsistent with the transfer of beneficial ownership, (d) indicates the depository as owner of such Ordinary Shares or ADSs in its records, and (e) unconditionally guarantees to deliver such Ordinary Shares or ADSs to the depository or the custodian, as the case may be; (2) the pre-release is fully collateralized with cash or other collateral that the depository considers appropriate; and (3) the depository must be able to close out the pre-release on not more than five business days' notice. Each pre-release is subject to further indemnities and credit regulations as the depository considers appropriate. In addition, the depository will normally limit the number of ADSs that may be outstanding at any time as a result of pre-release to 30% of the aggregate number of ADSs then outstanding, although the depository, in its sole discretion, may disregard the limit from time to time, if it thinks it is appropriate to do so, including (1) due to a decrease in the aggregate number of ADSs outstanding that causes existing pre-release transactions to temporarily exceed the limit stated above or (2) where otherwise required by market conditions. The depository may also set limits with respect to the number of ADSs and Shares involved in pre-release transactions with any one person on a case-by-case basis as it deems appropriate.

Direct Registration System

In the deposit agreement, all parties to the deposit agreement acknowledge that the DRS and Profile Modification System, or Profile, will apply to uncertificated ADSs upon acceptance thereof to DRS by DTC. DRS is the system administered by DTC pursuant to which the depository may register the ownership of uncertificated ADSs, which ownership shall be evidenced by periodic statements issued by the depository to the ADS holders entitled thereto. Profile is a required feature of DRS which allows a DTC participant, claiming to act on behalf of an ADS holder, to direct the depository to register a transfer of those ADSs to DTC or its nominee and to deliver those ADSs to the DTC account of that DTC participant without receipt by the depository of prior authorization from the ADS holder to register such transfer.

In connection with and in accordance with the arrangements and procedures relating to DRS/Profile, the parties to the deposit agreement understand that the depository will not verify, determine or otherwise ascertain that the DTC participant which is claiming to be acting on behalf of an ADS holder in requesting registration of transfer and delivery described in the paragraph above has the actual authority to act on behalf of the ADS holder (notwithstanding any requirements under the Uniform Commercial Code). In the deposit agreement, the parties agree that the depository's reliance on, and compliance with, instructions received by the depository through the DRS/Profile System and in accordance with the deposit agreement, shall not constitute negligence or bad faith on the part of the depository.

SHARES AND ADSs ELIGIBLE FOR FUTURE SALE

Upon completion of this offering, we will have outstanding 3,907,272 ADSs representing approximately 75.9% of our ordinary shares outstanding. All of the ADSs sold in this offering will be freely transferable by persons other than our “affiliates” without restriction or further registration under the Securities Act. Sales of substantial amounts of the ADSs in the public market could adversely affect prevailing market prices of the ADSs. Prior to this offering, there has been no public market for our ordinary shares or the ADSs, and while we have applied to have the ADSs approved for listing on the Nasdaq Capital Market, we cannot assure you that a regular trading market will develop in the ADSs. We do not expect that a trading market will develop for our ordinary shares not represented by the ADSs.

Lock-Up Agreements

In connection with this offering, we expect to enter into, and each of our directors and officers, has entered into, lock-up agreements described under “Underwriting” in this prospectus that restrict the sale of ordinary shares and ADSs for up to 180 days after the date of this prospectus, subject to an extension in certain circumstances. After the expiration of the 180 day period, the ordinary shares or ADSs held by our directors and officers may be sold subject to the restrictions under Rule 144 under the Securities Act or by means of registered public offerings.

Rule 144

In general, under Rule 144, a person (or persons whose ordinary shares or ADSs are aggregated):

- who is not considered to have been one of our affiliates at any time during the 90 days preceding a sale; and
- who has beneficially owned the ordinary shares or ADSs proposed to be sold for at least six months, including the holding period of any prior owner other than an affiliate,

is entitled to sell his ordinary shares or ADSs without restriction, subject to our compliance with the reporting obligations under the Securities Exchange Act of 1934.

In general, under Rule 144, a person who is our affiliate and has beneficially owned ordinary shares or ADSs for at least six months is entitled to sell within any three-month period a number of ordinary shares or ADSs that does not exceed the greater of:

- 1.0% of the number of ordinary shares then outstanding, which is expected to equal approximately 514,955 ordinary shares immediately after this offering; and
- the average weekly trading volume of the ordinary shares in the form of ADSs during the four calendar weeks preceding the filing of a notice on Form 144 in connection with the sale.

Any such sales by an affiliate are also subject to manner of sale provisions, notice requirements and our compliance with Securities Exchange Act of 1934 reporting obligations.

In addition, in each case, these shares would remain subject to any lock-up arrangements and would only become eligible for sale when the lock-up period expires.

Regulation S

Regulation S under the Securities Act provides that ordinary shares owned by any person may be sold without registration in the United States, provided that the sale is effected in an offshore transaction and no directed selling efforts are made in the United States (as these terms are defined in Regulation S), subject to certain other conditions. In general, this means that our ordinary shares may be sold in some other manner outside the United States without requiring registration in the United States.

Equity Incentive Plans

We intend to file with the SEC a registration statement on Form S-8 under the Securities Act covering the ordinary shares reserved for issuance under our equity incentive plans. The registration statement is expected to be filed and become effective as soon as practicable after the closing of this offering. Accordingly, shares registered under the registration statement will be available for sale in the open market following its effective date, subject to Rule 144 volume limitations and the lock-up agreements described above, if applicable.

TAXATION

The following summary contains a description of certain United Kingdom and United States federal income tax consequences of the acquisition, ownership and disposition of our Ordinary Shares or ADSs to a U.S. holder of our Ordinary Shares or ADSs. The summary is based upon the tax laws of the United Kingdom and the United States and the respective regulations thereunder as of the date hereof, which are subject to change.

For purposes of this description, a “U.S. Holder” includes any beneficial owner of the Celsus Ordinary Shares or ADSs that is, for U.S. federal income tax purposes:

- a citizen or individual resident of the United States;
- a corporation (or other entity treated as a corporation for U.S. federal income tax purposes) created or organized in or under the laws of the United States or organized under the laws of any state thereof, or the District of Columbia;
- an estate, the income of which is subject to U.S. federal income taxation regardless of its source; or
- a trust if (1) a court within the United States is able to exercise primary supervision over its administration and one or more United States persons have the authority to control all of the substantial decisions of such trust; or (2) such trust has a valid election in effect to be treated as a United States person for U.S. federal income tax purposes.

A “Non-U.S. Holder” is any beneficial owner of our Ordinary Shares or ADSs that is not a U.S. Holder.

This section does not purport to be a comprehensive description of all of the tax considerations that may be relevant to any particular investor. This discussion assumes that you are familiar with the tax rules applicable to investments in securities generally, and with any special rules to which you may be subject. In particular, the discussion deals only with investors that will hold Celsus Ordinary Shares or ADSs as capital assets, and does not address the tax treatment of investors that are subject to special rules, such as banks, financial institutions, insurance companies, dealers or traders in securities or currencies, persons that elect mark-to-market treatment, tax-exempt entities (including 401 pensions plans), real estate investment trusts, regulated investment companies, grantor trusts, individual retirement and other tax-deferred accounts, persons that received Celsus ordinary or ADS shares as compensation for the performance of services, persons who own, directly, indirectly through non-U.S. entities or by attribution by application of the constructive ownership rules of section 958(b) of the United States Internal Revenue Code of 1986, or Code, 10% or more of Celsus voting shares or ADS, persons that are residents of the U.K. for U.K. tax purposes or that conduct a business or have a permanent establishment in the U.K., persons that hold Celsus Ordinary Shares or ADSs as a position in a straddle, hedging, conversion, integration, constructive sale or other risk reduction transaction, certain former citizens or long-term residents of the U.S., partnerships and their partners and persons whose functional currency is not the U.S. dollar. This discussion is based on laws, treaties, judicial decisions, and regulatory interpretations in effect on the date hereof, all of which are subject to change, as well as, in the United States, the Internal Revenue Code of 1986, as amended, or the Code, administrative pronouncements, judicial decisions, and final, temporary and proposed Treasury regulations, all as of the date hereof, any of which is subject to change, possibly with retroactive effect.

You are urged to consult with your own advisers regarding the tax consequences of the acquisition, ownership, and disposition of our Ordinary Shares or ADSs in the light of your particular circumstances, including the effect of any state, local, or other national laws.

United Kingdom tax considerations

Taxation of dividends

Under current U.K. tax law, no tax is required to be withheld in the United Kingdom at source from cash dividends paid to U.S. resident holders.

Taxation of Capital Gains

Subject to the comments in the following paragraph, a holder of Celsus Ordinary Shares or ADSs who, for U.K. tax purposes, is neither resident nor, in the case of an individual, ordinarily resident, in the U.K. will not be liable for U.K. taxation on capital gains realized on the disposal of Celsus Ordinary Shares or ADS unless at the time of the disposal:

- the holder carries on a trade, or in the case of an individual, a profession or vocation in the United Kingdom through, in the case of an individual, a branch or agency, or, in the case of a company, a permanent establishment, and
- the Celsus Ordinary Shares or ADSs are or have been used, held, or acquired for the purpose of such trade, profession, vocation, branch, agency or permanent establishment.

A holder of Celsus Ordinary Shares or ADSs who (1) is an individual who has ceased to be resident or ordinarily resident for U.K. tax purposes in the United Kingdom, (2) was resident or ordinarily resident for U.K. tax purposes in the United Kingdom for at least four out of the seven U.K. tax years immediately preceding the year in which he or she ceased to be both resident and ordinarily resident in the United Kingdom, (3) only remains non-resident and non-ordinarily resident in the United Kingdom for a period of less than five tax years and (4) disposes of his or her Celsus Ordinary Shares or ADSs during that period may also be liable, upon returning to the United Kingdom, for U.K. tax on capital gains, subject to any available exemption or relief, even though he or she was not resident or ordinarily resident in the United Kingdom at the time of the disposal.

Inheritance Tax

Celsus Ordinary Shares or ADSs are assets situated in the United Kingdom for the purposes of U.K. inheritance tax (the equivalent of U.S. estate and gift tax). Subject to the discussion of the U.K.-U.S. estate tax treaty in the next paragraph, U.K. inheritance tax may apply (subject to any available reliefs) if an individual who holds Celsus Ordinary Shares or ADSs gifts them or dies even if he or she is neither domiciled in the United Kingdom nor deemed to be domiciled there under U.K. law. For inheritance tax purposes, a transfer of Celsus Ordinary Shares or ADSs at less than full market value may be treated as a gift for these purposes. Special inheritance tax rules apply (1) to gifts if the donor retains some benefit, (2) to close companies and (3) to trustees of settlements.

However, as a result of the U.K.-U.S. estate tax treaty, Celsus Ordinary Shares or ADSs held by an individual who is domiciled in the United States for the purposes of the U.K.-U.S. estate tax treaty and who is not a U.K. national will not be subject to U.K. inheritance tax on that individual's death or on a gift of the Celsus Ordinary Shares or ADSs unless the Ordinary Shares or ADSs:

- are part of the business property of a permanent establishment in the United Kingdom, or
- pertain to a fixed base in the United Kingdom used for the performance of independent personal services.

The U.K.-U.S. estate tax treaty provides a credit mechanism if the Celsus Ordinary Shares or ADSs are subject to both U.K. inheritance tax and to U.S. estate and gift tax.

U.K. Stamp Duty and Stamp Duty Reserve Tax (SDRT)

In general no stamp duty should be payable on any transfer of ADSs provided that the ADSs and any separate instrument of transfer are executed and retained at all times outside the United Kingdom. A transfer of shares in registered form would attract ad valorem stamp duty generally at the rate of 0.5% of the purchase price of the shares. There is no charge to ad valorem stamp duty on gifts.

An agreement to transfer ADSs should not give rise to SDRT. SDRT would generally be payable on an unconditional agreement to transfer shares in registered form at 0.5% of the amount or value of the consideration for the transfer, but is repayable if, within six years of the date of the agreement, an instrument transferring the shares is executed or, if the SDRT has not been paid, the liability to pay the tax (but not necessarily interest and penalties) would be cancelled.

HMRC now accepts that stamp duty/SDRT is not payable on issues of UK shares and securities to depository receipt issuers and clearance services anywhere in the world. HMRC still contends however that stamp duty/SDRT at 1.5% is payable on transfers (by sale or otherwise) of shares and securities to depository receipt systems or clearance services that are not an integral part of an issue of share capital.

United States federal income taxation considerations

U.S. Taxation of Distributions

The gross amount of any distributions made by us to a U.S. Holder will generally be subject to U.S. federal income tax as dividend income to the extent paid or deemed paid out of our current or accumulated earnings and profits, as determined under U.S. federal income tax principles. Such dividends will not be eligible for the dividends received deduction generally allowed to U.S. corporations with respect to dividends received from other U.S. corporations. To the extent that an amount received by a U.S. Holder exceeds its allocable share of our current and accumulated earnings and profits, such excess would, subject to the discussion below, be treated first as a tax-free return of capital which will reduce such U.S. Holder's tax basis in his Celsus Ordinary Shares or ADSs and then, to the extent such distribution exceeds such U.S. Holder's tax basis, it will be treated as capital gain.

Subject to applicable holding period and other limitations, the U.S. Dollar amount of dividends received on the Celsus Ordinary Shares or ADSs by certain non-corporate U.S. Holders are currently subject to taxation at a maximum rate of 15% if the dividends are "qualified dividends" and certain other requirements are met. Dividends paid on the Celsus Ordinary Shares or ADSs will be treated as qualified dividends if: (i) we are eligible for the benefits of the Treaty or the Ordinary Shares or ADSs are readily tradable on an established U.S. securities market and (ii) we were not, in the year prior to the year in which the dividend was paid, and are not, in the year in which the dividend is paid, a passive foreign investment company, or PFIC. Although we currently believe that distributions on the Celsus Ordinary Shares or ADSs that are treated as dividends for U.S. federal income tax purposes should constitute qualified dividends, no assurance can be given that this will be the case. U.S. Holders should consult their tax advisors regarding the tax rate applicable to dividends received by them with respect to the Celsus Ordinary Shares or ADSs, as well as the potential treatment of any loss on a disposition of Celsus Ordinary Shares or ADSs as long-term capital loss regardless of the U.S. Holders' actual holding period for the Celsus Ordinary Shares or ADSs.

The 15% maximum individual tax rate for qualified dividends is scheduled to expire at the end of 2012, after which all dividends would be subject to ordinary income tax rates. The maximum rate for ordinary income for individuals, currently 35%, is scheduled to increase to 39.6% in 2013.

We have not maintained and do not plan to maintain calculations of earnings and profits under U.S. federal income tax principles. Accordingly, it is unlikely that U.S. Holders will be able to establish whether a distribution by us is in excess of our and accumulated earnings and profits (as computed under U.S. federal income tax principles). If U.S. Holders are unable to establish that distributions are in excess of our accumulated earnings and profits as determined under U.S. federal income tax principles, any distribution by us may be treated as taxable in its entirety as a dividend to U.S. Holders for U.S. federal income tax purposes.

For foreign tax credit computation purposes, dividends will generally constitute foreign source income, and with certain exceptions, will constitute “passive category income.”

U.S. Taxation of Capital Gains

Gain or loss realized by a U.S. Holder on the sale or other disposition of Celsus Ordinary Shares or ADSs will be subject to U.S. federal income taxation as capital gain or loss in an amount equal to the difference between the U.S. Holder’s adjusted tax basis in the Celsus Ordinary Shares or ADSs and the amount realized on the disposition. Such gain or loss generally will be treated as long-term capital gain or loss if the Celsus Ordinary Shares or ADSs have been held for more than one year. Any such gain or loss realized will generally be treated as U.S. source gain or loss. In the case of a U.S. Holder who is an individual, capital gains are currently subject to federal income tax at preferential rates if specified minimum holding requirements are met. The deductibility of capital losses is subject to significant limitations.

The maximum individual rate for long-term capital gain is currently 15%. This rate is scheduled to increase to 20% after 2012.

Medicare Tax

For taxable years beginning after 2012, individuals, estates and trusts will be subject to a Medicare tax of 3.8% on “net investment income,” including in particular dividends, interest, and capital gain from the sale of investment securities. The Medicare tax will apply to the lesser of such net investment income or the excess of the taxpayer’s adjusted gross income (with certain modifications) over a specified amount. The specified amount is \$250,000 for married individuals filing jointly, \$125,000 for married individuals filing separately, and \$200,000 for single individuals.

Passive foreign investment company rules

We believe that we may be treated as a PFIC for U.S. federal income tax purposes for the current taxable year and in future years.

We would be a PFIC for U.S. federal income tax purposes in any taxable year if 75% or more of our gross income would be passive income, or on average at least 50% of the gross value of our assets is held for the production of, or produces, passive income. In making the above determination, we are treated as earning our proportionate share of any income and owning our proportionate share of any asset of any company in which we are considered to own, directly or indirectly, 25% or more of the shares by value. If we were considered a PFIC at any time when a U.S. Holder held Celsus Ordinary Shares or ADSs, we generally should continue to be treated as a PFIC with respect to that U.S. Holder, and the U.S. Holder generally will be subject to special rules with respect to (a) any gain realized on the disposition of the Celsus Ordinary Shares or ADSs and (b) any “excess distribution” by us to the U.S. Holder in respect of the Celsus Ordinary Shares or ADSs. Under the PFIC rules: (i) the gain or excess distribution would be allocated ratably over the U.S. Holder’s holding period for the Celsus Ordinary Shares or ADSs, (ii) the amount allocated to the taxable year in which the gain or excess distribution was realized or to any year before we became a PFIC would be taxable as ordinary income and (iii) the amount allocated to each other taxable year would be subject to tax at the highest tax rate in effect in that year and an interest charge generally applicable to underpayments of tax would be imposed in respect of the tax attributable to each such year. Because a U.S. Holder that is a direct (and in certain cases indirect) shareholder of a PFIC is deemed to own its proportionate share of interests in any lower-tier PFICs, U.S. Holders should be subject to the foregoing rules with respect to any of our subsidiaries characterized as PFICs, if we are deemed a PFIC. A U.S. Holder may be able to avoid many of these adverse tax consequences if it elects to mark the Celsus Ordinary Shares or ADSs to market on an annual basis. However, any such mark to market election would not be available for a lower-tier PFIC. U.S. Holders are urged to consult their tax advisors about the PFIC rules, including the advisability, procedure and timing of making a mark-to-market election and the U.S. Holder’s eligibility to file such an election (including whether the Celsus Ordinary Shares or ADSs are treated as “publicly traded” for such purpose).

A U.S. Holder will be required to file Internal Revenue Service Form 8621 if such U.S. Holder owns Celsus Ordinary Shares or ADSs in any year in which we are classified as a PFIC.

Information reporting and backup withholding

A U.S. Holder may be subject to information reporting to the IRS and possible backup withholding with respect to dividends paid on, or proceeds of the sale or other disposition of the Celsus Ordinary Shares or ADSs unless such U.S. Holder is a corporation or qualifies within certain other categories of exempt recipients or provides a taxpayer identification number and certifies as to no loss of exemption from backup withholding and otherwise complies with applicable requirements of the backup withholding rules. Amounts withheld under these rules may be credited against the U.S. Holder's U.S. federal income tax liability and a U.S. Holder may obtain a refund of any excess amounts withheld under the backup withholding rules by filing the appropriate IRS forms and furnishing any required information. A U.S. Holder who does not provide a correct taxpayer identification number may be subject to penalties imposed by the IRS.

A non-U.S. Holder generally will not be subject to information reporting or backup withholding with respect to dividends on Celsus Ordinary Shares or ADSs, unless payment is made through a paying agent (or office) in the United States or through certain U.S.-related financial intermediaries. However, a Non-U.S. Holder generally may be subject to information reporting and backup withholding with respect to the payment within the United States of dividends on the Celsus Ordinary Shares or ADSs, unless such non-U.S. Holder provides a taxpayer identification number, certifies under penalties of perjury as to its foreign status, or otherwise establishes an exemption.

Pursuant to the Hiring Incentives to Restore Employment Act enacted on March 18, 2010, an individual U.S. Holder may be required to submit to the IRS certain information with respect to his or her beneficial ownership of Celsus Ordinary Shares or ADSs, unless such Ordinary Shares or ADSs are held on his or her behalf by a financial institution, as defined in Section 6038D of the Code. The new law also imposes penalties if an individual U.S. Holder is required to submit such information to the IRS and fails to do so. U.S. Holders should consult their own tax advisors regarding the application of the new law in their particular circumstances.

UNDERWRITING

We have entered into an underwriting agreement with Oppenheimer & Co. Inc. providing for the purchase of the ADSs being offered pursuant to this prospectus.

Oppenheimer & Co. Inc. has agreed to purchase all of the ADSs offered by this prospectus (other than those covered by the over-allotment option described below) if any are purchased. The ADSs should be ready for delivery on or about , 2014 against payment in immediately available funds. Oppenheimer & Co. Inc. is offering the ADSs subject to various conditions and may reject all or part of any order. Oppenheimer & Co. Inc. has advised us that it proposes to offer the ADSs directly to the public at the public offering price that appears on the cover page of this prospectus. In addition, Oppenheimer & Co. Inc. may offer some of the ADSs to other securities dealers at such price less a concession of \$ per ADS. After the ADSs are released for sale to the public, Oppenheimer & Co. Inc. may change the offering price and other selling terms at various times.

We have granted Oppenheimer & Co. Inc. an over-allotment option. This option, which is exercisable for up to 30 days after the date of this prospectus, permits Oppenheimer & Co. Inc. to purchase such additional number of ADSs and at such public offering price, less the underwriting discount, that appears on the cover page of this prospectus.

If this option is exercised in full, the total price to public will be \$ _____ and the total gross proceeds to us will be \$ _____.

The following table provides information regarding the amount of the discount to Oppenheimer & Co. Inc. by us, before expenses:

	Per ADS	Total Without Exercise of Over- Allotment Option	Total With Exercise of Over- Allotment Option
Public offering price	\$	\$	\$
Underwriting discount	\$	\$	\$
Proceeds, before expenses, to us	\$	\$	\$

In addition to the above, we have agreed to reimburse Oppenheimer & Co. Inc. for its out-of-pocket costs and expenses, including the fees of its legal counsel, which shall not exceed \$125,000 in the aggregate. We estimate that our total expenses of the offering, excluding the underwriting discount, will be approximately \$450,000.

We have agreed to indemnify Oppenheimer & Co. Inc. against certain liabilities, including liabilities under the Securities Act of 1933.

At our request, the underwriters have reserved for sale at the public offering price in a directed share program up to \$200,000 of ADSs for certain of our existing shareholders, including several of our directors, who have expressed an interest in purchasing ADSs in the offering. The number of ADSs available for sale to the general public in the offering will be reduced to the extent these persons purchase the directed shares in the program. Any directed shares not so purchased will be offered by the underwriters to the general public on the same terms as the other shares. Each person buying shares through the directed share program will be subject to the lock-up agreements described below. We have agreed to indemnify the underwriters against certain liabilities and expenses, including liabilities under the Securities Act, in connection with sales of the directed shares.

We and certain of our officers and directors have agreed to a 180-day "lock-up" of our ADSs and ordinary shares, including ADSs and ordinary shares in the aggregate that such officers and directors beneficially own, which includes any securities that are convertible into ADSs and ordinary shares and securities that are exchangeable or exercisable for any of our equity securities. This means that, subject to certain exceptions, for a period of 180 days following the date of this prospectus, we and certain of our officers and directors may not offer, sell, pledge or otherwise dispose of these securities without the prior written consent of Oppenheimer & Co. Inc.

Rules of the Securities and Exchange Commission may limit the ability of Oppenheimer & Co. Inc. to bid for or purchase securities before the distribution of the securities is completed. However, Oppenheimer & Co. Inc. may engage in the following activities in accordance with the rules:

- Stabilizing transactions — Oppenheimer & Co. Inc. may make bids or purchases for the purpose of pegging, fixing or maintaining the price of the shares, so long as stabilizing bids do not exceed a specified maximum.
- Over-allotments and syndicate covering transactions — Oppenheimer & Co. Inc. may sell more ADSs in connection with this offering than the number of ADSs it has committed to purchase. This over-allotment creates a short position for the underwriter. This short sales position may involve either "covered" short sales or "naked" short sales. Covered short sales are short sales made in an amount not greater than the underwriter's over-allotment option to purchase additional shares in this offering described above. Oppenheimer & Co. Inc. may close out any covered short position either by exercising its over-allotment option or by purchasing ADSs in the open market. To determine how it will close the covered short position, the underwriter will consider, among other things, the price of ADSs available for purchase in the open market, as compared to the price at which it may purchase ADSs through the over-allotment option. Naked short sales are short sales in excess of the over-allotment option. The underwriter must close out any naked short position by purchasing ADSs in the open market. A naked short position is more likely to be created if the underwriter is concerned that, in the open market after pricing, there may be downward pressure on the price of the ADSs that could adversely affect investors who purchase ADSs in this offering.
- Penalty bids — If Oppenheimer & Co. Inc. purchases ADSs in the open market in a stabilizing transaction or syndicate covering transaction, it may reclaim a selling concession from the selling group member who sold those ADSs as part of this offering.

Similar to other purchase transactions, the underwriter's purchases to cover the syndicate short sales or to stabilize the market price of our ADSs may have the effect of raising or maintaining the market price of our ADSs or preventing or mitigating a decline in the market price of our ADSs. As a result, the price of our ADSs may be higher than the price that might otherwise exist in the open market. The imposition of a penalty bid might also have an effect on the price of the ADSs if it discourages resales of the ADSs.

Neither we nor Oppenheimer & Co. Inc. make any representation or prediction as to the effect that the transactions described above may have on the price of the ADSs. These transactions may occur on the Nasdaq Capital Market or otherwise. If such transactions are commenced, they may be discontinued without notice at any time.

Electronic Delivery of Preliminary Prospectus: A prospectus in electronic format may be delivered to potential investors by one or more of the underwriters participating in this offering. The prospectus in electronic format will be identical to the paper version of such preliminary prospectus. Other than the prospectus in electronic format, the information on any underwriter's website and any information contained in any other website maintained by an underwriter is not part of this prospectus or the registration statement of which this prospectus forms a part.

Notice to Non-US Investors

Belgium

The offering is exclusively conducted under applicable private placement exemptions and therefore it has not been and will not be notified to, and this prospectus or any other offering material relating to the ADSs and ordinary shares has not been and will not be approved by, the Belgian Banking, Finance and Insurance Commission ("Commission bancaire, financière et des assurances/Commissie voor het Bank-, Financie- en Assurantiewezen"). Any representation to the contrary is unlawful.

Each underwriter has undertaken not to offer sell, resell, transfer or deliver directly or indirectly, any ADSs or ordinary shares, or to take any steps relating/ancillary thereto, and not to distribute or publish this document or any other material relating to the ADSs or ordinary shares or to the offering in a manner which would be construed as: (a) a public offering under the Belgian Royal Decree of 7 July 1999 on the public character of financial transactions; or (b) an offering of securities to the public under Directive 2003/71/EC which triggers an obligation to publish a prospectus in Belgium. Any action contrary to these restrictions will cause the recipient and the company to be in violation of the Belgian securities laws.

France

Neither this prospectus nor any other offering material relating to the ADSs and ordinary shares has been submitted to the clearance procedures of the *Autorité des marchés financiers* in France. The ADSs have not been offered or sold and will not be offered or sold, directly or indirectly, to the public in France. Neither this prospectus nor any other offering material relating to the ADSs has been or will be: (a) released, issued, distributed or caused to be released, issued or distributed to the public in France; or (b) used in connection with any offer for subscription or sale of the ADSs to the public in France. Such offers, sales and distributions will be made in France only: (i) to qualified investors (*investisseurs qualifiés*) and/or to a restricted circle of investors (*cercle restreint d'investisseurs*), in each case investing for their own account, all as defined in and in accordance with Articles L.411-2, D.411-1, D.411-2, D.734-1, D.744-1, D.754-1 and D.764-1 of the French *Code monétaire et financier*; (ii) to investment services providers authorised to engage in portfolio management on behalf of third parties; or (iii) in a transaction that, in accordance with article L.411-2-II-1^o-or-2^o-or 3^o of the French *Code monétaire et financier* and article 211-2 of the General Regulations (*Règlement Général*) of the *Autorité des marchés financiers*, does not constitute a public offer (*appel public à l'épargne*). Such ADSs may be resold only in compliance with Articles L.411-1, L.411-2, L.412-1 and L.621-8 through L.621-8-3 of the French *Code monétaire et financier*.

United Kingdom/Germany/Norway/The Netherlands

In relation to each Member State of the European Economic Area which has implemented the Prospectus Directive (each, a "Relevant Member State") an offer to the public of any securities which are the subject of the offering contemplated by this prospectus may not be made in that Relevant Member State other than the offers contemplated in this prospectus in name(s) of Member State(s) where prospectus will be approved or passported for the purposes of a non-exempt offer once this prospectus has been approved by the competent authority in such Member State and published and passported in accordance with the Prospectus Directive as implemented in name(s) of relevant Member State(s) except that an offer to the public in that Relevant Member State of any securities may be made at any time under the following exemptions under the Prospectus Directive, if they have been implemented in that Relevant Member State:

- (a) to legal entities which are authorised or regulated to operate in the financial markets or, if not so authorised or regulated, whose corporate purpose is solely to invest in securities;
- (b) to any legal entity which has two or more of (1) an average of at least 250 employees during the last financial year; (2) a total balance sheet of more than €43,000,000 and (3) an annual net turnover of more than €50,000,000, as shown in its last annual or consolidated accounts;
- (c) by the underwriters to fewer than 150 natural or legal persons (other than qualified investors as defined in the Prospectus Directive) subject to obtaining the prior consent of the representative for any such offer; or
- (d) in any other circumstances falling within Article 3(2) of the Prospectus Directive,

provided that no such offer of securities shall result in a requirement for the publication by the Company or any underwriter of a prospectus pursuant to Article 3 of the Prospectus Directive.

For the purposes of this provision, the expression an “offer to the public” in relation to any ADSs or ordinary shares in any Relevant Member State means the communication in any form and by any means of sufficient information on the terms of the offer and any ADSs or ordinary shares to be offered so as to enable an investor to decide to purchase any ADSs or ordinary shares, as the same may be varied in that Member State by any measure implementing the Prospectus Directive in that Member State and the expression “Prospectus Directive” means Directive 2003/71/EC and includes any relevant implementing measure in each Relevant Member State.

Each underwriter has represented, warranted and agreed that:

- (a) it has only communicated or caused to be communicated and will only communicate or cause to be communicated any invitation or inducement to engage in investment activity (within the meaning of section 21 of the Financial Services and Markets Act 2000 (the **FSMA**)) received by it in connection with the issue or sale of any ADSs or ordinary shares in circumstances in which section 21(1) of the FSMA does not apply to the Company; and
- (b) it has complied with and will comply with all applicable provisions of the FSMA with respect to anything done by it in relation to the ADSs and ordinary shares in, from or otherwise involving the United Kingdom.

Israel

In the State of Israel, the ADSs offered hereby may not be offered to any person or entity other than the following:

- (a) a fund for joint investments in trust (i.e., mutual fund), as such term is defined in the Law for Joint Investments in Trust, 5754-1994, or a management company of such a fund;
- (b) a provident fund as defined in Section 47(a)(2) of the Income Tax Ordinance of the State of Israel, or a management company of such a fund;
- (c) an insurer, as defined in the Law for Oversight of Insurance Transactions, 5741-1981, (d) a banking entity or satellite entity, as such terms are defined in the Banking Law (Licensing), 5741-1981, other than a joint services company, acting for their own account or for the account of investors of the type listed in Section 15A(b) of the Securities Law 1968;
- (d) a company that is licensed as a portfolio manager, as such term is defined in Section 8(b) of the Law for the Regulation of Investment Advisors and Portfolio Managers, 5755-1995, acting on its own account or for the account of investors of the type listed in Section 15A(b) of the Securities Law 1968;

- (e) a company that is licensed as an investment advisor, as such term is defined in Section 7(c) of the Law for the Regulation of Investment Advisors and Portfolio Managers, 5755-1995, acting on its own account;
- (f) a company that is a member of the Tel Aviv Stock Exchange, acting on its own account or for the account of investors of the type listed in Section 15A(b) of the Securities Law 1968;
- (g) an underwriter fulfilling the conditions of Section 56(e) of the Securities Law, 5728-1968;
- (h) a venture capital fund (defined as an entity primarily involved in investments in companies which, at the time of investment, (i) are primarily engaged in research and development or manufacture of new technological products or processes and (ii) involve above-average risk);
- (i) an entity primarily engaged in capital markets activities in which all of the equity owners meet one or more of the above criteria; and
- (j) an entity, other than an entity formed for the purpose of purchasing ADSs in this offering, in which the shareholders equity (including pursuant to foreign accounting rules, international accounting regulations and U.S. generally accepted accounting rules, as defined in the Securities Law Regulations (Preparation of Annual Financial Statements), 1993) is in excess of NIS 250 million.

Any offeree of the common stock offered hereby in the State of Israel shall be required to submit written confirmation that it falls within the scope of one of the above criteria. This prospectus will not be distributed or directed to investors in the State of Israel who do not fall within one of the above criteria.

Italy

The offering of the ADSs offered hereby in Italy has not been registered with the Commissione Nazionale per la Società e la Borsa ("CONSOB") pursuant to Italian securities legislation and, accordingly, the ADSs offered hereby cannot be offered, sold or delivered in the Republic of Italy ("Italy") nor may any copy of this prospectus or any other document relating to the ADSs offered hereby be distributed in Italy other than to professional investors (*operatori qualificati*) as defined in Article 31, second paragraph, of CONSOB Regulation No. 11522 of 1 July, 1998 as subsequently amended. Any offer, sale or delivery of the ADSs offered hereby or distribution of copies of this prospectus or any other document relating to the ADSs offered hereby in Italy must be made:

- (a) by an investment firm, bank or intermediary permitted to conduct such activities in Italy in accordance with Legislative Decree No. 58 of 24 February 1998 and Legislative Decree No. 385 of 1 September 1993 (the "Banking Act");
- (b) in compliance with Article 129 of the Banking Act and the implementing guidelines of the Bank of Italy; and
- (c) in compliance with any other applicable laws and regulations and other possible requirements or limitations which may be imposed by Italian authorities.

Sweden

This prospectus has not been nor will it be registered with or approved by Finansinspektionen (the Swedish Financial Supervisory Authority). Accordingly, this prospectus may not be made available, nor may the ADSs offered hereunder be marketed and offered for sale in Sweden, other than under circumstances which are deemed not to require a prospectus under the Financial Instruments Trading Act (1991: 980).

Switzerland

The ADSs offered pursuant to this prospectus will not be offered, directly or indirectly, to the public in Switzerland and this prospectus does not constitute a public offering prospectus as that term is understood pursuant to art. 652a or art. 1156 of the Swiss Federal Code of Obligations. The company has not applied for a listing of the ADSs being offered pursuant to this prospectus on the SWX Swiss Exchange or on any other regulated securities market, and consequently, the information presented in this prospectus does not necessarily comply with the information standards set out in the relevant listing rules. The ADSs being offered pursuant to this prospectus have not been registered with the Swiss Federal Banking Commission as foreign investment funds, and the investor protection afforded to acquirers of investment fund certificates does not extend to acquirers of ADSs or ordinary shares.

Investors are advised to contact their legal, financial or tax advisers to obtain an independent assessment of the financial and tax consequences of an investment in the ADSs.

EXPENSES OF THE OFFERING

We estimate that the expenses payable by us in connection with this offering, other than underwriting discounts and commissions, will be as follows:

	<u>Amount</u> <u>(\$)</u>
Expenses:	
SEC registration fee	\$ 1,481
FINRA filing fee	1,380
Nasdaq listing fee	75,000
Printing and engraving expenses	30,000
Legal fees and expenses	300,000
Accounting fees and expenses	25,000
Road show expenses	5,000
Miscellaneous costs	12,139
Total	<u>\$ 450,000</u>

We anticipate that the total underwriting discount on ADSs offered by us in the offering will be approximately \$680,000, or 8.5% of the gross proceeds to us of the offering, assuming no exercise of the underwriters' overallotment option.

All amounts in the table are estimates except the SEC registration fee, the Nasdaq listing fee and the FINRA filing fee.

EXPERTS

The consolidated financial statements of Celsus Therapeutics PLC and its subsidiaries as of December 31, 2012 and 2011 and for each of the three years in the period ended December 31, 2012 appearing in this prospectus have been audited by Kost, Forer, Gabbay & Kasierer, a member of Ernst & Young Global, an independent registered public accounting firm, as set forth in their report thereon appearing elsewhere herein, and are included in reliance upon such report given on the authority of such firm as experts in accounting and auditing.

LEGAL MATTERS

The validity of the Ordinary Shares being offered by this prospectus and other legal matters concerning this offering relating to English law will be passed upon for us by Fladgate LLP. The validity of the ADSs and certain other matters governed by U.S. federal and New York State laws will be passed upon for us by Mintz, Levin, Cohn, Ferris, Glovsky and Popeo, P.C., New York, New York. Certain legal matters in connection with this offering will be passed on for the underwriters by Goodwin Procter LLP, New York, New York, counsel for the underwriters.

ENFORCEABILITY OF CIVIL LIABILITIES

We are incorporated under the laws of England and Wales. Several of our directors and officers reside outside the United States, and a portion of our assets and all or a substantial portion of the assets of such persons are located outside the United States. As a result, it may be difficult for you to serve legal process on us or certain of our directors and executive officers or have any of them appear in a U.S. court.

Mark S. Cohen of Pearl Cohen Zedek Latzer, LLP, our Executive Chairman, is our authorized agent upon whom process may be served in any action instituted in any U.S. federal or state court having subject matter jurisdiction in the Borough of Manhattan in New York, New York, arising out of or based upon this offering.

Fladgate LLP, our English solicitors, has advised us that there is some doubt as to the enforceability in the United Kingdom, in original actions or in actions for enforcement of judgments of U.S. courts, of civil liabilities based solely on the federal securities laws of the United States. In addition, awards for punitive damages in actions brought in the United States or elsewhere may be unenforceable in the United Kingdom. An award for monetary damages under the U.S. securities laws would be considered punitive if it does not seek to compensate the claimant for loss or damage suffered and is intended to punish the defendant. The enforceability of any judgment in the United Kingdom will depend on the particular facts of the case as well as the laws and treaties in effect at the time. The United States and the United Kingdom do not currently have a treaty providing for recognition and enforcement of judgments (other than arbitration awards) in civil and commercial matters.

WHERE YOU CAN FIND MORE INFORMATION

We have filed with the SEC a registration statement on Form F-1, including amendments and relevant exhibits and schedules, under the Securities Act covering the ADSs to be sold in this offering. This prospectus, which constitutes a part of the registration statement, summarizes material provisions of contracts and other documents that we refer to in the prospectus. Since this prospectus does not contain all of the information contained in the registration statement, you should read the registration statement and its exhibits and schedules for further information with respect to us and the ADSs. You may review and copy the registration statement, reports and other information we file at the SEC's public reference room at 100 F Street, N.E., Washington, D.C. 20549. You may also request copies of these documents upon payment of a duplicating fee by writing to the SEC. For further information on the public reference facility, please call the SEC at 1-800-SEC-0330. Our SEC filings, including the registration statement, are also available to you on the SEC's Web site at <http://www.sec.gov>.

Immediately upon completion of this offering, we will become subject to periodic reporting and other informational requirements of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934 as applicable to foreign private issuers. Our annual reports on Form 20-F for the year ended December 31, 2013 and subsequent years will be due four months following the year end. We are not required to disclose certain other information that is required from U.S. domestic issuers. Also, as a foreign private issuer, we are exempt from the rules of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934 prescribing the furnishing of proxy statements to shareholders and our executive officers, directors and principal shareholders are exempt from the reporting and short-swing profit recovery provisions contained in Section 16 of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934.

As a foreign private issuer, we are also exempt from the requirements of Regulation FD (Fair Disclosure) that, generally, are meant to ensure that select groups of investors are not privy to specific information about an issuer before other investors. We are, however, still subject to the anti-fraud and anti-manipulation rules of the SEC, such as Rule 10b-5. Since many of the disclosure obligations required of us as a foreign private issuer are different than those required by other U.S. domestic reporting companies, our shareholders, potential shareholders and the investing public in general should not expect to receive information about us in the same amount and at the same time as information is received from, or provided by, U.S. domestic reporting companies. We are liable for violations of the rules and regulations of the SEC, which do apply to us as a foreign private issuer.

**CELSUS THERAPEUTICS PLC.
(FORMERLY MORRIA BIOPHARMACEUTICALS PLC.)
(A Development Stage Company)**

CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS

AS OF DECEMBER 31, 2012

U.S. DOLLARS IN THOUSANDS

INDEX

	<u>Page</u>
Report of Independent Registered Public Accounting Firm	F-2
Consolidated Balance Sheets	F-3 – F-4
Consolidated Statements of Comprehensive Loss	F-5
Consolidated Statements of Changes in Shareholders' Deficiency	F-6 – F-7
Consolidated Statements of Cash Flows	F-8
Notes to Consolidated Financial Statements	F-9 – F-38



Kost Forer Gabbay & Kasierer
3 Aminadav St.
Tel-Aviv 6706703, Israel

Tel: +972-3-6232525
Fax: +972-3-5622555
ey.com

REPORT OF INDEPENDENT REGISTERED PUBLIC ACCOUNTING FIRM

To the Shareholders of

**CELSUS THERAPEUTICS PLC.
(FORMERLY MORRIA BIOPHARMACEUTICALS PLC.)
(A Development Stage Company)**

We have audited the accompanying consolidated balance sheets of Celsus Therapeutics PLC. (Formerly Morria Biopharmaceuticals Plc.) (a development stage company) (the "Company") and its subsidiaries as of December 31, 2012 and 2011, and the related consolidated statements of comprehensive loss, changes in shareholders' deficiency and cash flows for each of the three years in the period ended December 31, 2012. These financial statements are the responsibility of the Company's management. Our responsibility is to express an opinion on these financial statements based on our audits.

We conducted our audits in accordance with the standards of the Public Company Accounting Oversight Board (United States). Those standards require that we plan and perform the audit to obtain reasonable assurance about whether the financial statements are free of material misstatements. We were not engaged to perform an audit of the Company's and its subsidiary internal control over financial reporting. Our audits included consideration of internal control over financial reporting as a basis for designing audit procedures that are appropriate in the circumstances but not for the purpose of expressing an opinion on the effectiveness of the Company's and its subsidiary internal control over financial reporting. Accordingly, we express no such opinion. An audit includes examining, on a test basis, evidence supporting the amounts and disclosures in the financial statements. An audit also includes assessing the accounting principles used and significant estimates made by management, as well as evaluating the overall financial statement presentation. We believe that our audits provide a reasonable basis for our opinion.

In our opinion, the consolidated financial statements referred to above, present fairly, in all material respects, the consolidated financial position of the Company and its subsidiaries as of December 31, 2012 and 2011, and the consolidated results of their operations and cash flows for each of the three years in the period ended December 31, 2012, in conformity with accounting principles generally accepted in the United States.

Since the date of completion of our audit of the accompanying financial statements and initial issuance of our report thereon dated March 21, 2013, which report contained an explanatory paragraph regarding the Company's ability to continue as a going concern. The Company, as discussed in Note 1(c), has completed an issuance of its Ordinary shares resulting in net proceeds of \$11,993 thousand. Therefore, the conditions that raised substantial doubt about whether the Company will continue as a going concern no longer exist.

Tel-Aviv, Israel
March 21, 2013
Except for Note 1(c) to which the date is
October 24, 2013

/s/ KOST FORER GABBAY & KASIERER
A Member of Emst & Young Global

CONSOLIDATED BALANCE SHEETS

U.S. dollars in thousands

	<u>December 31,</u>	
	<u>2012</u>	<u>2011</u>
ASSETS		
CURRENT ASSETS:		
Cash and cash equivalents	\$ 1,104	\$ 6
Accounts receivable and prepaid expenses	<u>14</u>	<u>21</u>
Total current assets	<u>1,118</u>	<u>27</u>
PROPERTY AND EQUIPMENT, NET	<u>2</u>	<u>-</u>
Total assets	<u>\$ 1,120</u>	<u>\$ 27</u>

The accompanying notes are an integral part of the consolidated financial statements.

CONSOLIDATED BALANCE SHEETS

U.S. dollars in thousands (except share and per share data)

	December 31,	
	2012	2011
LIABILITIES AND SHAREHOLDERS' DEFICIENCY		
CURRENT LIABILITIES:		
Trade payables	\$ 1,697	\$ 1,379
Other accounts payable	1,255	857
Short-term convertible notes	898	-
Total current liabilities	3,850	2,236
LONG-TERM LIABILITIES:		
Deferred shares	-	216
Liability related to stock options and warrants	630	60
Total long-term liabilities	630	276
SHAREHOLDERS' DEFICIENCY:		
Ordinary shares of £ 0.01 par value - Authorized: 49,800,000 shares at December 31, 2012 and 2011; Issued and outstanding: 13,369,809 and 12,098,597 shares at December 31, 2012 and 2011, respectively	245	225
Additional paid-in capital	13,199	9,836
Receipts on account of shares	118	75
Deficit accumulated during the development stage	(16,922)	(12,621)
Total shareholders' deficiency	(3,360)	(2,485)
Total liabilities and shareholders' deficiency	\$ 1,120	\$ 27

The accompanying notes are an integral part of the consolidated financial statements.

CONSOLIDATED STATEMENTS OF COMPREHENSIVE LOSS

U.S. dollars in thousands (except share and per share data)

	Year ended December 31,			Period from October 7, 2004 (date of inception) to December 31, 2012 (Unaudited)
	2012	2011	2010	2012
Research and development expenses, net	\$ 1,483	\$ 841	\$ 247	\$ 5,840
General and administrative expenses	2,184	1,406	545	7,839
Operating loss	3,667	2,247	792	13,679
Financial expense (income), net	601	(128)	(117)	3,210
Net loss	<u>\$ 4,268</u>	<u>\$ 2,119</u>	<u>\$ 675</u>	<u>\$ 16,889</u>
Deemed dividend related to warrants modification	33	-	-	33
Net loss attributable to holders of ordinary shares	<u>\$ 4,301</u>	<u>\$ 2,119</u>	<u>\$ 675</u>	<u>\$ 16,922</u>
Net basic and diluted loss per share	<u>\$ (0.35)</u>	<u>\$ (0.18)</u>	<u>\$ (0.06)</u>	
Weighted average number of ordinary shares used in computing basic and diluted net loss per share	<u>12,458,874</u>	<u>11,920,562</u>	<u>11,420,369</u>	

The accompanying notes are an integral part of the consolidated financial statements.

STATEMENTS OF CHANGES IN SHAREHOLDERS' DEFICIENCY

U.S. dollars in thousands (except share and per share data)

	Ordinary shares		Additional paid in capital	Receipts on account shares	Deficit accumulated during the development stage	Total
	Number	Amount				
Balance as of October 7, 2004 (date of inception)	-	\$ -	\$ -	\$ -	\$ -	\$ -
Issuance of shares (\$ 0.02-\$ 1.13 per share)	9,977,700	187	3,406	-	-	3,593
Share based compensation	-	-	119	-	-	119
Net loss	-	-	-	-	(2,479)	(2,479)
Balance as of December 31, 2005 (unaudited)	9,977,700	187	3,525	-	(2,479)	1,233
Share based compensation	-	-	69	-	-	69
Net loss	-	-	-	-	(1,769)	(1,769)
Balance as of December 31, 2006 (unaudited)	9,977,700	187	3,594	-	(4,248)	(467)
Waiver of related party shares	(1,070,000)	(22)	22	-	-	*) -
Issuance of share capital, net (\$ 1.58 per share)	2,000,000	40	3,051	-	-	3,091
Share based compensation	-	-	448	-	-	448
Net loss	-	-	-	-	(3,132)	(3,132)
Balance as of December 31, 2007 (unaudited)	10,907,700	205	7,115	-	(7,380)	(60)
Issuance of share capital, net (\$ 1.58-\$ 1.59 per share)	42,996	1	68	-	-	69
Share based compensation	-	-	168	-	-	168
Net loss	-	-	-	-	(1,435)	(1,435)
Balance as of December 31, 2008 (unaudited)	10,950,696	206	7,351	-	(8,815)	(1,258)
Issuance of share capital, net (\$ 1.16-\$ 1.32 per share)	410,097	7	492	-	-	499
Share based compensation	-	-	70	-	-	70
Net loss	-	-	-	-	(1,012)	(1,012)
Balance as of December 31, 2009	11,360,793	213	7,913	-	(9,827)	(1,701)

*) Represents an amount lower than \$ 1.

The accompanying notes are an integral part of the consolidated financial statements.

STATEMENTS OF CHANGES IN SHAREHOLDERS' DEFICIENCY

U.S. dollars in thousands (except share and per share data)

	Ordinary shares		Additional paid in capital	Receipts on account shares	Deficit accumulated during the development stage	Total
	Number	Amount				
Balance as of December 31, 2009	11,360,793	213	7,913	-	(9,827)	(1,701)
Issuance of share capital, net (\$ 1.43-\$ 1.57 per share)	200,778	3	309	-	-	312
Receipt on account of shares	-	-	-	60	-	60
Net loss	-	-	-	-	(675)	(675)
Balance as of December 31, 2010	11,561,571	216	8,222	60	(10,502)	(2,004)
Issuance of share capital, net (\$ 1.63-\$ 1.95 per share)	522,026	9	981	(60)	-	930
Exercise of stock options	15,000	*) -	-	-	-	*) -
Share based compensation	-	-	140	-	-	140
Receipts on account of shares	-	-	-	75	-	75
Expiration of deferred shares and liability related to stock options	-	-	420	-	-	420
Directors fee waiver	-	-	73	-	-	73
Net loss	-	-	-	-	(2,119)	(2,119)
Balance as of December 31, 2011	12,098,597	225	9,836	75	(12,621)	(2,485)
Issuance of share capital, net (\$ 1.32-\$ 1.94 per share)	1,254,933	20	1,992	(75)	-	1,937
Share based compensation	-	-	450	-	-	450
Issuance of shares granted to service provider	16,279	*) -	25	-	-	25
Expiration of deferred shares	-	-	128	-	-	128
Classification of warrants from liability to equity as a result of modification	-	-	35	-	-	35
Classification of warrants from liability to equity as a result of expiration of most favored nation terms	-	-	141	-	-	141
Conversion of trade payables into warrants	-	-	309	-	-	309
Beneficial conversion feature related to convertible notes	-	-	250	-	-	250
Receipts on account of shares	-	-	-	118	-	118
Deemed dividend related to warrants' modification	-	-	33	-	(33)	-
Net loss	-	-	-	-	(4,268)	(4,268)
Balance as of December 31, 2012	13,369,809	\$ 245	\$ 13,199	\$ 118	\$ (16,922)	\$ (3,360)

*) Represents an amount lower than \$ 1.

The accompanying notes are an integral part of the consolidated financial statements.

CONSOLIDATED STATEMENTS OF CASH FLOWS

U.S. dollars in thousands

	Year ended December 31,			Period from October 7, 2004 (date of inception) to December 31,
	2012	2011	2010	2012 (Unaudited)
Cash flows from operating activities:				
Net loss	\$ (4,268)	\$ (2,119)	\$ (675)	\$ (16,889)
Adjustments to reconcile net loss to net cash used in operating activities:				
Share based compensation and issuance of shares granted to service provider	514	140	-	1,528
Depreciation	2	-	-	11
Changes in values of deferred shares and liability related to stock options and warrants	(418)	(120)	(95)	278
Decrease (increase) in accounts receivable and prepaid expenses	7	4	(14)	(14)
Increase in trade payables	627	612	237	2,006
Increase in other accounts payable	394	475	181	1,324
Accrued interest expenses and issuance costs	1,008	-	-	1,008
Net cash used in operating activities	<u>(2,134)</u>	<u>(1,008)</u>	<u>(366)</u>	<u>(10,748)</u>
Cash flows from investing activities:				
Purchase of property and equipment	-	-	-	(9)
Net cash used in investing activities	<u>-</u>	<u>-</u>	<u>-</u>	<u>(9)</u>
Cash flows from financing activities:				
Proceeds from issuance of shares and warrants, net	2,224	930	312	10,718
Proceeds from issuance of convertible notes and warrants, net	890	-	-	890
Receipts on account of shares	118	75	60	253
Net cash provided by financing activities	<u>3,232</u>	<u>1,005</u>	<u>372</u>	<u>11,861</u>
Increase (decrease) in cash and cash equivalents	1,098	(3)	6	1,104
Cash and cash equivalents at the beginning of the period	<u>6</u>	<u>9</u>	<u>3</u>	<u>-</u>
Cash and cash equivalents at the end of the period	<u>\$ 1,104</u>	<u>\$ 6</u>	<u>\$ 9</u>	<u>\$ 1,104</u>
Supplemental disclosure of non-cash investing and financing activities:				
Expiration of deferred shares	\$ 128	\$ 420	\$ -	\$ 548
Director fee waiver	\$ -	\$ 73	\$ -	\$ 73
Classification of warrants from liability to equity as a result of modification	\$ 35	-	-	\$ 35
Classification of warrants from liability to equity as a result of expiration of most favored nation terms	\$ 141	-	-	\$ 141
Purchase of property and equipment	\$ 4	\$ -	\$ -	\$ 4
Conversion of trade payables into warrants	\$ 309	-	-	\$ 309

The accompanying notes are an integral part of the consolidated financial statements.

NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS

U.S. dollars in thousands (except share and per share data)

NOTE 1:- GENERAL

- a. Celsus Therapeutics PLC. (Formerly Morria Biopharmaceuticals Plc.) (the "Company") (a development stage company) was incorporated in Great Britain as a private limited company and commenced business operations on October 7, 2004. On February 15, 2005 the Company was registered as a non-traded public company under the laws of England and Wales.

On March 5, 2013, the Company changed its trade name to Celsus Therapeutics Plc. and intends to change its corporate name to Celsus Therapeutics Plc upon shareholder approval at its annual general meeting scheduled in June 2013.

The Company is engaged in the development of ethical synthetic drugs for the treatment of severe chronic inflammatory conditions such as contact dermatitis, allergic rhinitis, etc.

- b. On March 22, 2011 the Company established an Israeli subsidiary, Morria Biopharma Ltd., which is wholly-owned by the Company. As of the date of the financial statements, this Israeli subsidiary is inactive.
- c. As of December 31, 2012, the Company has accumulated losses in the total amount of \$ 16,899 and has negative cash flow from operating activity in 2012 in the total amount of \$ 2,134.

Subsequent to the balance sheet date, the Company obtained additional equity investment in the amount of \$ 1,277 in consideration for the issuance of ordinary shares and warrants, as described in more detail in Note 14.

On September 19, 2013 the Company entered into a Securities Purchase Agreement with certain institutional accredited investors , pursuant to which the Company sold, in a private placement, an aggregate of 21,958,302 ordinary shares for an aggregate purchase price of \$12,516. The closing of the Offering occurred on September 24, 2013 (the "Closing Date"). Therefore, the conditions that raised substantial doubt about whether the Company will continue as a going concern no longer exists.

There are no assurances that the Company will be successful in obtaining an adequate level of financing needed for its long-term research and development activities. If the Company will not have sufficient liquidity resources, the Company may not be able to continue the development of all of its products or may be required to delay part of the development programs.

The Company's inability to raise funds to carry its research and development activities will have severe negative impact on its ability to remain a viable company beyond March 31, 2015. The Company is addressing its liquidity issues by implementing initiatives to raise additional funds as well as other measure that will allow the coverage of its anticipated budget deficit.

NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS

U.S. dollars in thousands (except share and per share data)

NOTE 1:- GENERAL (Cont.)

- d. On January 28, 2005 the Company acquired Morria Biopharmaceuticals Inc. (the "Subsidiary"). The Subsidiary was the owner of the intellectual property rights in drugs which it develops under a license that was granted by Yissum, the research development company of the Hebrew University of Jerusalem Israel ("Yissum") on November 27, 2002, and in connection with which a sublicense agreement was signed between the Subsidiary and the Company on February 1, 2005 (for details about the license agreement and the sublicense agreement see Note 8).
- e. The Company depends on third-party suppliers for the raw materials required for the production of its product candidates, which supplies phospholipids and hyaluronic acid. The Company also does not have the ability to independently conduct clinical trials for its product candidates, and it relies on third parties, such as contract research organizations (primarily Target Health, Inc), medical institutions, and clinical investigators to perform this function.

NOTE 2:- SIGNIFICANT ACCOUNTING POLICIES

The consolidated financial statements were prepared in accordance with United States Generally Accepted Accounting Principles ("U.S. GAAP").

- a. Use of estimates:

The preparation of the consolidated financial statements in conformity with U.S. GAAP requires management to make estimates, judgments and assumptions. The Company's management believes that the estimates, judgments and assumptions used are reasonable based upon information available at the time they are made. These estimates, judgments and assumptions can affect the reported amounts of assets and liabilities and disclosure of contingent assets and liabilities at the dates of the financial statements, and the reported amounts of expenses during the reporting period. Actual results could differ from those estimates.

- b. Financial statements in United States dollars:

Most of the Company's costs and financing are in U.S. dollars. The Company's management believes that the dollar is the currency of the primary economic environment in which the Company and its subsidiaries have operated and expect to continue to operate in the foreseeable future. Therefore, the functional currency of the Company and its subsidiaries is the Dollar.

NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS

U.S. dollars in thousands (except share and per share data)

NOTE 2:- SIGNIFICANT ACCOUNTING POLICIES (Cont.)

The Company and its subsidiaries' transactions and balances denominated in Dollars are presented at their original amounts. Non-Dollar transactions and balances have been remeasured to Dollars in accordance with ASC 830, "Foreign Currency Matters". All transaction gains and losses from remeasurement of monetary balance sheet items denominated in non-dollar currencies are reflected in the statements of income as financial income or expenses, as appropriate.

c. Principles of consolidation:

The consolidated financial statements include the accounts of the Company and its wholly-owned subsidiaries. Intercompany transactions and balances have been eliminated upon consolidation

d. Cash equivalents:

Cash equivalents are short-term unrestricted highly liquid investments that are readily convertible into cash, with original maturities of three months or less at acquisition.

e. Property and equipment, net:

Property and equipment are stated at cost, net of accumulated depreciation. Depreciation is calculated using the straight-line method over the estimated useful lives of the assets at the following annual rates:

	<u> %</u>
Computers, peripheral and scientific equipment	33
Office furniture and equipment	25

f. Impairment of long-lived assets:

The Company's long-lived assets are reviewed for impairment in accordance with ASC 360, "Property, Plant, and Equipment," whenever events or changes in circumstances indicate that the carrying amount of an asset may not be recoverable. Recoverability of assets to be held and used is measured by a comparison of the carrying amount of the assets to the future undiscounted cash flows expected to be generated by the assets. If such assets are considered to be impaired, the impairment to be recognized is measured by the amount by which the carrying amount of the assets exceeds the fair value of the assets. Assets to be disposed of are reported at the lower of the carrying amount or fair value less costs to sell. During the years ended December 31, 2012, 2011 and 2010, no impairment losses have been identified.

NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS

U.S. dollars in thousands (except share and per share data)

NOTE 2:- SIGNIFICANT ACCOUNTING POLICIES (Cont.)

g. Research and development costs:

Research and development expenses, net of grants received, consist of independent research and development costs of third parties services and license fees to third parties. All such costs are expensed as incurred. There were no grants received during the years ended December 31, 2012, 2011 and 2010.

h. Income taxes:

The Company accounts for income taxes in accordance with ASC 740, "Income Taxes". This topic prescribes the use of the liability method whereby deferred tax assets and liability account balances are determined based on differences between financial reporting and tax bases of assets and liabilities and are measured using the enacted tax rates and laws that will be in effect when the differences are expected to reverse. The Company provides a valuation allowance, if necessary, to reduce deferred tax assets to the amount that is more likely than not to be realized.

The Company implements a two-step approach to recognize and measure uncertain tax positions. The first step is to evaluate the tax position taken or expected to be taken in a tax return by determining if the weight of available evidence indicates that it is more likely than not that, on an evaluation of the technical merits, the tax position will be sustained on audit, including resolution of any related appeals or litigation processes. The second step is to measure the tax benefit as the largest amount that is more than 50% (cumulative basis) likely to be realized upon ultimate settlement. As of December 31, 2012, 2011 and 2010, the Company does not hold provision for uncertain tax positions.

i. Concentrations of credit risk:

Financial instruments that potentially subject the Company to concentrations of credit risk consist principally of cash and cash equivalents.

The Company's cash and cash equivalents are invested in deposits mainly in U.S. dollars and British Pound with major international banks. Generally, these deposits may be redeemed upon demand and therefore bear minimal risk.

j. Basic and diluted net loss per share:

Basic net loss per share is computed based on the weighted average number of Ordinary shares outstanding during each year. Diluted net loss per share is computed based on the weighted average number of Ordinary shares outstanding during each year plus dilutive potential equivalent Ordinary shares considered outstanding during the year, in accordance with ASC 260, "Earnings per Share."

NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS

U.S. dollars in thousands (except share and per share data)

NOTE 2:- SIGNIFICANT ACCOUNTING POLICIES (Cont.)

All outstanding stock options, deferred shares and warrants have been excluded from the calculation of the diluted net loss per share because all such securities are anti-dilutive for all periods presented. The total number of shares related to outstanding stock options excluded from the calculations of diluted net loss per share was 823,990, 411,002 and 426,002 for the years ended December 31, 2012, 2011 and 2010, respectively. The total number of shares related to conversion rights of the deferred shares excluded from the calculations of diluted net loss per share was 180,822, 479,166 and 1,033,333 for the years ended December 31, 2012, 2011 and 2010, respectively. As of June 13, 2012 all of the deferred shares were expired. The total number of shares related to warrants excluded from the calculations of diluted net loss per share was 2,053,817 for the year ended December 31, 2012. The total number of shares related to convertible notes excluded from the calculations of diluted net loss per share was 670,732 for the year ended December 31, 2012.

k. Accounting for stock-based compensation:

The Company accounts for stock-based compensation in accordance with ASC 718, "Compensation - Stock Compensation," which requires the measurement and recognition of compensation expense based on estimated fair values for all share-based payment awards made to employees, directors and non-employees. ASC 718 requires companies to estimate the fair value of equity-based payment awards on the date of grant using an option-pricing model. The value of the portion of the award that is ultimately expected to vest is recognized as an expense over the requisite service periods in the Company's consolidated statement of comprehensive loss.

The Company recognizes compensation expenses for the value of its awards granted based on the straight-line method over the requisite service period of each of the awards, net of estimated forfeitures. ASC 718 requires forfeitures to be estimated at the time of grant and revised, if necessary, in subsequent periods if actual forfeitures differ from those estimates. Estimated forfeitures are based on actual historical pre-vesting forfeitures.

The Company selected the Black-Scholes-Merton ("Black-Scholes") option-pricing model as the most appropriate fair value method for the majority of its stock-options awards and values stock based on the market value of the underlying shares at the date of grant. For employees' awards, the option-pricing model requires a number of assumptions as noted below:

	December 31,		
	2012	2011	2010
Risk-free interest rate	0.69%-0.74%	1.85%	-
Expected volatility	89.99%	85.75%	-
Expected life (in years)	5.0	2.97	-
Expected dividend yield	0%	0%	-

NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS

U.S. dollars in thousands (except share and per share data)

NOTE 2:- SIGNIFICANT ACCOUNTING POLICIES (Cont.)

For non - employees awards, the option-pricing model requires a number of assumptions as noted below:

	December 31,		
	2012	2011	2010
Risk-free interest rate	0.70%-1.78%	0.34%-3.52%	0.46%-3.23%
Expected volatility	78.9%-89.0%	51.1%-87.7%	44.6%-105.2%
Expected life (in years)	4.5-10.0	0.5-8.1	0.3-8.4
Expected dividend yield	0%	0%	0%

The computation of expected volatility is based on realized historical stock price volatility of peer companies. The expected term of options granted is based on the "Simplified" method acceptable by ASC 718. For non-employees the expected term assumption is based on the contractual term. The risk free interest rate assumption is the implied yield currently available on British government bond and the U.S Treasury yield zero-coupon issues with a remaining term equal to the expected life of the Company's options. The dividend yield assumption is based on the Company's historical experience and expectation of no future dividend payouts. The Company has historically not paid cash dividends and has no foreseeable plans to pay cash dividends in the future.

The fair value of the ordinary shares underlying the options, warrants and deferred shares until December 31, 2011, had been determined by the Company's management, based on the share price used in the equity financing rounds. Since December 31, 2011 the Company issued only units of shares and warrants to new investors (see also Note 9 and 14). In order to determine the fair value of the ordinary shares since December 31, 2011, management used the assistance of an independent valuation firm. The Company applied the market approach taking into account actual equity transactions. Since the equity transactions included warrant coverage, the Company isolated the value of the common share by subtracting the value of the warrants through performing a circular iteration in the Black Scholes option-pricing model. Because there has been no public market for the Company's ordinary shares, management has determined fair value of the ordinary shares at the time of grant of options by considering a number of objective and subjective factors, including valuation of warrants issued by the Company. The fair value of the underlying ordinary shares shall be determined by management until such time as the Company's ordinary share is traded on an established stock exchange or national market system.

The Company applies ASC 718 and ASC 505-50, "Equity-Based Payments to Non-Employees" with respect to options, warrants and deferred shares issued to non-employees. ASC 718 requires the use of option valuation models to measure the fair value of the options, warrants and deferred shares at the measurement date. Therefore, since the exercise price of some of the options, warrants and deferred shares is denominated in a currency that is different from the Company's functional currency, the Company accounts for such options and warrants as a liability.

NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS

U.S. dollars in thousands (except share and per share data)

NOTE 2:- SIGNIFICANT ACCOUNTING POLICIES (Cont.)

1. Fair value of financial instruments:

The estimated fair value of financial instruments has been determined by the Company using available market information and valuation methodologies. Considerable judgment is required in estimating fair values. Accordingly, the estimates may not be indicative of the amounts the Company could realize in a current market exchange.

The carrying amounts of cash and cash equivalents, accounts receivable and prepaid expenses, trade payables and other accounts payable approximate their fair value due to the short-term maturity of such instruments.

Fair value is an exit price, representing the amount that would be received to sell an asset or paid to transfer a liability in an orderly transaction between market participants. As such, fair value is a market-based measurement that should be determined based on assumptions that market participants would use in pricing an asset or a liability. As a basis for considering such assumptions, ASC 820, "Fair Value Measurements and Disclosures" establishes a three-tier value hierarchy, which prioritizes the inputs used in the valuation methodologies in measuring fair value:

Level 1 - quoted prices in active markets for identical assets or liabilities;

Level 2 - inputs other than Level 1 that are observable, either directly or indirectly, such as quoted prices in active markets for similar assets or liabilities, quoted prices for identical or similar assets or liabilities in markets that are not active, or other inputs that are observable or can be corroborated by observable market data for substantially the full term of the assets or liabilities; or

Level 3 - unobservable inputs that are supported by little or no market activity and that are significant to the fair value of the assets or liabilities.

The fair value hierarchy also requires an entity to maximize the use of observable inputs and minimize the use of unobservable inputs when measuring fair value.

m. Derivative instruments:

As of balance sheet date, none of the Company's derivatives qualify for hedge accounting under ASC 815, "Derivatives and Hedging" ("ASC 815"). As a result all derivatives are recognized on the balance sheet at their fair value, with changes in the fair value carried to the statement of comprehensive loss and included in financial income or expenses.

During the years ended December 31, 2012, 2011 and 2010, the Company recorded a net gain from derivatives transactions in the amount of \$ 419, \$ 120 and \$ 95, respectively.

NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS

U.S. dollars in thousands (except share and per share data)

NOTE 2:- SIGNIFICANT ACCOUNTING POLICIES (Cont.)

n. Convertible notes:

The Company applies ASC 470-20, "Debt with Conversion and Other Options" ("ASC 470-20"). In accordance with ASC 470-20, the Company first allocates the proceeds received to the detachable warrant, freestanding liability instrument that is measured at fair value at each reporting date, based on its fair value, with changes in the fair values being recognized in the Company's statement of comprehensive loss as financial income or expense. The remaining proceeds are allocated to the convertible note. The Company also recognized an embedded beneficial conversion feature on the commitment date. The beneficial conversion feature was measured by allocating a portion of the proceeds equal to the intrinsic value of the feature to additional paid-in-capital. The intrinsic value of the feature was calculated on the commitment date using the effective conversion price which had resulted subsequent to the allocation of the proceeds between the convertible notes and warrants.

The discount on the convertible notes is amortized according to the effective interest rate method over the life of the convertible notes.

o. Recently issued accounting standards:

In February 2013, the Financial Accounting Standards Board (the "FASB") issued Accounting Standards Update ("ASU") No. 2013-02, Topic 350 - Comprehensive Income ("ASU 2013-02"), which amends Topic 220 to improve the reporting of reclassifications out of accumulated other comprehensive income to the respective line items in net income. ASU 2013-02 is effective for reporting periods beginning after December 15, 2012. The Company intends to adopt this standard in the first quarter of 2013 and does not expect the adoption will have a material impact on its consolidated results of operations or financial condition.

NOTE 3:- PROPERTY AND EQUIPMENT

	December 31,	
	2012	2011
Cost:		
Computers, peripheral and scientific equipment	\$ 12	\$ 8
Office furniture and equipment	1	1
	13	9
Accumulated depreciation:		
Computers, peripheral and scientific equipment	(10)	(8)
Office furniture and equipment	(1)	(1)
Depreciated cost	\$ 2	\$ -

The depreciation expense for the year ended December 31, 2012 was \$ 2. There were no depreciation expenses for the years ended December 31, 2011 and 2010.

NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS

U.S. dollars in thousands (except share and per share data)

NOTE 4:- ACCOUNTS RECEIVABLE

	December 31,	
	2012	2011
Institutions	\$ 12	\$ 19
Prepaid expenses	2	2
	\$ 14	\$ 21

NOTE 5:- OTHER ACCOUNTS PAYABLE

	December 31,	
	2012	2011
Accrued expenses	\$ 896	\$ 598
Employees and institutions	359	259
	\$ 1,255	\$ 857

NOTE 6:- DEFERRED SHARES

The holders of deferred shares shall not have any right other than the right to convert such shares into ordinary shares of £0.01 par value each upon the aforementioned events.

In February 2005, the Company received a bridge loan from Capital Managers LLP ("CSS") (that was repaid in the course of 2005) in an amount of £200 thousand. In exchange for the loan, the Company issued to CSS 800,000 Ordinary shares of £0.01 par value each at a price of £1 per share and 400,000 Deferred A shares. The Deferred A shares entitle CSS the right to purchase 400,000 Ordinary shares, of £0.01 par value each, of the Company in one of the following: (i) during a period of 5 years, (ii) as part of a sale event involving the sale of all the Company's shares or (iii) upon the listing of the Company's shares for trade. The exercise price for a Deferred A share is £0.249.

In February 2006, the Company issued 633,333 Deferred B shares of £0.001 par value each to CSS, for serving as broker for funds raisings. The Deferred B shares give CSS the right to purchase 633,333 Ordinary shares, of £0.01 par value each, of the Company in one of the following: (i) during a period of 5.25 years, (ii) as part of a sale event involving the sale of all the Company's shares or (iii) upon the listing of the Company's shares for trade. The exercise price for a Deferred B share is £0.59. As of December 31, 2011, the Deferred B shares have expired. The fair value of the Deferred B shares on the date of expiration in the amount of \$ 394 was recorded to additional paid-in capital.

NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS

U.S. dollars in thousands (except share and per share data)

NOTE 6:- DEFERRED SHARES (Cont.)

In June 2007, the Company issued 400,000 Deferred C shares of £ 0.001 par value each to Capital Management LLP ("CSS"), for serving as broker for fund raisings. The Deferred C shares entitle CSS the right to purchase 400,000 Ordinary shares, of £ 0.01 par value each, of the Company in one of the following: (i) during a period of 5 years, (ii) as part of a sale event involving the sale of all the Company's shares or (iii) upon the listing of the Company's shares for trade. The exercise price for a Deferred C share is £ 0.79.

As part of the issuance of Deferred C Shares, the Company repurchased 400,000 Deferred A shares of £0.001 par value each that were issued in 2005. The Deferred A shares were acquired at par value.

The Company accounted for the deferred shares in accordance with ASC 718 and ASC 505-50. Since the exercise price of such deferred shares was denominated in a currency that is different from the Company's functional currency, the Company accounted for such deferred shares as a liability. The fair value of the deferred shares was estimated each cut-off date using the Black-Scholes options valuation model. The changes in fair value were recorded as financial expense (income).

During the years ended December 31, 2012, 2011 and 2010 the Company recorded financial income related to revaluation of deferred shares in the amount of \$ 88, \$ 120 and \$ 102.

As of June 13, 2012, the Deferred C shares have expired. The fair value of the Deferred C shares on the date of expiration in the amount of \$ 128 was recorded to additional paid-in capital.

NOTE 7:- SHORT-TERM CONVERTIBLE NOTES

On April 4, 2012, the Company completed a private placement under a Securities Purchase Agreement, dated April 3, 2012 (the "Purchase Agreement"), by and among the Company and certain institutional accredited investors (the "Financing"). As part of the Financing, the Company sold an aggregate of \$ 1,100 principal amount of convertible notes (the "Notes") and warrants to purchase an aggregate of 643,274 ordinary shares (the "Warrants"), for a total consideration of \$ 1,000 . The related issuance expenses were \$ 110.

Each Note was convertible into shares at an initial conversion price of \$ 1.71 per ordinary share. The conversion price of each Note is subject to standard anti-dilution adjustments. The conversion price is also subject to "full ratchet" anti-dilution adjustment, which would decrease the conversion price to equal the price at which the Company issues ordinary shares, to the extent that the issuance price or the deemed issuance price is less than the then-effective conversion price. The convertibility of each Note may be limited if, upon conversion, the holder thereof would beneficially own more than 4.9% of the Company's ordinary shares. The Notes have a maturity date of January 4, 2013 and do not bear interest and can be converted at anytime through the maturity date. The Notes are guaranteed by the subsidiaries and are secured on a first-priority basis by substantially all of the Company's assets, including the license agreement with Yissum and the co-owned patents.

NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS

U.S. dollars in thousands (except share and per share data)

NOTE 7:- SHORT-TERM CONVERTIBLE NOTES (Cont.)

Under the Purchase Agreement, the Company was required to file a registration statement pursuant to Section 12 of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended, on Form 20-F, no later than July 4, 2012 and have such Form 20-F declared effective no later than January 4, 2013 (the earlier of such date and the actual date on which the Form 20-F is declared effective, (the "Self Filing Effective Date"). As required, by July 4, 2012 the Form 20-F was filed and until January 4, 2013 was declared effective.

In the Financing, the Company also entered into a registration rights agreement ("Registration Rights Agreement") with the investors pursuant to which the Company agrees to register the resale of up to 133% of the number of ordinary shares that may be acquired by the investors by converting the Notes and exercising their Warrants.

The Notes contain various covenants, including covenants restricting the Company's ability to incur additional indebtedness, incur additional liens, make certain restricted payments or dividend payments, or transfer assets. As of December 31, 2012 the Company did not default any of the covenants.

As part of the Financing, the Company issued to the investors warrants (the "Warrants") to purchase an aggregate of 643,274 ordinary shares. The Warrants had an initial exercise price of \$ 1.71 per share, exercisable for a term of 5 years, subject to adjustment. On and after April 4, 2013, if a registration statement registering the ordinary shares underlying the Warrants is not effective, the holders of the Warrants may exercise their Warrants on a cashless basis.

The exercise price of the Warrants is subject to standard anti-dilution adjustments. In addition, the exercise price is also subject to "full ratchet" anti-dilution adjustment, similar to the Notes. To the extent the Company enters into a fundamental transaction (as defined in the Warrants and which includes, without limitation, entering into a merger or consolidation with another entity, selling all or substantially all of the assets, or a person acquiring 50% of the Company's voting shares), the holders will have the option to require the Company to repurchase the Warrants from the investor at its Black-Scholes fair value. Consequently, the Company accounts for the Warrants as a liability according to the provisions of ASC 815, "Derivatives and Hedging - Contracts in Entity's Own Equity" ("ASC 815").

In connection with the August Financing (as defined in Note 9b), the conversion price of the Notes and the exercise price of the Warrants was reduced to \$ 1.64 and the number of Warrants was increased to 670,732 pursuant to the anti-dilution adjustments.

The Company applies ASC 470-20, "Debt with Conversion and Other Options" ("ASC 470-20"). In accordance with ASC 470-20, the Company first allocated the proceeds received to the detachable warrant, freestanding liability instrument that is measured at fair value at each reporting date, based on its fair value, with changes in the fair values being recognized in the Company's statement of comprehensive loss as financial income or expense. The fair value of Warrants granted was valued by using the Black-Scholes call option pricing model. The anti-dilution rights of the Warrants were calculated by using Black-Scholes put option model using the same parameters as the warrants call option. Fair values were estimated using the following assumptions (annualized percentages):

NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS

U.S. dollars in thousands (except share and per share data)

NOTE 7:- SHORT-TERM CONVERTIBLE NOTES (Cont.)

	<u>December 31,</u> <u>2012</u>	<u>April 4,</u> <u>2012</u>
Dividend yield	0%	0%
Expected volatility	79.61%	70.4%
Risk-free interest	0.16%	0.31%
Expected life	1.08 years	1.7 years
Forfeiture rate	0%	0%

The initial fair value of the detachable warrant on April 4, 2012 was \$ 750. On December 31, 2012, the fair value of the detachable warrant was \$ 402. The change in fair value in the amount of \$ 348 was recorded as financial income in the Company's statement of comprehensive loss.

The conversion feature is not defined as a derivative instrument according to ASC 815, since the Company's shares were not traded on the commitment date. The Company recorded the embedded beneficial conversion feature on the commitment date, in accordance with the guidelines of ASC 470-20. The beneficial conversion feature was measured by allocating a portion of the proceeds equal to the intrinsic value of the feature to additional paid-in-capital. The intrinsic value of the feature was calculated on the commitment date using the effective conversion price which had resulted subsequent to the allocation of the proceeds between the Notes and warrants. On the commitment date, the Company recorded a beneficial conversion feature, in accordance with Statement of Accounting Standard Codification No. 470-20, in the amount of \$ 250.

The discount on the Notes is amortized according to the effective interest rate method over the life of the Notes. During the year ended December 31, 2012, the Company recorded \$ 898 financial expenses in respect to the amortization of the discount of the Notes.

The issuance expenses that are allocated to the Warrants are recorded as financial expenses and the issuance expenses that are allocated to the Notes are capitalized and reported as deferred financing costs. The deferred financing cost is amortized over the life of the Notes using the effective interest rate. Since the issuance expenses that were allocated to the Notes were insignificant, all of the issuance expenses in the amount of \$ 110 were recorded as financial expenses.

The composition of the short term convertible notes as of December 31, 2012 is as follows:

	<u>December 31,</u> <u>2012</u> <u>Unaudited</u>
Principal	1,100
Discount	(202)
Short-term convertible notes	<u>898</u>

On January 2, 2013, the Company repaid the Notes in the amount of \$ 1,100.

NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS

U.S. dollars in thousands (except share and per share data)

NOTE 8:- COMMITMENTS AND CONTINGENT LIABILITIES

a. Agreement with Yissum:

On November 27, 2002, the Subsidiary executed a license agreement with Yissum, pursuant to which the Subsidiary was granted a global, exclusive license, including the right to grant sublicenses, subject to receipt of the prior written approval of Yissum which shall not be unreasonably withheld. The full intellectual property rights concerning the technology subject to the license are and will remain fully owned by Yissum for the licensed technology developed by Yissum.

This technology underlies part of the Company's research and development projects. The license includes the exclusive rights to produce, sell, market, import, distribute, and make any use of the technology, by both the Subsidiary and the holders of rights by virtue of the sublicenses. The agreement is valid for 20 years or until the last to expire patent. In exchange for granting the said license to the Subsidiary, Yissum will be entitled to royalties as elaborated below:

1. 4% of the total sales that the Subsidiary or a related company thereof (as this term is defined in the agreement) will make;
2. 18% of the total payments or royalties that Subsidiary will be entitled to receive from third parties to whom sublicenses have been granted.

On June 20, 2005, the Company executed with Yissum an agreement for providing research and development services, whereby Yissum grants the Company compound development services. It has been agreed that the intellectual property and the knowledge that will accumulate during the provision of the services will be owned by Yissum. Yissum has granted the Company a license to use the results of the service provision agreement, and the permission to grant a sublicense. The service agreement was renewed several times prior to 2011. On February 28, 2011, the service provision agreement was

renewed again. In consideration for the performance of services the Company agreed to pay Yissum \$ 70 plus overhead per year, depending on the work requested by the Company to be done at the sole and exclusive option of the Company during each year of the following five years. The additional services fees shall be payable in semi-annual payments.

b. Office lease commitment:

The Company's registered address is located in Great Britain with minimum rental commitments of \$ 0.5 plus VAT for each month. The Agreement commenced on February 1, 2010, and shall continue until it is terminated by either party giving the other three months' prior written notice. The Company's liability as of December 31, 2012 is approximately \$ 1.5, to be paid during 2013.

NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS

U.S. dollars in thousands (except share and per share data)

NOTE 9:- SHAREHOLDERS' EQUITY

- a. Composition of share capital:

	<u>December 31, 2012</u>		<u>December 31, 2011</u>	
	<u>Authorized</u>	<u>Issued and outstanding</u>	<u>Authorized</u>	<u>Issued and outstanding</u>
Ordinary shares of £0.01 par value each	49,800,000	13,369,809	49,800,000	12,098,597
Deferred A shares of £0.001 par value	800,000	-	800,000	-
Deferred B shares of £0.001 par value	1,200,000	-	1,200,000	-
Deferred C shares of £0.001 par value	400,000	-	400,000	400,000

The Ordinary shares confer upon their holders the right to participate and vote in general shareholders meetings of the Company and to share in the distribution of dividends, if any, declared by the Company.

As for the deferred shares see Note 6.

- b. Shares and warrants issuances:

Since inception through December 31, 2008, the Company issued 10,950,696 ordinary shares of £0.01 par value each. The total proceeds amounted to \$ 6,753 (unaudited).

During January to October 2009, the Company issued 410,097 ordinary shares of £0.01 par value each at £0.8 per share. The proceeds amounted to \$ 522. The related issuance costs amounted to \$ 23.

During May to August 2010, the Company issued 200,778 Ordinary shares of £0.01 par value each at £1 per share. The proceeds amounted to \$ 312.

During March to August 2011, the Company issued 522,026 Ordinary shares of £0.01 par value each, in consideration for \$ 951, at prices of \$ 1.63-\$ 1.95 per share, net of \$ 60 included in receipt on account of shares as of January 1, 2011. The related issuance costs amounted to \$ 21.

In the months January through August 2012, the Company issued 242,500 of ordinary shares, £ 0.01 par value each, at a price of \$ 2.00 per share, for total gross proceeds of approximately \$ 485, net of \$ 75 included in receipt on the account of shares as of January 1, 2012. The investors were also granted with warrants to purchase 261,731 ordinary shares, at an exercise price of \$ 2.00. In June 2012, the Company issued 10,000 of ordinary shares, £ 0.01 par value each, at a price of \$ 2.25 per share, for total gross proceeds of approximately \$ 23. This financing round was furnished with 50% warrant coverage, to purchase 5,000 ordinary shares of the Company, at an exercise price of \$ 2.25.

NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS

U.S. dollars in thousands (except share and per share data)

NOTE 9:- SHAREHOLDERS' EQUITY (Cont.)

In April 2012, the Company modified 39,500 warrants that were issued to investors in January 2012 with an exercise price of \$ 1 to a total of 79,000 warrants with an exercise price of \$ 2. The Company accounted for these changes as modifications in accordance with ASC 718. The Company calculated the incremental value of these modifications and recorded deemed dividend in a total amount of \$ 33 to additional paid-in capital.

In August 2012, the Company issued 232,558 ordinary shares, £ 0.01 par value each, at a price of \$ 1.72 per share, for total gross proceeds of \$ 400. This financing round was furnished with 100% warrant coverage, to purchase 232,558 ordinary shares of the Company, at an exercise price of \$ 1.72 and contractual life of five years (the "August Financing"). In addition, in August and September, the Company issued 18,375 of ordinary shares, £0.01 par value each, at a price of \$ 2.00 per share, for total gross proceeds of \$ 37. This financing round was furnished with 100% warrant coverage, to purchase 18,375 ordinary shares of the Company, at an exercise price of \$ 2.00 per share and contractual life of five years. If the Company contemplates a private placement of ordinary shares and warrants with an aggregate offering amount which is no greater than \$ 20,000 or in any other private placement that occurs prior to December 1, 2012 (the "Private Placement"), in which the equity price and equity linked pricing terms are more favorable to the investors, the Company will modify the terms to reflect any more favorable pricing terms provided to the other investors in the Private Placement on a \$ 1 for \$ 1 basis, in lieu of cash consideration. (the "Most Favored Nation").

On November 30, 2012, the Company completed a private placement under the November Purchase Agreement (the "November Purchase Agreement"), by and among the Company and certain investors (the "November Financing"). As part of the November Financing, the Company sold an aggregate of 751,500 Ordinary Shares at \$ 2.00 per share for gross proceeds of \$ 1,503 (the "November Shares") and 375,750 warrants to purchase an aggregate of 375,750 Ordinary Shares (the "November's Warrants").

Under the November Financing, the Company also entered into the November Registration Rights Agreement with the investors pursuant to which the Company is required to file a registration statement to register the resale of up to 133% of the number of Ordinary Shares issued in the November Financing and that may be issued upon exercise of the November's Warrants. The Company agreed to file a registration statement no later than 30 days after January 3, 2013 and to have the registration statement declared effective no later than the earlier of (a) the 90th day after the Self Filing Effective Date (or 120 days if the registration statement is reviewed by the SEC) or (b) the third day after the Company is notified that the registration statement will not be reviewed or is no longer subject to review. In February 2013, the registration statement was declared effective.

As part of the November Financing, the Company issued to the investors the November's Warrants to purchase Ordinary Shares at an initial exercise price of \$ 2.00 per share, exercisable for a term of five years. The exercise price is subject to standard anti-dilution adjustments.

NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS

U.S. dollars in thousands (except share and per share data)

NOTE 9:- SHAREHOLDERS' EQUITY (Cont.)

In addition, under the terms of the November Purchase Agreement, from the date each investor entered into the November Purchase Agreement until the earlier of (i) the six month anniversary of the effective date of a registration statement or (ii) the date immediately following the 20 consecutive trading days wherein the trading volume for the Ordinary Shares or ADSs exceeds \$ 100 per trading day, each investor may elect to exchange all of its shares and warrants for any such additional securities issued by the Company in a subsequent financing (as defined in the November Purchase Agreement), on the same terms and conditions as provided to the investors in a subsequent financing on a \$ 1 for \$ 1 basis, in lieu of cash consideration (the "November Most Favored Nation").

Due to the November Most Favored Nation terms, the most favored nation terms for the investors in the November Financing were extended to 2 years and the investors also received warrants with a January Down Round Protection (as defined in note 14b) in January 2013. (See Note 14b)

In relation to the issuances of August Financing through November Financing, the Company first allocated the proceeds to the detachable warrant, that due to the most favored nation terms and in accordance with ASC 815 is being considered a freestanding liability instrument that is measured at fair value at each reporting date, based on its fair value, with changes in the fair values being recognized in the Company's statement of comprehensive loss as financial income or expense. The remaining proceeds were allocated to the shares and were recorded to equity. The issuance costs in relation to the November Financing in the amount of \$ 190 (the "2012 Issuance Costs") were allocated between the warrants and the shares in proportion to the allocation of the proceeds. The portion of the 2012 Issuance Costs that were allocated to the warrants in the amount of \$ 27 was recorded as financial expense in the Company's statement of comprehensive loss. The portion of the 2012 Issuance Costs that were allocated to the shares in the amount of \$ 163 was recorded to additional paid in capital.

The fair value of warrants granted was valued by using the Black-Scholes call option pricing model. The anti-dilution adjustments of August Most Favored Nation and the November Most Favored Nation were calculated by using Black-Scholes put option model since its similar to put options by providing a guaranteed price for an underlying instrument and offer insurance against dilution. The Company used different parameters for the warrants call option and the warrants put option since the expected life of the most favored nation terms was shorter than the expected life of the warrants. Fair values were estimated during 2012 using the following assumptions for the warrants call option (range of annualized percentages):

NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS

U.S. dollars in thousands (except share and per share data)

NOTE 9:- SHAREHOLDERS' EQUITY (Cont.)

	Year ended December 31, 2012
Dividend yield	0%
Expected volatility	79.61%-86.31%
Risk-free interest	0.12%-0.21%
Expected life	0.92-1.42 years

Fair values were estimated during 2012 using the following assumptions for the warrants put option (range of annualized percentages):

	Year ended December 31, 2012
Dividend yield	0%
Expected volatility	67%-83%
Risk-free interest	0.11%-0.28%
Expected life	0.25-1.04 years

The initial fair value of the detachable warrant granted on August 29, August 29, September 28 and November 30 (the "Detachable Warrants") was \$ 93, \$ 4, \$ 4 and \$ 210, respectively.

On December 1, 2012, the fair value of the detachable warrant related to the issuances of August 2012 through September 2012 was \$ 141. The change in fair value in the amount of \$ 40 was recorded as financial expense in the Company's statement of comprehensive loss. Upon the lapse of the Most Favored Nation period on December 1, 2012, the detachable warrant was reclassified to additional paid in capital.

On December 31, 2012, the fair value of the detachable warrant related to the November Financing was \$ 188. The change in fair value in the amount of \$ 22 was recognized as financial income in the Company's statement of comprehensive loss.

c. Share option plan:

In August 2007, the Company adopted the share option plan (the "Plan"). The number of shares that may be issued upon exercise of options under the plan shall not exceed 1,365,000 shares. As of December 31, 2012, 541,010 ordinary shares are available for future issuance under the Plan.

NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS

U.S. dollars in thousands (except share and per share data)

NOTE 9:- SHAREHOLDERS' EQUITY (Cont.)

The weighted-average estimated fair value of stock options granted and vested during the year ended December 31, 2012 was \$ 1.09 and \$ 1.08 per share, respectively, using the Black-Scholes option pricing. The weighted-average estimated fair value of non-vested stock options as of December 31, 2012 was \$ 1.10 and per share, using the Black-Scholes option pricing. No options were granted in the year ended December 31, 2011 and 2010. There are no unvested options as of December 31, 2011. The following is a summary of the Company's stock option activity related to employees and directors and related information for the period ended December 31, 2012:

	<u>Amount of options</u>	<u>Weighted average exercise price</u>	<u>Weighted average remaining contractual term (in years)</u>	<u>Aggregate intrinsic value</u>
Outstanding at beginning of the period	360,527	\$ 1.29		
Changes during the period:				
Granted	410,000	\$ 1.58		
Options outstanding at end of the period	<u>770,527</u>	<u>\$ 1.44</u>	<u>7.2</u>	<u>\$ 169</u>
Vested and expected to vest	<u>770,527</u>	<u>\$ 1.44</u>	<u>7.2</u>	<u>\$ 169</u>
Options exercisable at end of the period	<u>540,527</u>	<u>\$ 1.38</u>	<u>6.3</u>	<u>\$ 152</u>

The aggregate intrinsic value in the table above represents the total intrinsic value (the difference between the Company's stock price on December 31, 2012 and the exercise price, multiplied by the number of in-the-money options) that would have been received by the option holders had all option holders exercised their options on the last trading day of the fiscal year. This amount changes based on the fair market value of the Company's shares.

During the year ended December 31, 2012, the Company recorded \$ 389 in share based compensation expenses. As of December 31, 2012, total unrecognized compensation cost related to non-vested share-based compensation arrangements granted under the Company's stock option plans was \$ 57. That cost is expected to be recognized over a weighted-average period of 2.5 months.

NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS

U.S. dollars in thousands (except share and per share data)

NOTE 9:- SHAREHOLDERS' EQUITY (Cont.)

- d. On January 18, 2005 and March 12, 2007, the chairman of the Company's board received warrants from the principle shareholder to purchase from it 50,700 and 152,000 Ordinary shares in consideration for par value of £0.01 and \$ 1.55 per share, respectively. The options were fully vested and valid for 10 years from grant date. The benefit in respect of the options totaling \$ 246 (unaudited) was included in the financial statements at grant date.

On March 1, 2011 the exercise price of 152,000 options granted on March 12, 2007 was adjusted to £0.01. The value of the benefit from the change in option terms (the difference between the options' value before the reduction in exercise price and the options' value after the reduction in exercise price) totaling \$ 95, was recorded as an expense in 2011. The options' fair value as of March 1, 2011 was determined based on \$ 1.63 share price, expected volatility of 86%, risk-free interest rate of 1.85%, expected dividend rate of 0%, and an expected life of 3 years.

- e. Options and warrants to service providers:

The options and warrants outstanding as of December 31, 2012 that were granted to the Company's service providers are as follows:

<u>Grant date</u>	<u>Number of options</u>	<u>Exercise price</u>	<u>Expiration date</u>
August 28, 2007 (2)	20,475	1.29	August 28, 2017
May 27, 2009 (2)	30,000	1.56	May 27, 2019
February 12, 2012 (4)	309,492	2.00	February 12, 2017
April 26, 2012 (3)	90,000	2.00	March 19, 2017
June 27, 2012 (5)	2,988	1.75	June 21, 2022
November 30, 2012 (6)	90,180	2.00	November 30, 2017
	<u>543,135</u>		

1. In February 2005, Yissum was granted 300,000 options. Each option is exercisable into one Ordinary share of £0.01 par value. The options are exercisable over 5 years, according to their compliance with the agreed milestones, as defined in the option grant agreement, over a period of three years until February 3, 2008.

The Company recorded compensation cost as a liability related to stock based compensation in a total amount of \$ 2 and \$ 3 in 2010 and 2011, respectively. 285,000 options expired in 2008 and 15,000 options were exercised in 2011.

NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS

U.S. dollars in thousands (except share and per share data)

NOTE 9:- SHAREHOLDERS' EQUITY (Cont.)

2. In August 2007 and May 2009, the Company granted 20,475 and 30,000 fully vested options, respectively, to the pre-clinical development consultant. The fair value of the options was \$ 29 (unaudited) and \$ 33, respectively. Since the exercise price of such options is denominated in a currency that is different from the Company's functional currency, the Company accounts for such options as a liability. The fair value of the options was estimated each cut-off date using the Black-Scholes options valuation model.

The changes in fair value were recorded as financial expense (income). The Company recorded financial income in the amount of \$ 3 for each of the years ended December 31, 2012 and 2011. The Company also recorded financial expense in the amount of \$ 5 for the year ended 2010.

In June 2012, the Company increased and changed the denominated currency of the exercise price of the options that were issued in May 2009 from £ 0.8 to \$ 1.56 resulting in the options being reclassified from a liability to equity. The Company accounted for this change as a modification in accordance with ASC 718. The Company calculated the incremental value of this modification. Since there was no incremental value, the Company only reclassified the related liability in the amount of \$ 35 to additional paid-in capital.

3. In 2011, the Company granted 35,000 fully vested warrants to the Finder (as defined below) under a consulting agreement that was signed in 2011 ("2011 Consulting Agreement"). The exercise price was \$ 1 and the contractual life is five years. The fair value of the warrants in the amount of \$ 45 was recorded to additional paid-in capital. In the months January and February 2012, the Company granted additional 10,000 fully vested warrants to the Finder under the 2011 Consulting Agreement. The exercise price was \$ 1 per share and the contractual life is five years. The fair value of the warrants in the amount of \$ 12 was recorded to additional paid-in capital.

In April 2012, the Company modified the amount of warrants that were granted to the Finder from a total of 45,000 warrants to 90,000 warrants and also modified the exercise price from \$ 1 to \$ 2. The Company accounted for these changes as modifications in accordance with ASC 718. The Company calculated the incremental value of these modifications and recorded compensation cost in a total amount of \$ 38 to additional paid-in capital

NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS

U.S. dollars in thousands (except share and per share data)

NOTE 9:- SHAREHOLDERS' EQUITY (Cont.)

On February 29, 2012, the Company entered into an agreement with an independent contractor (the "Finder"), for the purpose of introducing the Company to potential investors ("Finder's Agreement"). In the event that during the term of this agreement, an approved investor will consummate a cash investment, then the Finder shall be entitled to (i) a cash payment in an amount equal to 7% of the amount invested; and (ii) that number of ordinary shares of the Company issuable for a cash investment equal to 7% of the investment amount based upon the price per share pursuant to which the approved investor participated; less consulting consideration otherwise paid or payable to the Finder pursuant to a new consulting agreement that was signed in 2012 (the "2012 Consulting Agreement").

Between March through June 2012, the Company committed to grant an additional 20,000 fully vested warrants to the Finder under the 2012 Consulting Agreement (the "Finder's Warrants"). The exercise price was \$ 2 per share and the contractual life is five years. The board of directors did not ratify the grant of the Finder's Warrants. Pursuant to the terms of the Finder's Agreement, the Company only issued, in September 2012, 16,279 ordinary shares, £0.01 par value each, and is obligated to pay \$ 28 in cash, in relation with the August Financing (the "August Finder's Fee"), since the consulting fees pursuant to 2012 Consulting Agreement were lower than August Finder's Fee. The Company recorded an amount of \$ 52 of stock-based compensation expenses in the statement of comprehensive loss during the year ended December 31, 2012. After the August Financing, the Consulting Agreement was terminated.

4. On February 12, 2012, the Company settled part of an outstanding debt to a related party by issuance of fully vested warrants to purchase 309,492 ordinary shares, £ 0.01 par value each. See also Note 12.
5. On June 27, 2012, the Company granted 2,988 options which shall vest on December 27, 2012. The Company recorded compensation expense in the amount of \$ 2 in the statement of comprehensive loss during the year ended December 31, 2012.
6. On August 23, 2012, the Company entered into an agreement with an agent (the "Agent") to advise the Company on a private placement offering and as a contact with potential financing sources for the Company (the "Agent Agreement"). The Company agreed to pay the Agent a cash transaction fee in the amount of between 7% - 8% of the amount of the financing; and warrants equal to 7% - 8% of the stock and warrants issued in the financing at an exercise price equal to the investor's warrant exercise price. If the Agent raises at least \$ 5,000, then he is entitled to receive a total of 10% warrants, retroactively. The consideration that is paid to the Agent is treated as issuance expenses. Pursuant to the terms of the Agent Agreement, the Company issued 90,180 warrants and paid \$ 120 in cash, for advisory services in relation with the November 2012 Financing.

NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS

U.S. dollars in thousands (except share and per share data)

NOTE 9:- SHAREHOLDERS' EQUITY (Cont.)

f. Share-based payment:

The share based expense recognized in the financial statements for services received from employees and non-employees is shown in the following table:

	Year ended December 31,		
	2012	2011	2010
Research and development, net	\$ (2)	\$ -	\$ 7
General and administrative expenses	469	140	-
Financial (income), net	(82)	(120)	(102)
	\$ 385	\$ 20	\$ (95)

NOTE 10:- TAXES ON INCOME

a. Tax rates:

The Company is incorporated in Great Britain. The corporate tax rate applying to a company that is incorporated in Great Britain is at 31 December 2012 is 24%, reduced from 26% from 1 April 2012. For companies with taxable income of less than £300,000 and having no related companies the corporate tax rate is 20%.

The Subsidiary is incorporated in the United States. The corporate tax applying to a company that is incorporated in the United States consists of a progressive corporate tax at a rate of up to 34% plus state tax and local tax at rates depending on the state and the city in which the company manages its business. In the Company's estimation, it is subject to approximately a 40% tax rate.

b. Tax assessment:

The Company has final tax assessment in Great Britain through 2010. The Subsidiary has not been issued final tax assessments since its establishment.

c. Net operating losses carryforward:

As of December 31, 2012, the Company's net operating losses carryforward for tax purposes in Great Britain amounted to approximately \$11,944. These net operating losses may be carried forward indefinitely and may be offset against future taxable income. The Company expects that during the period in which these tax losses are utilized its income will be substantially tax-exempt.

NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS

U.S. dollars in thousands (except share and per share data)

NOTE 10:- TAXES ON INCOME (Cont.)

The Subsidiary is subject to U.S. income taxes. As of December 31, 2012, the Subsidiary has net operating loss carry-forward for federal income tax purposes of approximately \$ 59 which expires in the years 2018-2028. The Subsidiary also has net operating loss carry-forward for state income tax purposes of approximately \$ 59 which expires in the years 2018-2028. Utilization of the U.S. net operating losses may be subject to substantial annual limitation due to the "change in ownership" provisions of the Internal Revenue Code of 1986 and similar state provisions. The annual limitation may result in the expiration of net operating losses before utilization.

d. Deferred taxes:

Deferred income taxes reflect the net tax effects of temporary differences between the carrying amounts of assets and liabilities for financial reporting purposes and the amounts used for income tax purposes. Management currently believes that since the Company has a history of losses, it is more likely than not that the deferred tax assets relating to the loss carryforwards and other temporary differences will not be realized in the foreseeable future. Therefore, the Company provided a full valuation allowance to reduce the deferred tax assets.

e. The main reconciling item between the statutory tax rate of the Company and the effective tax rate is the recognition of valuation allowances in respect of deferred taxes relating to accumulated net operating losses carried forward due to the uncertainty of the realization of such deferred taxes.

NOTE 11:- FAIR VALUE MEASUREMENTS

In accordance with ASC No. 820, "Fair Value Measurements and Disclosures", the Company measures its liability related to stock based compensation and warrants at fair value. Investments in foreign currency derivative instruments are classified within Level 3 value hierarchy. This is because these assets are valued using alternative pricing sources and models utilizing market observable inputs. The liability related to stock based compensation and warrants is classified within Level 3 value hierarchy because the liability is based on present value calculations and external valuation models whose inputs include market interest rates, estimated operational capitalization rates, volatilities and illiquidity. Unobservable inputs used in these models are significant.

NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS

U.S. dollars in thousands (except share and per share data)

NOTE 11:- FAIR VALUE MEASUREMENTS (Cont.)

The Company's financial assets and liabilities measured at fair value on a recurring basis, consisted of the following types of instruments as of the following dates:

	<u>December 31, 2011</u>	<u>December 31, 2012</u>
	<u>Fair value measurements using input type Level 3</u>	<u>Fair value measurements using input type Level 3</u>
Liability related to stock options and warrants	\$ 60	\$ 630
Deferred shares	216	-
Total financial liabilities	<u>\$ 276</u>	<u>\$ 630</u>

Fair value measurements using significant unobservable inputs (Level 3):

Balance at December 31, 2011	\$ (276)
Changes in values of deferred shares and liability related to stock option and warrants	418
Expiration of deferred shares	128
Issuance of liability related to warrants	(1,076)
Classification of liability award to equity as a result of expiration of the Most Favored Nation	141
Classification of liability award to equity as a result of modification	<u>35</u>
Balance at December 31, 2012	<u>\$ (630)</u>

NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS

U.S. dollars in thousands (except share and per share data)

NOTE 12: - RELATED PARTIES

- a. The Chairman of the Company's board of directors is a senior partner in the law firm which represents the Company in intellectual property and commercial matters (the "Service Provider"). The service provider charges the Company for services it renders on an hourly basis. The balances and transactions with service provider were as follows:

Balances:

	December 31,	
	2012	2011
Trade payables *)	\$ 718	\$ 817

- *) On February 12, 2012, \$ 309 out of the total outstanding balance owed to the Service Provider, who is also a related party, for services rendered until December 2011, was settled by the grant of fully vested warrants to purchase 309,492 ordinary shares, £ 0.01 par value each, of the Company at an exercise price of \$ 2 per share and a life of five years.

Transactions:

	Year ended December 31,		
	2012	2011	2010
Amounts charged to general and administrative expense	\$ 365	\$ 413	\$ 262

- b. On February 13, 2011, the members of the board of directors unconditionally waived any accrued and unpaid director's compensation (other than for rights granted in respect of options) as of that date. A related amount of \$ 73 was classified from other accounts payable to additional paid in capital.

In March 2012, the members of the board of directors unconditionally waived any director's cash compensation for their service from March 2012 and until the Company will receive an aggregate financing of at least \$ 15,000 in the private placement issuances from March 20, 2013 onward.

- c. According to an agreement signed in 2004, a retainer fee of £ 1.5 per quarter should be paid to one of the Company's directors for financial advisory services (the "Advisory Agreement"). As of December 31, 2012 and 2011, the Company has outstanding liability in the amount of \$ 49 for such services. During 2012, there were no any financial advisory services that were provided to the Company in relation to the Advisory Agreement.

NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS

U.S. dollars in thousands (except share and per share data)

NOTE 13:- FINANCIAL EXPENSES (INCOME), NET

	Year ended December 31,		
	2012	2011	2010
Financial expenses:			
Interest expense due to amortization of convertible notes	\$ 898	\$ -	\$ -
Issuance expenses	137	-	-
Other	6	9	5
	<u>1,041</u>	<u>9</u>	<u>5</u>
Financial income:			
Changes in values of deferred shares and liability related to warrants	(418)	(120)	(102)
Exchange rate	(22)	(17)	(20)
	<u>(440)</u>	<u>(137)</u>	<u>(122)</u>
	<u>\$ 601</u>	<u>\$ (128)</u>	<u>\$ (117)</u>

NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS

U.S. dollars in thousands (except share and per share data)

NOTE 14: - SUBSEQUENT EVENTS

- a. On January 17, 2013, the Company issued 67,500 of ordinary shares, £ 0.01 par value each, at a price of \$ 2.00 per share, for total gross proceeds of \$ 135 that were paid in December 2012. The investors were also granted with warrants to purchase 33,750 ordinary shares, at an exercise price of \$ 2.00 (the "December 2012 Financing").

Under the terms of the purchase agreement, from the date each investor entered into the purchase agreement until the earlier of (i) the six month anniversary of the effective date of a registration statement or (ii) the date immediately following the 20 consecutive trading days wherein the trading volume for the Ordinary Shares or ADSs exceeds \$ 100 per trading day, each investor may elect to exchange all of its shares and warrants for any such additional securities issued by the Company in a subsequent financing on the same terms and conditions as provided to the investors in a subsequent financing (the "December Most Favored Nation").

In relation to the December 2012 Financing, the Company first allocated the proceeds received in the amount of \$ 17 to the detachable warrant, freestanding liability instrument that is measured at fair value at each reporting date, based on its fair value, with changes in the fair values being recognized in the Company's statement of comprehensive loss as financial income or expense, in accordance with ASC 815. The remaining proceeds amounted to \$ 118 were allocated to the shares and were recorded to receipt on account of shares.

Due to the December Most Favored Nation terms, the most favored nation terms for the investors in the November Financing were extended to 2 years and the investors also received warrants with a January Down Round Protection (as defined in note 14b), in January 2013. (See Note 14b).

- b. On January 17, 2013, the Company completed a private placement under the January 2013 Purchase Agreement (the "January Purchase Agreement"), by and among the Company and certain investors (the "January 2013 Financing"). As part of the January 2013 Financing, the Company sold an aggregate of 405,500 ordinary shares at \$ 2.00 per share (the "January Shares") and 202,750 Series A warrants, 375,000 Series B warrants and 187,500 Series C warrants to purchase an aggregate of 765,250 ordinary Shares (the "January Warrants"), for gross proceed of \$ 811. Under the terms of the Agent Agreement, the Company issued 43,035 Series A warrants with an exercise price of \$ 2.00 per share and a contractual life of five years. The fair value of the warrants at the commitment date was \$ 21. The Company also paid \$ 70 in cash, for advisory and legal services in relation with the January 2013 Financing.

The exercise price of the January Warrants is \$ 2.00. The Series A warrants and Series C warrants are exercisable for a term of five years and the Series B warrants are exercisable until the earlier of (i) the one-year anniversary of the date when the registration of the Series B warrants becomes effective, or (ii) the 18 month anniversary of the issuance date. The vesting of the Series C warrants is dependent upon exercise of the Series B warrants. The Series C warrants shall vest in proportion to the holder's exercise of the Series B warrant as compared with the total Series B warrants issued to such holder.

NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS

U.S. dollars in thousands (except share and per share data)

NOTE 14: - SUBSEQUENT EVENTS (Cont.)

Under the January 2013 Financing, the Company also entered into the January Registration Rights Agreement with the investors pursuant to which the Company is required to file a registration statement to register the resale of up to 133% of the number of ordinary shares issued in the January 2013 Financing and that may be issued upon exercise of the January Warrants. The Company agreed to file a registration statement no later than 30 days after February 28, 2013, provided the filing date shall be 60 days if the Company is required to include audited financial statements for fiscal year 2012 and to have the registration statement declared effective no later than the earlier of (a) the 90th day after the Self Filing Effective Date (135 days if the registration statement is reviewed by the SEC or 165 days if the Company is required to include audited financial statements for fiscal year 2012) or (b) the third day after the Company is notified that the registration statement will not be reviewed or is no longer subject to review. To the extent the registration statement is not declared effective by the agreed upon effectiveness deadline, the Company agreed to pay to each investor holding registrable securities an amount in cash equal to one percent (1%) of such investor's original invested amount on the closing date of the financing, on the date of such failure and on every 30-day anniversary of such failure until such failure has been cured, pro rated for periods totaling less than 30 days. In the event the Company fails to make such payments in a timely manner, such payments will bear interest at the rate of 1.5% per month (prorated for partial months) until paid in full.

Subject to certain limitations, the Series B warrants may be cancelled for consideration equal to \$ 0.001 per warrant share by the Company in the event that the closing sale price of the ordinary shares for each 20 consecutive trading days exceeds \$ 3.75 (subject to adjustment for forward and reverse stock splits, recapitalizations, stock dividends, etc.) and (ii) the average daily volume for such 20 day period exceeds 75,000 ordinary shares or ADSs (subject to adjustment for forward and reverse stock splits, recapitalizations, stock dividends, etc.).

On and after January 18, 2014, if a registration statement registering the ordinary shares underlying the warrants is not effective, the holders of such warrants may exercise their warrants on a cashless basis. The exercisability of the warrants may be limited if, upon exercise, the holder thereof would beneficially own more than 4.9% of the Company's ordinary shares.

The exercise price of the January Warrants is subject to standard anti-dilution adjustments. In addition, under the terms of the January Purchase Agreement, from the date each investor entered into the January Purchase Agreement until the later of (i) the two year anniversary of the effective date of a registration statement or (ii) the date immediately following the 20 consecutive trading days wherein the trading volume for the ordinary shares or ADSs exceeds \$ 100 per trading day (the "Expiration Date"), each investor may elect to exchange all of its shares and January Warrants for any such additional securities issued by the Company in a subsequent financing (as defined in the January Purchase Agreement), on the same terms and conditions as provided to the investors in a subsequent financing on a \$ 1 for \$ 1 basis, in lieu of cash consideration (the "January Most Favored Nation").

NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS

U.S. dollars in thousands (except share and per share data)

NOTE 14: - SUBSEQUENT EVENTS (Cont.)

In addition, while the January Warrants are outstanding if the Company will issue shares or warrants at an effective price per share which is lower than the exercise price of the January Warrants, the exercise price of the January Warrants shall be reduced to the lower share price in the subsequent financing (the "January Down Round Protection"). In addition, until the Expiration Date, the shares and the Series A warrants are also entitled to a price protection.

In relation to the January 2013 Financing, the Company will first allocate the proceeds received in the amount of \$ 382 to the detachable warrant, that due to the most favored nation terms and in accordance with ASC 815 is being considered a freestanding liability instrument that is measured at fair value at each reporting date, based on its fair value, with changes in the fair values being recognized in the Company's statement of comprehensive loss as financial income or expense. The remaining proceeds amounted to \$ 429 will be allocated to the shares and will be recorded to additional paid in capital. The issuance costs in relation to the January 2013 Financing in the amount of \$ 91 will be allocated between the warrants and the shares in proportion to the allocation of the proceeds.

The portion of the issuance costs that will be allocated to the warrants in the amount of \$ 43 were recognized as financial expense in the Company's statement of comprehensive loss. The portion of the issuance costs that were allocated to the shares in the amount of \$ 48 will be recorded to additional paid in capital.

- c. In January 2013, the Company agreed that provided that the Agent raises an aggregate of at least \$ 3,500 for the Company (the "Goal"), the agreement that was signed with the agent on November 30, 2012 shall be amended such that the warrants granted to the Agent in relation to the November Financing, will be eligible to a down-round anti-dilution protection. The Company will reclassify the warrants granted to the Agent in relation to the November Financing to a liability upon the achievement of the Goal. See also note 9e.
- d. In January, February and March 2013, the Company completed a private placement by and among the Company and certain investors. As part of the financing, the Company sold an aggregate of 165,500 ordinary shares at \$ 2.00 per share and 82,750 Series A warrants, for gross proceed of \$ 331. The warrants and the shares are eligible to most favored nation terms and also to a price protection. Under the terms of the Agent Agreement, the Company issued 10,800 warrants with an exercise price of \$ 2.00 per share and a contractual life of five years. The fair value of the warrants at the commitment date was \$ 5. The Company also paid \$ 14 in cash for advisory services in relation to the financings rounds.

NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS

U.S. dollars in thousands (except share and per share data)

NOTE 14: - SUBSEQUENT EVENTS (Cont.)

In relation to the January 2013 Financing, the Company will first allocate the proceeds received in the amount of \$ 41 to the detachable warrant, that due to the most favored nation terms and in accordance with ASC 815 is being considered a freestanding liability instrument that is measured at fair value at each reporting date, based on its fair value, with changes in the fair values being recognized in the Company's statement of comprehensive loss as financial income or expense. The remaining proceeds amounted to \$ 290 will be allocated to the shares and will be recorded to additional paid in capital. The issuance costs in relation to financings in the amount of \$ 20 were allocated between the warrants and the shares in proportion to the allocation of the proceeds. The portion of the issuance costs that were allocated to the warrants in the amount of \$ 2 were recognized as financial expense in the Company's statement of comprehensive loss. The portion of the issuance costs that were allocated to the shares in the amount of \$ 18 were recorded to additional paid in capital.

**CELSUS THERAPEUTICS PLC.
(Formerly Morria Biopharmaceuticals Plc.)
(A Development Stage Company)**

CONDENSED CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS

AS OF SEPTEMBER 30, 2013

U.S. DOLLARS IN THOUSANDS

UNAUDITED

INDEX

	<u>Page</u>
Condensed Consolidated Balance Sheets	F-40 - F-41
Condensed Consolidated Statements of Comprehensive Loss	F-42
Condensed Consolidated Statements of Changes in Shareholders' Equity (Deficiency)	F-43
Condensed Consolidated Statements of Cash Flows	F-44
Notes to Condensed Consolidated Financial Statements	F-45 - F-63

CELSUS THERAPEUTICS PLC.
(Formerly Morria Biopharmaceuticals Plc.)
(A Development Stage Company)

CONDENSED CONSOLIDATED BALANCE SHEETS

U.S. dollars in thousands

	<u>September 30,</u> <u>2013</u>	<u>December 31</u> <u>2012</u>
	<u>(UNAUDITED)</u>	
ASSETS		
CURRENT ASSETS:		
Cash and cash equivalents	\$ 11,885	\$ 1,104
Other accounts receivable and prepaid expenses	112	14
Total current assets	<u>11,997</u>	<u>1,118</u>
PROPERTY AND EQUIPMENT, NET	<u>2</u>	<u>2</u>
Total assets	<u>\$ 11,999</u>	<u>\$ 1,120</u>

The accompanying notes are an integral part of the condensed consolidated financial statements.

CELSUS THERAPEUTICS PLC.
(Formerly Morria Biopharmaceuticals Plc.)
(A Development Stage Company)

CONDENSED CONSOLIDATED BALANCE SHEETS

U.S. dollars in thousands (except share and per share data)

	<u>September 30,</u> <u>2013</u>	<u>December 31</u> <u>2012</u>
	<u>(UNAUDITED)</u>	
LIABILITIES AND SHAREHOLDERS' EQUITY (DEFICIENCY)		
CURRENT LIABILITIES:		
Trade payables	\$ 2,779	\$ 1,697
Other accounts payable	1,230	1,255
Short-term convertible notes	-	898
Total current liabilities	<u>4,009</u>	<u>3,850</u>
LONG-TERM LIABILITIES:		
Liability related to stock options and warrants	853	630
Total long-term liabilities	<u>853</u>	<u>630</u>
SHAREHOLDERS' EQUITY (DEFICIENCY):		
Ordinary shares of £0.01 par value -		
Authorized: 49,800,000 shares at September 30, 2013 and December 31, 2012; Issued and outstanding:		
14,177,809 and 13,369,809 shares at September 30, 2013 and December 31, 2012, respectively	675	245
Additional paid-in capital	25,660	13,199
Receipts on account of shares	-	118
Deficit accumulated during the development stage	(19,198)	(16,922)
Total shareholders' equity (deficiency)	<u>7,137</u>	<u>(3,360)</u>
Total liabilities and shareholders' equity	<u>\$ 11,999</u>	<u>\$ 1,120</u>

The accompanying notes are an integral part of the condensed consolidated financial statements

CELSUS THERAPEUTICS PLC.
(Formerly Morria Biopharmaceuticals Plc.)
(A Development Stage Company)

CONDENSED CONSOLIDATED STATEMENTS OF COMPREHENSIVE LOSS

U.S. dollars in thousands (except per share data)

	Nine months ended September 30,		Period from October 7, 2004 (date of inception) to September 30,
	2013	2012	2013
	(UNAUDITED)		
Operating expenses:			
Research and development expenses, net	\$ 935	\$ 609	\$ 6,775
General and administrative expenses	1,283	1,595	9,122
Operating loss	2,218	2,204	15,897
Financial income (expense), net	(58)	314	(3,268)
Net comprehensive loss	\$ 2,276	\$ 1,890	\$ 19,165
Deemed dividend	\$ -	\$ -	\$ 33
Net loss attributable to holders of ordinary shares	\$ 2,276	\$ 1,890	\$ 19,198
Net basic and diluted loss per share	\$ (0.16)	\$ (0.16)	
Weighted average number of ordinary shares used in computing basic and diluted net loss per share	14,620,558	12,319,003	

The accompanying notes are an integral part of the condensed consolidated financial statements.

NOTES TO CONDENSED CONSOLIDATED OF CHANGES IN SHAREHOLDERS EQUITY (DEFICIENCY)

U.S. dollars in thousands (except share and per share data)

	Ordinary shares		Additional paid in capital	Receipts on account shares	Deficit accumulated during the development Stage	Total
	Number	Amount				
Balance as of December 31, 2011	12,098,597	\$ 225	\$ 9,836	\$ 75	\$ (12,621)	\$ (2,485)
Issuance of share capital, net (\$1.32-\$1.94 per share)	1,254,933	20	1,992	(75)	-	1,937
Share based compensation	-	-	450	-	-	450
Issuance of shares granted to service provider	16,279	*) -	25	-	-	25
Expiration of deferred shares	-	-	128	-	-	128
Classification of warrants from liability to equity as a result of modification	-	-	35	-	-	35
Classification of warrants from liability to equity as a result of expiration of most favored nation terms	-	-	141	-	-	141
Conversion of trade payables into warrants	-	-	309	-	-	309
Beneficial conversion feature related to convertible notes	-	-	250	-	-	250
Receipts on account of shares	-	-	-	118	-	118
Deemed dividend related to warrants' modification	-	-	33	-	(33)	-
Net loss	-	-	-	-	(4,268)	(4,268)
Balance as of December 31, 2012	13,369,809	245	13,199	118	(16,922)	(3,360)
Issuance of share capital, net (unaudited)	26,858,144	430	12,402	(118)	-	12,714
Share based compensation (unaudited)	-	-	59	-	-	59
Net loss (unaudited)	-	-	-	-	(2,276)	(2,276)
Balance as of September 30, 2013 (unaudited)	<u>40,227,953</u>	<u>\$ 675</u>	<u>\$ 25,660</u>	<u>\$ -</u>	<u>\$ (19,198)</u>	<u>\$ 7,137</u>

*) Represents an amount lower than \$1.

The accompanying notes are an integral part of the consolidated financial statements.

NOTES TO CONDENSED CONSOLIDATED OF CASH FLOW

U.S. dollars in thousands (except share and per share data)

	Nine months ended September 30,		Period from October 7, 2004 (date of inception) to September 30,
	2013	2012	2013
	(UNAUDITED)		
Cash flows from operating activities:			
Net loss	\$ (2,276)	\$ (1,923)	\$ (19,165)
Adjustments to reconcile net loss to net cash used in operating activities:			
Share based compensation and issuance of shares granted to service provider	59	394	1,587
Depreciation	-	-	9
Changes in values of deferred shares and liability related to stock options and warrants	(220)	(191)	58
Decrease (increase) in accounts receivable and prepaid expenses	(98)	14	(112)
Increase (decrease) in trade payables	1,082	(194)	3,092
Increase (decrease) in other accounts payable	(25)	119	1,299
Interest expenses and warrant liability issuance costs	242	228	1,250
Net cash used in operating activities	<u>(1,236)</u>	<u>(1,553)</u>	<u>(11,982)</u>
Cash flows from investing activities:			
Purchase of property and equipment	-	-	(11)
Net cash used in investing activities	<u>-</u>	<u>-</u>	<u>(11)</u>
Cash flows from financing activities:			
Proceeds from issuance of shares and warrants, net	13,117	870	23,835
Proceeds from issuance of convertible notes and warrants, net	-	890	890
Repayment of convertible notes	(1,100)	-	(1,100)
Receipts on account of shares	-	-	253
Net cash provided by financing activities	<u>12,017</u>	<u>1,760</u>	<u>23,878</u>
Increase (decrease) in cash and cash equivalents	10,781	207	11,885
Cash and cash equivalents at the beginning of the period	1,104	6	0
Cash and cash equivalents at the end of the period	<u>\$ 11,885</u>	<u>\$ 213</u>	<u>\$ 11,885</u>
Supplemental disclosure of non-cash investing and financing activities:			
Expiration of deferred shares	\$ -	\$ 128	\$ 548
Director fee waiver	\$ -	\$ -	\$ 73
Classification of warrants from liability to equity as a result of modification	\$ -	\$ 35	\$ 35
Classification of warrants from liability to equity as a result of utilization and expiration of most favored nation terms	\$ 27	\$ -	\$ 168
Purchase of property and equipment	\$ -	\$ -	\$ 4
Conversion of trade payables into warrants	\$ -	\$ 309	\$ 309

The accompanying notes are an integral part of the condensed consolidated financial statements.

NOTES TO CONDENSED CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS (UNAUDITED)

U.S. dollars in thousands (except share and per share data)

NOTE 1:- GENERAL

- a. Celsus Therapeutics Plc. (the "Company") (a development stage company), formerly Morria Biopharmaceuticals Plc, was incorporated in Great Britain as a private limited company and commenced business operations on October 7, 2004. On February 15, 2005 the Company was registered as a non-traded public company under the laws of England and Wales.

The Company is engaged in the development of ethical synthetic drugs for the treatment of severe chronic inflammatory conditions such as contact dermatitis, etc.

The Company listed its securities on the Over-the-Counter Bulletin Board (the "OTCQB") in February 2013.

- b. On January 28, 2005 the Company acquired Celsus Therapeutics Inc. (formerly Morria Biopharmaceuticals Inc.) (the "Subsidiary"). The Subsidiary was the owner of the intellectual property rights in drugs which it develops under a license that was granted by Yissum, the research development company of the Hebrew University of Jerusalem Israel ("Yissum") on November 27, 2002 and in connection with which a sublicense agreement was signed between the Subsidiary and the Company on February 1, 2005 (for details about the license agreement and the sublicense agreement see Note 6).
- c. On March 22, 2011 the Company established an Israeli subsidiary, Morria Biopharma Ltd., which is wholly-owned by the Company. As of the date of the condensed financial statements, this Israeli subsidiary is inactive.
- d. The Company depends on third-party suppliers for the raw materials required for the production of its product candidates, which supplies phospholipids and hyaluronic acid. The Company also does not have the ability to independently conduct clinical trials for its product candidates, and it relies on third parties, such as contract research organizations, medical institutions, and clinical investigators to perform this function.
- e. The Company is in the development stage and devotes most of its efforts toward research and development activities. As reflected in the accompanying unaudited condensed financial statements, the Company incurred a loss for the nine month period ended September 30, 2013 of \$2,276 and had a negative cash flow from operating activities of \$1,236 during the nine month period ended September 30, 2013. The accumulated deficit as of September 30, 2013 is \$19,198. The Company has not yet generated revenues from product sale.

The Company is addressing its liquidity issues by implementing initiatives to raise additional funds as well as other measures that will allow it to cover its anticipated budget deficit. Such initiatives included the September 2013 Financing in which the Company raised gross proceeds of \$12,606. See also Note 7.

NOTES TO CONDENSED CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS (UNAUDITED)

U.S. dollars in thousands (except share and per share data)

NOTE 1:- GENERAL (Cont)

There are no assurances that the Company will be successful in obtaining an adequate level of financing needed for its long-term research and development activities. If the Company will not have sufficient liquidity resources, the Company may not be able to continue the development of all of its products or may be required to delay part of the development programs in order to remain a viable company beyond March 31, 2015.

NOTE 2 :- UNAUDITED CONDENSED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS

The unaudited Condensed Consolidated Financial Statements of Celsus Therapeutics Plc. have been prepared in accordance with U.S. generally accepted accounting principles ("U.S. GAAP") for interim financial information and the rules and regulations of the U.S. Securities and Exchange Commission ("SEC"). Accordingly, they do not include all of the information and footnotes required by U.S. GAAP for complete financial statements. The Condensed Consolidated Balance Sheet as of December 31, 2012, included herein was derived from the audited Consolidated Financial Statements for the year ended December 31, 2012. In the opinion of management, all adjustments, including normal recurring accruals, considered necessary for a fair presentation have been included. The results of operations for the nine months ended September 30, 2013, are not necessarily indicative of the results that may be expected for the year ending December 31, 2013, or any future period. The information included in this interim Report should be read in conjunction with "Management's Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations," "Risk Factors," "Quantitative and Qualitative Disclosures About Market Risk," and the Consolidated Financial Statements and footnotes thereto included in this Registration Statement and the Company's Annual Report on Form 20-F for the year ended December 31, 2012.

The preparation of financial statements in accordance with U.S. GAAP requires management to make estimates and assumptions that affect the amounts reported in the Condensed Consolidated Financial Statements and accompanying notes. Actual results could differ materially from those estimates under different assumptions or conditions.

NOTE 3 :- SIGNIFICANT ACCOUNTING POLICIES

The significant accounting policies applied in the annual financial statements of the Company as of December 31, 2012 are applied consistently in these condensed financial statements. For further information, refer to the consolidated financial statements as of December 31, 2012

NOTES TO CONDENSED CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS (UNAUDITED)

U.S. dollars in thousands (except share and per share data)

NOTE 4:- FAIR VALUE MEASUREMENTS

In accordance with ASC No. 820, "Fair Value Measurements and Disclosures", the Company measures its liability related to stock based compensation and warrants at fair value. Investments in foreign currency derivative instruments are classified within Level 3 value hierarchy. This is because these assets are valued using alternative pricing sources and models utilizing market observable inputs. The liability related to stock based compensation and warrants is classified within Level 3 value hierarchy because the liability is based on present value calculations and external valuation models whose inputs include market interest rates, estimated operational capitalization rates, volatilities and illiquidity. Unobservable inputs used in these models are significant.

The Company considers an active market to be one in which transactions for the asset or liability occur with sufficient frequency and volume to provide pricing information on an ongoing basis, and views an inactive market as one in which there are few transactions for the asset or liability, the prices are not current, or price quotations vary substantially either over time or among market makers. Since the quoted market value of the Company's Ordinary shares was based on a sporadically traded stock with little or no volume, the Company's management determined the Company's share price fair value based on ASC 820 Fair Value Measurement using the market approach assisted by a third party specialist. Consequently, the Company used the estimated share price fair value in the underlying assumptions of the computation of the fair value of the liability related to stock based compensation and warrants.

The Company's financial assets and liabilities measured at fair value on a recurring basis, consisted of the following types of instruments as of the following dates:

	September 30, 2013	December 31, 2012
	Fair value measurements using input type Level 3	
Liability related to stock options and warrants	\$ 853	\$ 630

Fair value measurements using significant unobservable inputs (Level 3):

Balance at December 31, 2011		\$ 276
Changes in values of deferred shares and liability related to stock option and warrants		(418)
Expiration of deferred shares		(128)
Issuance of liability related to warrants		1,076
Classification of liability award to equity as a result of expiration of the Most Favored Nation (See Note 7)		(141)
Classification of liability award to equity as a result of modification		(35)
Balance at December 31, 2012		\$ 630
Issuance of liability related to warrants		471
Utilization of the Most Favored Nation (See Note 7)		(27)
Changes in values of liability related to stock option and warrants		(221)
Balance at September 30, 2013		\$ 853

NOTES TO CONDENSED CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS (UNAUDITED)

U.S. dollars in thousands (except share and per share data)

NOTE 5:- DEFERRED SHARES

In June 2007, the Company issued 400,000 Deferred C shares of £0.001 par value each to Capital Management LLP ("CSS"), for serving as broker for fund raisings. The Deferred C shares entitle CSS the right to purchase 400,000 ordinary shares, of £0.01 par value each, of the Company in one of the following: (i) during a period of 5 years, (ii) as part of a sale event involving the sale of all the Company's shares or (iii) upon the listing of the Company's shares for trade. The exercise price for a Deferred C share is £0.79. As part of the issuance of Deferred C shares, the Company repurchased 400,000 Deferred A shares of £0.001 par value each that were issued in 2005. The Deferred A shares were acquired at par value.

The Company accounted for the deferred shares in accordance with ASC 718 and ASC 505-50. Since the exercise price of such deferred shares was denominated in a currency that is different from the Company's functional currency, the Company accounted for such deferred shares as a liability. The fair value of the deferred shares was estimated each cut-off date using the Black-Scholes options valuation model. The changes in fair value were recorded as financial expense (income).

As of June 13, 2012, the Deferred C shares have expired. The fair value of the Deferred C shares on the date of expiration in the amount of \$128 was reclassified to additional paid-in capital during 2012.

NOTE 6:- COMMITMENTS AND CONTINGENT LIABILITIES

a. Agreement with Yissum

On November 27, 2002, the Subsidiary executed a license agreement with Yissum, pursuant to which the Subsidiary was granted a global, exclusive license, including the right to grant sublicenses, subject to receipt of the prior written approval of Yissum which shall not be unreasonably withheld. The full intellectual property rights concerning the technology subject to the license are and will remain fully owned by Yissum for the licensed technology developed by Yissum.

This technology underlies part of the Company's research and development projects. The license includes the exclusive rights to produce, sell, market, import, distribute, and make any use of the technology, by both the Subsidiary and the holders of rights by virtue of the sublicenses. The agreement is valid for 20 years. In exchange for granting the said license to the Subsidiary, Yissum will be entitled to royalties as elaborated below:

1. 4% of the total sales that the Subsidiary or a related company thereof (as this term is defined in the agreement) will make;
2. 18% of the total payments or royalties that Subsidiary will be entitled to receive from third parties to whom sublicenses have been granted.

NOTES TO CONDENSED CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS (UNAUDITED)

U.S. dollars in thousands (except share and per share data)

NOTE 6:- COMMITMENTS AND CONTINGENT LIABILITIES (Cont)

On June 20, 2005, the Company executed with Yissum an agreement for providing research and development services, whereby Yissum grants the Company compound development services. It has been agreed that the intellectual property and the knowledge that will accumulate during the provision of the services will be owned by Yissum. Yissum has granted the Company a license to use the results of the service provision agreement, and the permission to grant a sublicense. The service agreement was renewed several times prior to 2011. On February 28, 2011, the service provision agreement was renewed again. In consideration for the performance of services the Company agreed to pay Yissum \$70 plus overhead per year, depending on the work requested by the Company to be done at the sole and exclusive option of the Company during each year of the following five years. The additional services fees shall be payable in semi-annual payments.

b. Office lease commitment:

The Company's registered address is located in Great Britain with minimum rental commitments of \$0.5 plus VAT for each month. The Agreement commenced on February 1, 2010, and shall continue until it is terminated by either party giving the other three months' prior written notice. The Company's future minimum commitment as of September 30, 2013 is approximately \$1.5 to be paid in 2013.

NOTE 7:- SHAREHOLDERS' EQUITY

a. Share and warrants issuances:

In the months January through August 2012, the Company issued 242,500 of ordinary shares, £0.01 par value each, at a price of \$2.00 per share, for total gross proceeds of approximately \$485, net of \$75 included in receipt on the account of shares as of January 1, 2012. The investors were also granted with warrants to purchase 261,731 ordinary shares, at an exercise price of \$2.00. In June 2012, the Company issued 10,000 of ordinary shares, £0.01 par value each, at a price of \$2.25 per share, for total gross proceeds of approximately \$23. This financing round was furnished with 50% warrant coverage, to purchase 5,000 ordinary shares of the Company, at an exercise price of \$2.25.

In April 2012, the Company modified 39,500 warrants that were issued to investors in January 2012 with an exercise price of \$1 to a total of 79,000 warrants with an exercise price of \$2.00. The Company accounted for these changes as modifications in accordance with ASC 718. The Company calculated the incremental value of these modifications and recorded deemed dividend in a total amount of \$33 to additional paid-in capital.

NOTES TO CONDENSED CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS (UNAUDITED)

U.S. dollars in thousands (except share and per share data)

NOTE 7:- SHAREHOLDERS' EQUITY (Cont.)

In August 2012, the Company issued 232,558 ordinary shares, £0.01 par value each, at a price of \$1.72 per share, for total gross proceeds of \$400. This financing round was furnished with 100% warrant coverage, to purchase 232,558 ordinary shares of the Company, at an exercise price of \$1.72 and contractual life of five years (the "August 2012 Financing"). In addition, in August and September 2012, the Company issued 18,375 of ordinary shares, £0.01 par value each, at a price of \$2.00 per share, for total gross proceeds of \$37. This financing round was furnished with 100% warrant coverage, to purchase 18,375 ordinary shares of the Company, at an exercise price of \$2.00 per share and contractual life of five years. If the Company contemplates a private placement of ordinary shares and warrants with an aggregate offering amount which is no greater than \$20,000 or in any other private placement that occurs prior to December 1, 2012 (the "Private Placement"), in which the equity price and equity linked pricing terms are more favorable to the investors, the Company will modify the terms to reflect any more favorable pricing terms provided to the other investors in the Private Placement on a \$1 for \$1 basis, in lieu of cash consideration. (the "Most Favored Nation").

On November 30, 2012, the Company completed a private placement under the November Purchase Agreement (the "November 2012 Purchase Agreement"), by and among the Company and certain investors (the "November 2012 Financing"). As part of the November 2012 Financing, the Company sold an aggregate of 751,500 ordinary shares at \$2.00 per share for gross proceeds of \$1,503 (the "November 2012 Shares") and 375,750 warrants to purchase an aggregate of 375,750 ordinary shares (the "November's 2012 Warrants").

Under the November 2012 Financing, the Company also entered into the November Registration Rights Agreement with the investors pursuant to which the Company is required to file a registration statement to register the resale of up to 133% of the number

of ordinary shares issued in the November Financing and that may be issued upon exercise of the November's 2012 Warrants. The Company agreed to file a registration statement no later than 30 days after January 3, 2013 and to have the registration statement declared effective no later than the earlier of (a) the 90th day after the Self Filing Effective Date (or 120 days if the registration statement is reviewed by the SEC) or (b) the third day after the Company is notified that the registration statement will not be reviewed or is no longer subject to review. In February 2013, the registration statement was declared effective.

As part of the November 2012 Financing, the Company issued to the investors the November's 2012 Warrants to purchase ordinary shares at an initial exercise price of \$2.00 per share, exercisable for a term of five years. The exercise price is subject to standard anti-dilution adjustments.

In addition, under the terms of the November 2012 Purchase Agreement, from the date each investor entered into the November 2012 Purchase Agreement until the earlier of (i) the six month anniversary of the effective date of a registration statement or (ii) the date immediately following the 20 consecutive trading days wherein the trading volume for the ordinary shares or ADSs exceeds \$100 per trading day, each investor may elect to exchange all of its shares and warrants for any such additional securities issued by the Company in a subsequent financing (as defined in the November Purchase Agreement), on the same terms and conditions as provided to the investors in a subsequent financing on a \$1 for \$1 basis, in lieu of cash consideration (the "November Most Favored Nation").

NOTES TO CONDENSED CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS (UNAUDITED)

U.S. dollars in thousands (except share and per share data)

NOTE 7:- SHAREHOLDERS' EQUITY (Cont.)

Due to the December 2012 Most Favored Nation terms, the most favored nation terms for the investors in the November 2012 Financing were extended to 2 years and the investors also received warrants with a January Down Round Protection in January 2013.

On January 17, 2013, the Company issued 67,500 of ordinary shares, £0.01 par value each, at a price of \$2.00 per share, for total gross proceeds of \$135 that were paid in December 2012. The investors were also granted with warrants to purchase 33,750 ordinary shares, at an exercise price of \$2.00 (the "December 2012 Financing").

Under the terms of the purchase agreement, from the date each investor entered into the purchase agreement until the earlier of (i) the six month anniversary of the effective date of a registration statement or (ii) the date immediately following the 20 consecutive trading days wherein the trading volume for the ordinary shares or ADSs exceeds \$100 per trading day, each investor may elect to exchange all of its shares and warrants for any such additional securities issued by the Company in a subsequent financing on the same terms and conditions as provided to the investors in a subsequent financing (the "December Most Favored Nation").

On January 17, 2013, the Company completed a private placement under the January 2013 Purchase Agreement (the "January 2013 Purchase Agreement"), by and among the Company and certain investors (the "January 2013 Financing"). As part of the January 2013 Financing, the Company sold an aggregate of 405,500 ordinary shares at \$2.00 per share (the "January 2013 Shares") and 202,750 Series A warrants, 375,000 Series B warrants and 187,500 Series C warrants to purchase an aggregate of 765,250 ordinary shares (the "January 2013 Warrants"), for gross proceed of \$811. Under the terms of the Agent Agreement, the Company issued 43,035 Series A warrants with an exercise price of \$2.00 per share and a contractual life of five years. The fair value of the warrants at the commitment date was \$21. The Company also paid \$70 in cash, for advisory and legal services in relation with the January 2013 Financing.

The exercise price of the January 2013 Warrants is \$2.00. The Series A warrants and Series C warrants are exercisable for a term of five years and the Series B warrants are exercisable until the earlier of (i) the one-year anniversary of the date when the registration of the Series B warrants becomes effective, or (ii) the 18 month anniversary of the issuance date. The vesting of the Series C warrants is dependent upon exercise of the Series B warrants. The Series C warrants shall vest in proportion to the holder's exercise of the Series B warrant as compared with the total Series B warrants issued to such holder.

NOTES TO CONDENSED CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS (UNAUDITED)

U.S. dollars in thousands (except share and per share data)

NOTE 7:- SHAREHOLDERS' EQUITY (Cont.)

Under the January 2013 Financing, the Company also entered into the January 2013 Registration Rights Agreement with the investors pursuant to which the Company is required to file a registration statement to register the resale of up to 133% of the number of ordinary shares issued in the January 2013 Financing and that may be issued upon exercise of the January 2013 Warrants. The Company agreed to file a registration statement no later than 30 days after February 28, 2013, provided the filing date shall be 60 days if the Company is required to include audited financial statements for fiscal year 2012 and to have the registration statement declared effective no later than the earlier of (a) the 90th day after the Self Filing Effective Date (135 days if the registration statement is reviewed by the SEC or 165 days if the Company is required to include audited financial statements for fiscal year 2012) or (b) the third day after the Company is notified that the registration statement will not be reviewed or is no longer subject to review. The Company filed its registration statement on April 10, 2013 and it was declared effective by the SEC on April 16, 2013.

Subject to certain limitations, the Series B warrants may be cancelled for consideration equal to \$0.001 per warrant share by the Company in the event that the closing sale price of the ordinary shares for each 20 consecutive trading days exceeds \$3.75 (subject to adjustment for forward and reverse stock splits, recapitalizations, stock dividends, etc.) and (ii) the average daily volume for such 20 day period exceeds 75,000 ordinary shares or ADSs (subject to adjustment for forward and reverse stock splits, recapitalizations, stock dividends, etc.).

The exercise price of the January 2013 Warrants is subject to standard anti-dilution adjustments. In addition, under the terms of the January 2013 Purchase Agreement, from the date each investor entered into the January 2013 Purchase Agreement until the later of (i) the two year anniversary of the effective date of a registration statement or (ii) the date immediately following the 20 consecutive trading days wherein the trading volume for the ordinary shares or ADSs exceeds \$100 per trading day (the "Expiration Date"), each investor may elect to exchange all of its shares and January 2013 Warrants for any such additional securities issued by the Company in a subsequent financing (as defined in the January Purchase Agreement), on the same terms and conditions as provided to the investors in a subsequent financing on a \$1 for \$1 basis, in lieu of cash consideration (the "January 2013 Most Favored Nation").

In addition, while the January 2013 Warrants are outstanding if the Company will issue warrants at an effective price per share which is lower than the exercise price of the January 2013 Warrants, the exercise price of the January 2013 Warrants shall be reduced to the lower share price in the subsequent financing (the "January 2013 Down Round Protection"). In addition, until the Expiration Date, the shares and the Series A warrants are also entitled to a price protection.

NOTES TO CONDENSED CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS (UNAUDITED)

U.S. dollars in thousands (except share and per share data)

NOTE 7:- SHAREHOLDERS' EQUITY (Cont.)

From January 31, 2013 through September 17, 2013, the Company completed several private placements by and among the Company and certain investors. As part of the financings, the Company sold an aggregate of 380,150 ordinary shares at \$2.00 per share and 190,075 Series A warrants, for gross proceeds of \$760. The warrants and the shares are eligible to most favored nation terms and also to a price protection. Under the terms of the Agent Agreement, the Company issued 10,800 warrants with an exercise price of \$2.00 per share and a contractual life of five years. The fair value of the warrants at the commitment date was \$5. The value of the warrants as of September 30, 2013 was \$4 and the change in value was recorded as financial expense.

In relation to the issuances of August 2012 Financing through September 17, 2013 financings, the Company first allocated the proceeds to the detachable warrant, that due to the most favored nation terms and in accordance with ASC 815 is being considered a freestanding liability instrument that is measured at fair value at each reporting date, based on its fair value, with changes in the fair values being recognized in the Company's statement of comprehensive loss as financial income or expense. The remaining proceeds were allocated to the shares and were recorded to equity. The issuance costs were allocated between the warrants and the shares in proportion to the allocation of the proceeds. The portion of the issuance costs that were allocated to the warrants was recorded as financial expense in the Company's statement of comprehensive loss. The portion of the issuance costs that were allocated to the shares was recorded to additional paid in capital.

The fair value of warrants granted was valued by using the Black-Scholes call option pricing model. The anti-dilution adjustments of August 2012 Most Favored Nation and the November 2012 Most Favored Nation were calculated by using Black-Scholes put option model since its similar to put options by providing a guaranteed price for an underlying instrument and offer insurance against dilution. The Company used different parameters for the warrants call option and the warrants put option since the expected life of the most favored nation terms was shorter than the expected life of the warrants. Fair values were estimated using the following assumptions for the warrants call option (range of annualized percentages):

	Nine months ended September 30, 2012	Nine months ended September 30, 2013
Dividend yield	0%	0%
Expected volatility	81.54%-86.31%	76.83%-86.09%
Risk-free interest	0.19%-0.21%	0.12%-0.67%
Expected life	0.92-1.42 years	0.75-2.39 years

NOTES TO CONDENSED CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS (UNAUDITED)

U.S. dollars in thousands (except share and per share data)

NOTE 7:- SHAREHOLDERS' EQUITY (Cont.)

Fair values were estimated during the nine months ended September 30, 2012 and 2013 using the following assumptions for the warrants put option (range of annualized percentages):

	Nine months ended September 30, 2012	Nine months ended September 30, 2013
Dividend yield	0%	0%
Expected volatility	66.84%-81.18%	73.33%-86.09%
Risk-free interest	0.09%-0.12%	0.13%-0.32%
Expected life	0.17-0.26 years	0.58-1.83 years

The initial fair value of the detachable warrant granted on August 29, August 29, September 28 and November 30, 2012 (the "Detachable Warrants") was \$93, \$4, \$4 and \$210, respectively.

On December 1, 2012, the fair value of the detachable warrant related to the issuances of August 2012 through September 2012 was \$141. The change in fair value in the amount of \$40 was recorded as financial expense in the Company's statement of comprehensive loss. Upon the lapse of the Most Favored Nation period on December 1, 2012, the detachable warrant was reclassified to additional paid in capital.

On December 31, 2012 and September 30, 2013, the fair value of the detachable warrant related to the November 2012 Financing was \$188 and \$128 respectively. The change in fair value was recognized as financial income in the Company's statement of comprehensive loss.

The initial fair value of the detachable warrant related to the December 2012 Financing, January 2013 Financing and other subsequent financings through May 2013 was \$17, \$383 and \$76, respectively.

On September 30, 2013, the fair value of the detachable warrant related to December 2012 Financing, January 2013 Financing and other subsequent financings through May 2013 was \$3, \$187 and \$38, respectively.

On September 19, 2013, the Company entered into a Securities Purchase Agreement (the "September 2013 Financing") with certain institutional accredited investors, pursuant to which it agreed to sell, in a private placement, an aggregate of 21,958,302 ordinary shares for an aggregate purchase price of \$12,516 (the "Offering"). The closing of the Offering occurred on September 24, 2013 (the "Closing Date"). The issuance costs in relation to the September 2013 Financing were \$885.

NOTES TO CONDENSED CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS (UNAUDITED)

U.S. dollars in thousands (except share and per share data)

NOTE 7:- SHAREHOLDERS' EQUITY (Cont.)

As a result of price protection provisions from investment agreements with previous investors, (i) an aggregate of 4,046,692 additional ordinary shares were issued to previous investors in connection with this Offering and (ii) there will be an additional 1,259,092 ordinary shares issuable upon exercise of outstanding warrants.

In addition, the exercise price of the Warrants issued in the April 2012 purchase agreements with the convertible note was reduced to \$0.57 per share, in accordance with the anti-dilution provisions contained in the April 2012 purchase agreements.

The Company also entered into a registration rights agreement with the investors pursuant to which it agreed to file a registration statement to register the resale of the ordinary shares issued in the private placement no later than 30 days after the Closing Date. The Company agreed to cause the registration statement to be declared effective within 60 calendar days after the Closing Date, or within 120 calendar days after the Closing Date in the event the Registration Statement is reviewed by the SEC. The registration statement was declared effective on November 6, 2013.

b. Share option plan:

In August 2007, the Company adopted the share option plan (the "Plan"). The number of shares that may be issued upon exercise of options under the Plan shall not exceed 1,365,000 shares. In June 2013, the Plan was amended increasing the number of shares that may be issued by 2,500,000 to a total of 3,865,000. As of September 30, 2013, 1,908,310 ordinary shares are available for future issuance under the Plan.

The weighted-average estimated fair value of stock options granted during the nine months ended September 30, 2013 was \$2.00 per share using the Black-Scholes option pricing. Fair value was estimated using the following weighted-average assumptions (annualized percentages):

	<u>Nine months ended</u> <u>September 30, 2012</u>	<u>Nine months ended</u> <u>September 30, 2013</u>
Dividend yield	0%	0%
Expected volatility	80.14%-85.28%	106.38%-106.48%
Risk-free interest	1.75%	0.69%-0.74%
Expected life	5.5-6.25 years	5.0 years
Forfeiture rate	0%	0%

NOTES TO CONDENSED CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS (UNAUDITED)

U.S. dollars in thousands (except share and per share data)

NOTE 7:- SHAREHOLDERS' EQUITY (Cont.)

The following is a summary of the Company's stock option activity related to employees and directors and related information for the nine months ended September 30, 2013:

	Number of shares	Weighted average exercise price	Weighted average remaining contractual term (in years)	Aggregate intrinsic value
Outstanding at beginning of the period	770,527	\$ 1.44		
Changes during the period:				
Granted	1,270,000	\$ 2.00		
Expired	(137,300)	\$ 1.51		
Options outstanding at end of the period	<u>1,903,227</u>	<u>\$ 1.81</u>	<u>8.7</u>	<u>\$ -</u>
Vested and expected to vest	<u>1,903,227</u>	<u>\$ 1.81</u>	<u>8.7</u>	<u>\$ -</u>
Options exercisable at end of the period	<u>633,227</u>	<u>\$ 1.43</u>	<u>6.2</u>	<u>\$ -</u>

During the nine months ended September 30, 2013, the Company recorded additional \$59 in share based compensation expenses. As of September 30, 2013, there was \$350 unrecognized compensation cost related to unvested share-based compensation arrangements granted under the Company's stock option plans.

c. Warrants and options to service providers:

The options and warrants outstanding as of September 30, 2013 that were granted to the Company's service providers are as follows:

Grant date	Number of options	Exercise Price	Expiration date
August 28, 2007 (1)	20,475	1.29	August 28, 2017
May 27, 2009 (1)	30,000	1.56	May 27, 2019
February 12, 2012 (3)	309,492	2.00	February 12, 2017
April 26, 2012 (2)	90,000	2.00	March 19, 2017
June 27, 2012 (4)	2,988	1.75	June 21, 2022
November 30, 2012 (5)	90,180	2.00	November 30, 2017
January 17, 2013 (5)	43,035	2.00	January 17, 2018
January 31, 2013 (5)	7,200	2.00	January 31, 2018
February 8, 2013 (5)	3,600	2.00	February 28, 2018
	<u>596,970</u>		

NOTES TO CONDENSED CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS (UNAUDITED)

U.S. dollars in thousands (except share and per share data)

NOTE 7:- SHAREHOLDERS' EQUITY (Cont.)

1. In August 2007 and May 2009, the Company granted 20,475 and 30,000 fully vested options, respectively, to the pre-clinical development consultant. The fair value of the options was \$29 (unaudited) and \$33, respectively. Since the exercise price of such options is denominated in a currency that is different from the Company's functional currency, the Company accounts for such options as a liability. The fair value of the options was estimated each cut-off date using the Black-Scholes options valuation model.

In June 2012, the Company increased and changed the denominated currency of the exercise price of the options that were issued in May 2009 from £0.8 to \$1.56 resulting in the options being reclassified from a liability to equity. The Company accounted for this change as a modification in accordance with ASC 718. The Company calculated the incremental value of this modification. Since there was no incremental value, the Company only reclassified the related liability in the amount of \$35 to additional paid-in capital.

The changes in fair value of the outstanding liability was recorded as financial expense (income). The Company recorded financial income in the amount of \$3 for each of the years ended December 31, 2012 and 2011 and \$20 for the nine months ended September 30, 2013.

2. In 2011, the Company granted 35,000 fully vested warrants to the Finder (as defined below) under a consulting agreement that was signed in 2011 ("2011 Consulting Agreement"). The exercise price was \$1.00 and the contractual life is five years. The fair value of the warrants in the amount of \$45 was recorded to additional paid-in capital. In the months January and February 2012, the Company granted additional 10,000 fully vested warrants to the Finder under the 2011 Consulting Agreement. The exercise price was \$1.00 per share and the contractual life is five years. The fair value of the warrants in the amount of \$12 was recorded to additional paid-in capital.

In April 2012, the Company modified the amount of warrants that were granted to the Finder from a total of 45,000 warrants to 90,000 warrants and also modified the exercise price from \$1.00 to \$2.00. The Company accounted for these changes as modifications in accordance with ASC 718. The Company calculated the incremental value of these modifications and recorded compensation cost in a total amount of \$38 to additional paid-in capital.

NOTES TO CONDENSED CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS (UNAUDITED)

U.S. dollars in thousands (except share and per share data)

NOTE 7:- SHAREHOLDERS' EQUITY (Cont.)

On February 29, 2012, the Company entered into an agreement with an independent contractor (the "Finder"), for the purpose of introducing the Company to potential investors ("Finder's Agreement"). In the event that during the term of this agreement, an approved investor will consummate a cash investment, then the Finder shall be entitled to (i) a cash payment in an amount equal to 7% of the amount invested; and (ii) that number of ordinary shares of the Company issuable for a cash investment equal to 7% of the investment amount based upon the price per share pursuant to which the approved investor participated; less consulting

consideration otherwise paid or payable to the Finder pursuant to a new consulting agreement that was signed in 2012 (the "2012 Consulting Agreement").

Between March through June 2012, the Company committed to grant an additional 20,000 fully vested warrants to the Finder under the 2012 Consulting Agreement (the "Finder's Warrants"). The exercise price was \$2.00 per share and the contractual life is five years. The board of directors did not ratify the grant of the Finder's Warrants. Pursuant to the terms of the Finder's Agreement, the Company only issued, in September 2012, 16,279 ordinary shares, £0.01 par value each, and is obligated to pay \$28 in cash, in relation with the August Financing (the "August Finder's Fee"), since the consulting fees pursuant to 2012 Consulting Agreement were lower than August Finder's Fee. The Company recorded an amount of \$52 of stock-based compensation expenses in the statement of comprehensive loss during the year ended December 31, 2012. After the August Financing, the Consulting Agreement was terminated.

3. On February 12, 2012, the Company settled part of an outstanding debt to a related party by issuance of fully vested warrants to purchase 309,492 ordinary shares, £0.01 par value each. See also Note 9.
4. On June 27, 2012, the Company granted 2,988 options that vested on December 27, 2012. The Company recorded compensation expense in the amount of \$2.00 in the statement of comprehensive loss during the year ended December 31, 2012.

NOTES TO CONDENSED CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS (UNAUDITED)

U.S. dollars in thousands (except share and per share data)

NOTE 7:- SHAREHOLDERS' EQUITY (Cont.)

5. On August 23, 2012, the Company entered into an agreement with an agent (the "Agent") to advise the Company on a private placement offering and as a contact with potential financing sources for the Company (the "Agent Agreement"). The Company agreed to pay the Agent a cash transaction fee in the amount of between 7% - 8% of the amount of the financing; and warrants equal to 7% - 8% of the stock and warrants issued in the financing at an exercise price equal to the investor's warrant exercise price. If the Agent raises at least \$5,000, then he is entitled to receive a total of 10% warrants, retroactively. The consideration that is paid to the Agent is treated as issuance expenses. Pursuant to the terms of the Agent Agreement, the Company issued 90,180 warrants and paid \$120 in cash, for advisory services in relation with the November 2012 Financing and 53,835 warrants and paid \$84 in cash, for advisory services in relation with the 2013 financings.

In January 2013, the Company agreed that provided that the Agent raises an aggregate of at least \$3,500 for the Company (the "Goal"), the agreement that was signed with the agent on November 30, 2012 shall be amended such that the warrants granted to the Agent in relation to the November Financing, will be eligible to a down-round anti-dilution protection. The Company will reclassify the warrants granted to the Agent in relation to the November 2012 Financing to a liability upon the achievement of the Goal. As of September 30, 2013, the Goal was not achieved.

NOTE 8:- SHORT-TERM CONVERTIBLE NOTES

On April 4, 2012, the Company completed a private placement under a Securities Purchase Agreement, dated April 3, 2012 (the "April 2012 purchase agreements"), by and among the Company and certain institutional accredited investors (the "Financing"). As part of the Financing, the Company sold an aggregate of \$1,100 principal amount of convertible notes (the "Notes") and warrants to purchase an aggregate of 643,274 ordinary shares (the "Warrants"), for a total consideration of \$1,000. The related issuance expenses were \$110.

Each Note was convertible into shares at an initial conversion price of \$1.71 per ordinary share. The conversion price of each Note was subject to standard anti-dilution adjustments. The conversion price was also subject to "full ratchet" anti-dilution adjustment, which would decrease the conversion price to equal the price at which the Company issues ordinary shares, to the extent that the issuance price or the deemed issuance price was less than the then-effective conversion price. The convertibility of each Note would be limited if, upon conversion, the holder thereof would beneficially own more than 4.9% of the Company's ordinary shares. The Notes had a maturity date of January 4, 2013 and did not bear interest and could be converted at anytime through the maturity date. The Notes were guaranteed by the subsidiaries and were secured on a first- priority basis by substantially all of the Company's assets, including the license agreement with Yissum and the co-owned patents.

NOTES TO CONDENSED CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS (UNAUDITED)

U.S. dollars in thousands (except share and per share data)

NOTE 8:- SHORT-TERM CONVERTIBLE NOTES (Cont.)

The Notes contained various covenants, including covenants restricting the Company's ability to incur additional indebtedness, incur additional liens, make certain restricted payments or dividend payments, or transfer assets.

As part of the Financing, the Company issued to the investors warrants (the "Warrants") to purchase an aggregate of 643,274 ordinary shares. The Warrants have an initial exercise price of \$1.71 per share, exercisable for a term of 5 years, subject to adjustment. On and after April 4, 2013, if a registration statement registering the ordinary shares underlying the Warrants was not effective, the holders of the Warrants might exercise their Warrants on a cashless basis.

The exercise price of the Warrants is subject to standard anti-dilution adjustments. In addition, the exercise price is also subject to "full ratchet" anti-dilution adjustment, similar to the Notes. To the extent the Company enters into a fundamental transaction (as defined in the Warrants and which includes, without limitation, entering into a merger or consolidation with another entity, selling all or substantially all of the assets, or a person acquiring 50% of the Company's voting shares), the holders will have the option to require the Company to repurchase the Warrants from the investor at its Black-Scholes fair value. Consequently, the Company accounts for the Warrants as a liability according to the provisions of ASC 815, "Derivatives and Hedging - Contracts in Entity's Own Equity" ("ASC 815").

In connection with the September 2013 Financing (as defined in Note 7a), the conversion price of the Notes and the exercise price of the Warrants was reduced to \$0.57 and the number of Warrants was increased to 1,929,824 pursuant to the anti-dilution adjustments.

The Company applied ASC 470-20, "Debt with Conversion and Other Options" ("ASC 470-20"). In accordance with ASC 470-20, the Company first allocated the proceeds received to the detachable warrant, freestanding liability instrument that is measured at fair value at each reporting date, based on its fair value, with changes in the fair values being recognized in the Company's statement of operations as financial income or expense. The fair value of Warrants granted was valued by using the Black-Scholes call option pricing model. The anti-dilution rights of the Warrants were calculated by using Black-Scholes put option model using the same parameters as the warrants call option. Fair values were estimated using the following assumptions (annualized percentages):

	Nine months ended September 30,	
	2013	2012
	Unaudited	
Dividend yield	0%	0%
Expected volatility	86.09%	83.63%
Risk-free interest	0.18%	0.19%
Expected life	1.34 years	1.34 years
Forfeiture rate	0%	0%

NOTES TO CONDENSED CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS (UNAUDITED)

U.S. dollars in thousands (except share and per share data)

NOTE 8:- SHORT-TERM CONVERTIBLE NOTES (Cont.)

The initial fair value of the detachable warrant on April 4, 2012 was \$750. On December 31, 2012 and September 30, 2013, the fair value of the detachable warrant was \$402 and \$482 (unaudited), respectively. The change in fair value during the nine months ended September 30, 2013 in the amount of \$80 (unaudited) was recognized as financial expense in the Company's statement of operations.

The conversion feature was not defined as a derivative instrument according to ASC 815, since the Company's shares were not traded on the commitment date. The Company recognized the embedded beneficial conversion feature on the commitment date, in accordance with the guidelines of ASC 470-20. The beneficial conversion feature was measured by allocating a portion of the proceeds equal to the intrinsic value of the feature to additional paid-in-capital. The intrinsic value of the feature was calculated on the commitment date using the effective conversion price which had resulted subsequent to the allocation of the proceeds between the Notes and warrants. On the commitment date, the Company recorded a beneficial conversion feature, in accordance with Statement of Accounting Standard Codification No. 470-20, in the amount of \$250.

The discount on the Notes was amortized according to the effective interest rate method over the life of the Notes. During the period ended September 30, 2013, the amortization expenses in respect to the discount of the Notes was \$202.

The issuance expenses that were allocated to the Warrants were recorded as financial expenses and the issuance expenses that were allocated to the Notes were capitalized and reported as deferred financing costs. The deferred financing cost were amortized over the life of the Notes using the effective interest rate. Since the issuance expenses that were allocated to the Notes were insignificant, all of the issuance expenses in the amount of \$110 were recorded as financial expenses.

NOTES TO CONDENSED CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS (UNAUDITED)

U.S. dollars in thousands (except share and per share data)

NOTE 9: - RELATED PARTIES

- a. The Chairman of the Company's board of directors is a senior partner in the law firm which represents the Company in intellectual property and commercial matters (the "Service Provider"). The service provider charges the Company for services he renders on an hourly basis. The balances and transactions with service provider were as follows:

Balances:

	September 30, 2013	December 31, 2012
Trade payables (*)	<u>\$ 717</u>	<u>\$ 718</u>

- *) On February 12, 2012, \$309 out of the total outstanding balance owed to the Service Provider, who is also a related party, for services rendered until December 2011, was settled by the grant of fully vested warrants to purchase 309,492 ordinary shares, £0.01 par value each, of the Company at an exercise price of \$2.00 per share and a life of five years.

Transactions:

	Nine months ended September 30,	
	2013	2012
Amounts charged to general and administrative expense	<u>\$ 343</u>	<u>\$ 239</u>

- b. According to an agreement signed in 2004, a retainer fee of \$2.4 per quarter should be paid to one of the Company's directors for financial advisory services. As of September 30, 2013 and December 31, 2012, the Company had outstanding liability in the amount of \$52 (unaudited) and \$49, respectively, for such services.
- c. On February 13, 2011, the members of the board of directors unconditionally waived any accrued and unpaid director's compensation (other than for rights granted in respect of options) as of that date. A related amount of \$73 was classified from other accounts payable to additional paid in capital.

In March 2012, the members of the board of directors unconditionally waived any director's cash compensation for their service from March 2012 and until the Company will receive an aggregate financing of at least \$15,000 in the private placement issuances from March 20, 2013 onward.

NOTES TO CONDENSED CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS (UNAUDITED)

U.S. dollars in thousands (except share and per share data)

NOTE 10:- SUBSEQUENT EVENTS

On October 2, 2013, the Company granted 100,000 stock options to a member of the board of directors at an exercise price of \$2.00 per share. In addition, on November 1, 2013, the Company granted 200,000 stock options, to an employee at an exercise price of \$0.57 per share.

Part II

INFORMATION NOT REQUIRED IN THE PROSPECTUS

Item 6. Indemnification of directors and officers

The Registrant's articles of association provide that, subject to the Companies Act 2006, every person who is or was at any time a director or other officer (excluding an auditor) of the Registrant may be indemnified out of the assets of the Registrant against all costs, charges, expenses, losses or liabilities incurred by him in performing his duties or the exercise of his powers or otherwise in relation to or in connection with his duties, powers or office.

The Registrant also maintains directors and officers insurance to insure such persons against certain liabilities.

In the underwriting agreement, the underwriters will agree to indemnify, under certain conditions, the Registrant, members of the Registrant's board of directors, members of the executive management board and persons who control the Registrant within the meaning of the Securities Act, against certain liabilities.

Item 7. Recent sales of unregistered securities

The following information is furnished with regard to all securities issued by the registrant within the last three years that were not registered under the Securities Act. Unless otherwise indicated below, the issuance of such shares was deemed exempt from registration requirements of the Securities Act as such securities were offered and sold outside of the United States to persons who were neither citizens nor residents of the United States or such sales were exempt from registration under Section 4(2) of Securities Act. No underwriting discounts or commissions were paid with respect to any of the issuances listed below.

From January 1, 2011, through December 31, 2013, we have issued the following securities, none of which involved a change in voting rights attached to the securities at issue:

- On April 21, 2011, we issued 21,528 ordinary shares from proceeds received by us in 2010 from the sale of such shares at a price of £ 1.00 per share.
- On April 21, 2011, we issued 396,923 ordinary shares at a price of \$1.95 per share.
- On April 21, 2011, we issued 15,000 ordinary shares upon the exercise of options at an exercise price of £0.01 per share.
- On May 26, 2011, we issued 64,103 ordinary shares at a price of \$1.95 per share.
- On August 5, 2011, we issued 39,472 ordinary shares at a price of \$1.90 per share.
- January 16, 2012, we issued 79,000 ordinary shares at a price of \$2.00 per share and warrants to purchase up to 79,000 ordinary shares at an exercise price of \$2.00 per share, which warrants expire on January 16, 2017.

- On February 12, 2012, we issued 86,000 ordinary shares at a price of \$2.00 per share and warrants to purchase up to 76,000 ordinary shares at an exercise price of \$2.00 per share, which warrants expire on February 12, 2017.
- On February 12, 2012, we issued PCZL a warrant to purchase 309,492 ordinary shares at an exercise price of \$2.00 per share, which warrant expires on February 12, 2017. This warrant was issued to PCZL in satisfaction of certain legal fees owed by the Company.
- On March 19, 2012, we issued 12,500 ordinary shares at a share price of \$2.00 per share and warrants to purchase up to 67,500 ordinary shares at an exercise price of \$2.00 per share, which warrants expire on March 19, 2017.
- On April 4, 2012, we issued an aggregate of \$1.1 million in original issue discount senior secured convertible notes and warrants to purchase up to an aggregate of 1,929,824 ordinary shares at an exercise price of \$0.57 (adjusted September 24, 2013 due to price protection), which warrants expire on April 4, 2017. On and after April 4, 2013, if a registration statement registering the ordinary shares underlying the warrants is not effective, the holders of the warrants may exercise their Warrants on a cashless basis. The offers, sales and issuances of the foregoing securities were deemed to be exempt from registration under the Securities Act in reliance on Rule 506 of Regulation D in that the issuance of securities to the accredited investors did not involve a public offering.
- On April 26, 2012, we issued 47,500 ordinary shares at a price of \$2.00 per share and granted warrants to purchase up to 92,500 ordinary shares at an exercise price of \$2.00 per share, which warrants expire on April 26, 2017.
- On May 22, 2012, we issued 10,000 ordinary shares at a price of \$2.00 per share and granted warrants to purchase up to 10,000 ordinary shares at an exercise price of \$2.00 per share, which warrants expire on May 22, 2017.
- On June 20, 2012, we granted, pursuant to the ESOP, options to purchase up to 395,000 ordinary shares at an exercise price of \$1.56 per share and options to purchase up to 15,000 ordinary shares at an exercise price of \$2.00 per share.
- On June 27, 2012, we issued 10,000 ordinary shares at a price of \$2.25 per share and issued warrants to purchase up to 5,000 ordinary shares at an exercise price of \$2.25 per share, which warrants expire on June 27, 2017 and options to purchase up to 2,988 ordinary shares at an exercise price of \$1.75 per share.
- On August 3, 2012, we issued 7,500 ordinary shares at a price of \$2.00 per share and granted warrants to purchase up to 7,500 ordinary shares at an exercise price of \$2.00 per share, which warrants expire on August 3, 2017.
- On August 29, 2012, we entered into a subscription agreement with Europa International Inc. pursuant to which we sold 232,558 ordinary shares and five-year warrants to purchase 232,558 ordinary shares at an exercise price of \$1.72 per share for an aggregate purchase price of \$400,000.

- On August 29, 2012, we issued 10,000 ordinary shares at a price of \$2.00 per share and issued warrants to purchase up to 10,000 ordinary shares at an exercise price of \$2.00 per share, which warrants expire on August 29, 2017.
- On September 28, 2012, we issued 8,375 ordinary shares at a price of \$2.00 per share and issued warrants to purchase up to 8,375 ordinary shares at an exercise price of \$2.00 per share, which warrants expire on September 28, 2017. In addition, we issued 16,279 ordinary shares for financial advisory services to a consultant in relation with our financing in August 2012.
- On November 30, 2012, we issued an aggregate of 751,500 units, each unit consisting of one Ordinary Share and one warrant to purchase one half of one share, at a price per unit of \$2.00 for gross proceeds of \$1,503,000. The warrants are to purchase up to an aggregate of 375,750 Ordinary Shares at an exercise price of \$2.00, which warrants expire on November 30, 2017. On and after November 30, 2012, if a registration statement registering the Ordinary Shares underlying the warrants is not effective, the holders of the warrants may exercise their warrants on a cashless basis. We also issued to Garden State Securities, Inc. a warrant to purchase up to 90,180 Ordinary Shares at an exercise price of \$2.00 per share, which warrant expires on November 30, 2017. The offers, sales and issuances of the foregoing securities were deemed to be exempt from registration under the Securities Act in reliance on Rule 506 of Regulation D in that the issuance of securities to the accredited investors did not involve a public offering.
- On January 18, 2013, we issued 473,000 of our Ordinary Shares at a price of \$2.00 per share, and we issued warrants to purchase 799,000 Ordinary Shares at an exercise price of \$2.00 per share for total proceeds of approximately \$946,000. In addition, we issued a warrant to purchase 43,035 Ordinary Shares to Garden State Securities as part of the compensation related to the 2013 Financing. On and after January 18, 2014, if a registration statement registering the Ordinary Shares underlying the warrants is not effective, the holders of the warrants may exercise their warrants on a cashless basis. The offers, sales and issuances of the foregoing securities were deemed to be exempt from registration under the Securities Act in reliance on Rule 506 of Regulation D in that the issuance of securities to the accredited investors did not involve a public offering.
- On January 31, 2013, we issued an aggregate of 77,500 units, each unit consisting of one Ordinary Share and one warrant to purchase one half of one share, at a price per unit of \$2.00 for gross proceeds of \$155,000. The warrants are to purchase up to an aggregate of 38,750 Ordinary Shares at an exercise price of \$2.00, which warrants expire on January 31, 2018. In addition, we issued a warrant to purchase 7,200 Ordinary Shares to Garden State Securities as part of the compensation related to the 2013 Financing. On and after January 31, 2013, if a registration statement registering the Ordinary Shares underlying the warrants is not effective, the holders of the warrants may exercise their warrants on a cashless basis. The offers, sales and issuances of the foregoing securities were deemed to be exempt from registration under the Securities Act in reliance on Rule 506 of Regulation D in that the issuance of securities to the accredited investors did not involve a public offering.
- On February 28, 2013, we issued 63,000 of our Ordinary Shares at a price of \$2.00 per share, and we issued warrants to purchase 31,500 Ordinary Shares at an exercise price of \$2.00 per share for total proceeds of approximately \$126,000. In addition, we issued a warrant to purchase 3,600 Ordinary Shares to Garden State Securities as part of the compensation related to the 2013 Financing. On and after February 28, 2014, if a registration statement registering the Ordinary Shares underlying the warrants is not effective, the holders of the warrants may exercise their warrants on a cashless basis. The offers, sales and issuances of the foregoing securities were deemed to be exempt from registration under the Securities Act in reliance on Rule 506 of Regulation D in that the issuance of securities to the accredited investors did not involve a public offering.
- On March 20, 2013, we issued 25,000 of our Ordinary Shares at a price of \$2.00 per share, and we issued warrants to purchase 12,500 Ordinary Shares at an exercise price of \$2.00 per share for total proceeds of approximately \$50,000. On and after March 20, 2014, if a registration statement registering the Ordinary Shares underlying the warrants is not effective, the holders of the warrants may exercise their warrants on a cashless basis.
- On April 8, 2013, we issued 32,500 of our Ordinary Shares at a price of \$2.00 per share, and we issued warrants to purchase 16,250 Ordinary Shares at an exercise price of \$2.00 per share for total proceeds of approximately \$65,000. On and after April 8, 2014, if a registration statement registering the Ordinary Shares underlying the warrants is not effective, the holders of the warrants may exercise their warrants on a cashless basis.
- On April 30, 2013, we issued 117,000 of our Ordinary Shares at a price of \$2.00 per share, and we issued warrants to purchase 58,500 Ordinary Shares at an exercise price of \$2.00 per share for total proceeds of approximately \$234,000. On and after April 30, 2014, if a registration statement registering the Ordinary Shares underlying the warrants is not effective, the holders of the warrants may exercise their warrants on a cashless basis.
- On May 13, 2013, we issued 20,000 of our Ordinary Shares at a price of \$2.00 per share, and we issued warrants to purchase 10,000 Ordinary Shares at an exercise price of \$2.00 per share for total proceeds of approximately \$40,000. On and after May 13, 2014, if a registration statement registering the Ordinary Shares underlying the warrants is not effective, the holders of the warrants may exercise their warrants on a cashless basis.
- On September 10, 2013, we issued 34,150 of our Ordinary Shares at a price of \$2.00 per share, and we issued warrants to purchase 17,075 Ordinary Shares at an exercise price of \$2.00 per share for total proceeds of approximately \$68,300. On and after September 10, 2014, if a registration statement registering the Ordinary Shares underlying the warrants is not effective, the holders of the warrants may exercise their warrants on a cashless basis.
- On September 17, 2013, we issued 11,000 of our Ordinary Shares at a price of \$2.00 per share, and we issued warrants to purchase 5,500 Ordinary Shares at an exercise price of \$2.00 per share for total proceeds of approximately \$22,000. On and after September 17, 2014, if a registration statement registering the Ordinary Shares underlying the warrants is not effective, the holders of the warrants may exercise their warrants on a cashless basis.

- On September 24, 2013, we issued 21,958,302 of our Ordinary Shares for gross proceeds of \$12,516,232. The offers, sales and issuances of the foregoing securities were deemed to be exempt from registration under the Securities Act in reliance on Rule 506 of Regulation D in that the issuance of securities to the accredited investors did not involve a public offering. As a result of the price protection provisions from investment agreements among the Company and previous investors, (i) an aggregate of 4,046,692 additional ordinary shares were issued to previous investors in connection with this offering and (ii) there will be an additional 1,259,092 ordinary shares issuable upon exercise of outstanding warrants. MTS Health Partners, L.P. and Oppenheimer & Co. acted as placement agents.

Item 8. Exhibits

- (a) The following documents are filed as part of this Registration Statement:

Exhibit No.	Exhibit Description
1.1 [@]	Form of Underwriting Agreement
3.1*	Celsus Therapeutics PLC, Memorandum of Association
3.2*	Celsus Therapeutics PLC, New Articles of Association
4.1##	Form of Deposit Agreement among the Registrant, Deutsche Bank Trust Company Americas, as Depositary, and all Owners and Holders from time to time of American Depositary Shares issued thereunder
4.2§§§	Amendment to Deposit Agreement among the Registrant, Deutsche Bank Trust Company Americas, as Depositary, and all Owners and Holders from time to time of American Depositary Shares issued thereunder
4.3##	Form of American Depositary Receipt; the Form is Exhibit A of the Form of Amendment to the Deposit Agreement
4.4**	Form of April 2012 Warrant
4.5##	Form of Warrant dated November 30, 2012
4.6#	Form of Series A Warrant dated January 17, January 31 and February 28, 2013
4.7#	Form of Series B Warrant dated January 17, 2013
4.8#	Form of Series C Warrant dated January 17, 2013
4.9#	Form of Series GSS Warrant dated January 17, January 31 and February 28, 2013
5.1 [@]	Opinion of Fladgate LLP
10.1*	Exclusive License Agreement, dated as of November 27, 2002, by and between Morria Biopharmaceuticals, Inc. and Yisum Research Development Company of the Hebrew University of Jerusalem
10.3*	Extension Agreement for Rendering of Services, dated as of June 20, 2006, by and between the Registrant and Yisum Research Development Company of the Hebrew University of Jerusalem
10.4*	Second Extension Agreement for Rendering of Services, dated as of December 19, 2006, by and between the Registrant and Yisum Research Development Company of the Hebrew University of Jerusalem
10.5*	Third Extension Agreement for Rendering of Services, dated as of June 17, 2007, by and between the Registrant and Yisum Research Development Company of the Hebrew University of Jerusalem
10.6*	Fourth Extension Agreement for Rendering of Services, dated as of May 6, 2008, by and between the Registrant and Yisum Research Development Company of the Hebrew University of Jerusalem
10.7*	Fifth Extension Agreement for Rendering of Services, dated as of February 22, 2011, by and between the Registrant and Yisum Research Development Company of the Hebrew University of Jerusalem
10.8**	Director Agreement, dated as of June 16, 2005, between the Registrant and Gilead Raday

- 10.9** Amendment to Director Agreement, dated as of March 14, 2007, between the Registrant and Gilead Raday
- 10.10** Chairman Agreement, dated as of February 18, 2005, between the Registrant and Mark Cohen
- 10.11** Director Agreement, dated as of August 28, 2007, between the Registrant and Dr. Johnson Lau
- 10.12** Director Agreement, dated as of August 28, 2007, between the Registrant and Dr. David Sidransky
- 10.13** Director Agreement, dated as of February 21, 2005 between the Registrant and Prof. Saul Yedgar
- 10.14* Amendment to Director Agreement, dated as of March 14, 2007, between the Registrant and Prof. Saul Yedgar
- 10.15* Employment Agreement, dated as of January 11, 2012, between Dov Elefant and the Registrant
- 10.16§§ Employment Agreement, dated as of October 23, 2013, between Dr. Pablo Jimenez and the Registrant
- 10.17* Amended and Restated 2007 Stock Option Plan, dated April 26, 2012
- 10.18* Second Amendment to Amended and Restated 2007 Stock Option Plan, dated June 20, 2012
- 10.19** Securities Purchase Agreement dated April 3, 2012 by and between Morria Biopharmaceuticals PLC and the buyers listed on the Schedule of Buyers
- 10.20** Sub-License Agreement dated February 1, 2005
- 10.21### Form of Securities Purchase Agreement dated November 30, 2012 by and among Morria Biopharmaceuticals PLC and the buyers signatory thereto
- 10.22### Registration Rights Agreement dated November 30, 2012 by and among Morria Biopharmaceuticals PLC and the Buyers signatory thereto
- 10.23# Form of Securities Purchase Agreement dated January 17, January 31 and February 28, 2013, by and among Morria Biopharmaceuticals PLC and the buyers signatory thereto

- 10.24# Registration Rights Agreement dated January 17, January 31 and February 28, 2013, by and among the Registrant and the Buyers signatory thereto
- 10.25# Employment Agreement, dated as of March 4, 2013, between Gur Roshwalb, M.D. and the Registrant
- 10.26# Form of Financing Subscription Agreement between the Registrant and Mark Cohen (including Form of Warrant) dated December 30, 2012
- 10.27# Form of Financing Subscription Agreement between the Registrant and Mark Cohen (including Form of Warrant) dated January 31, 2013
- 10.28# Form of Financing Subscription Agreement between the Registrant and Saul Yedgar (including Form of Warrant) dated April 3, 2013
- 10.29§ Form of Securities Purchase Agreement, dated as of September 19, 2013, by and among the Registrant and the purchasers named therein
- 10.30§ Form of Registration Rights Agreement, dated as of September 19, 2013, by and among the Registrant and the purchasers named therein
- 10.31** Consulting Agreement, dated as of February 21, 2005, between the Registrant and Prof. Saul Yedgar
- 10.32** Employment Agreement, dated as of May 25, 2011, between the Registrant and Prof. Saul Yedgar
- 21.1* List of subsidiaries
- 23.1 Consent of registered public accounting firm
- 23.2 Consent of Fladgate LLP (included in Exhibit 5.1 to this registration statement on Form F-1)
- 24.1 Power of Attorney (included in the signature page to this Registration Statement)
- 101.INS XBRL Instance Document
- 101.SCH XBRL Taxonomy Schema Linkbase Document
- 101.CAL XBRL Taxonomy Calculation Linkbase Document
- 101.DEF XBRL Taxonomy Definition Linkbase Document
- 101.LAB XBRL Taxonomy Labels Linkbase Document
- 101.PRE XBRL Taxonomy Presentation Linkbase Document
- * Incorporated by reference to the exhibit previously filed with the Registrant's Registration Statement on Form 20-F (No. 000-54749) filed on June 28, 2012.
- ** Incorporated by reference to the exhibit previously filed with the Registrant's Registration Statement on Form 20-F/A (No. 000-54749) filed on August 8, 2012.
- *** Incorporated by reference to the exhibit previously filed with the Registrant's Registration Statement on Form 20-F/A (No. 000-54749) filed on September 27, 2012.
- ## Incorporated by reference to the exhibit previously filed with the Registrant's Registration Statement on Form F-6 (No. 333-185197) filed on November 30, 2012.
- ### Incorporated by reference to the exhibit previously filed with the Registrant's Registration Statement on Form F-1 (No. 333-185247) filed on December 3, 2012.
- # Incorporated by reference to the exhibit previously filed with the Registrant's Post-Effective Amendment on Registration Statement on Form F-1 (No. 333-185247) filed on March 22, 2013.
- § Incorporated by reference to the exhibit previously filed with the Registrant's Report of Foreign Private Issuer on Form 6-K filed on October 24, 2013.
- §§ Incorporated by reference to the exhibit previously filed with the Registrant's Registration Statement on Form F-1 (No. 333-191880) filed on November 24, 2013.
- §§§ Incorporated by reference to the registrant's Post-Effective Amendment No. 1 to Registration Statement on Form F-6 (No. 333-185197) filed on December 24, 2013.
- @ To be filed by amendment.

Item 9. Undertakings

(a) The undersigned Registrant hereby undertakes to provide to the underwriters at the closing specified in the underwriting agreements, certificates in such denominations and registered in such names as required by the underwriters to permit prompt delivery to each purchaser.

(b) Insofar as indemnification for liabilities arising under the Securities Act may be permitted to directors, officers and controlling persons of the Registrant pursuant to the foregoing provisions, or otherwise, the Registrant has been advised that in the opinion of the Securities and Exchange Commission such indemnification is against public policy as expressed in the Act and is, therefore, unenforceable. In the event that a claim for indemnification against such liabilities (other than the payment by the Registrant of expenses incurred or paid by a director, officer, or controlling person of the Registrant in the successful defense of any action, suit or proceeding) is asserted by such director, officer or controlling person in connection with the securities being registered, the Registrant will, unless in the opinion of its counsel the matter has been settled by controlling precedent, submit to a court of appropriate jurisdiction the question of whether such indemnification by it is against public policy as expressed in the Act and will be governed by the final adjudication of such issue.

(c) The undersigned Registrant hereby undertakes that:

(1) For purposes of determining any liability under the Securities Act, the information omitted from the form of prospectus filed as part of this Registration Statement in reliance upon Rule 430A and contained in a form of prospectus filed by the Registrant pursuant to Rule 424(b)(1) or (4) or 497(h) under the Securities Act shall be deemed to be part of this Registration Statement as of the time it was declared effective.

(2) For the purpose of determining any liability under the Securities Act, each post-effective amendment that contains a form of prospectus shall be deemed to be a new Registration Statement relating to the securities offered therein, and the offering of such securities at that time shall be deemed to be the initial bona fide offering thereof.

SIGNATURES

Pursuant to the requirements of the Securities Act of 1933, as amended, the registrant certifies that it has reasonable grounds to believe that it meets all of the requirements for filing this registration statement on Form F-1 and has duly caused this registration statement to be signed on its behalf by the undersigned, thereunto duly authorized, in the City of New York, New York on this 6th day of January, 2014.

CELSUS THERAPEUTICS PLC

By: /s/ Gur Roshwalb
Gur Roshwalb
Chief Executive Officer

Pursuant to the requirements of the Securities Act of 1933, this registration statement has been signed by each of the following persons in the capacities and on the dates indicated:

Name	Title	Date
<u>/s/ Mark S. Cohen</u> Mark S. Cohen	Executive Chairman of the Board	January 6, 2014
<u>/s/ Gur Roshwalb</u> Gur Roshwalb	Chief Executive Officer (principal executive officer)	January 6, 2014
<u>/s/ Dov Elefant</u> Dov Elefant	Chief Financial and Officer (principal financial officer and principal accounting officer)	January 6, 2014
<u>*</u> David Sidransky, M.D.	Director	January 6, 2014
<u>*</u> Dr. Johnson Yiu-Nam Lau	Director	January 6, 2014
<u>*</u> Saul Yedgar, PhD.	Director	January 6, 2014

CONSENT OF INDEPENDENT REGISTERED PUBLIC ACCOUNTING FIRM

We consent to the reference to our firm under the caption "Experts" and to the use of our report dated March 21, 2013 (Except for Note 1(c) to which the date is October 24, 2013) in Amendment No. 1 to the Registration Statement (Form F-1/A No. 333-192783) and related Prospectus of Celsus Therapeutics Plc. (formerly Morria Biopharmaceuticals Plc.), dated January 6, 2014.

Tel-Aviv, Israel
January 6, 2014

/s/ KOST FORER GABBAY & KASIERER
KOST FORER GABBAY & KASIERER
A Member of Ernst & Young Global
